A 6502 Version Of The Winter Consumer Electronics Show

The 6502 Resource Magazine
PET • Apple • Atari • OSI • KIM • SYM • AIM

Clearing Apple II's Low-Resolution Graphics Screen

# COMPUTE!

$2.50
March, 1981
Issue 10
Vol. 3, No. 3
63379

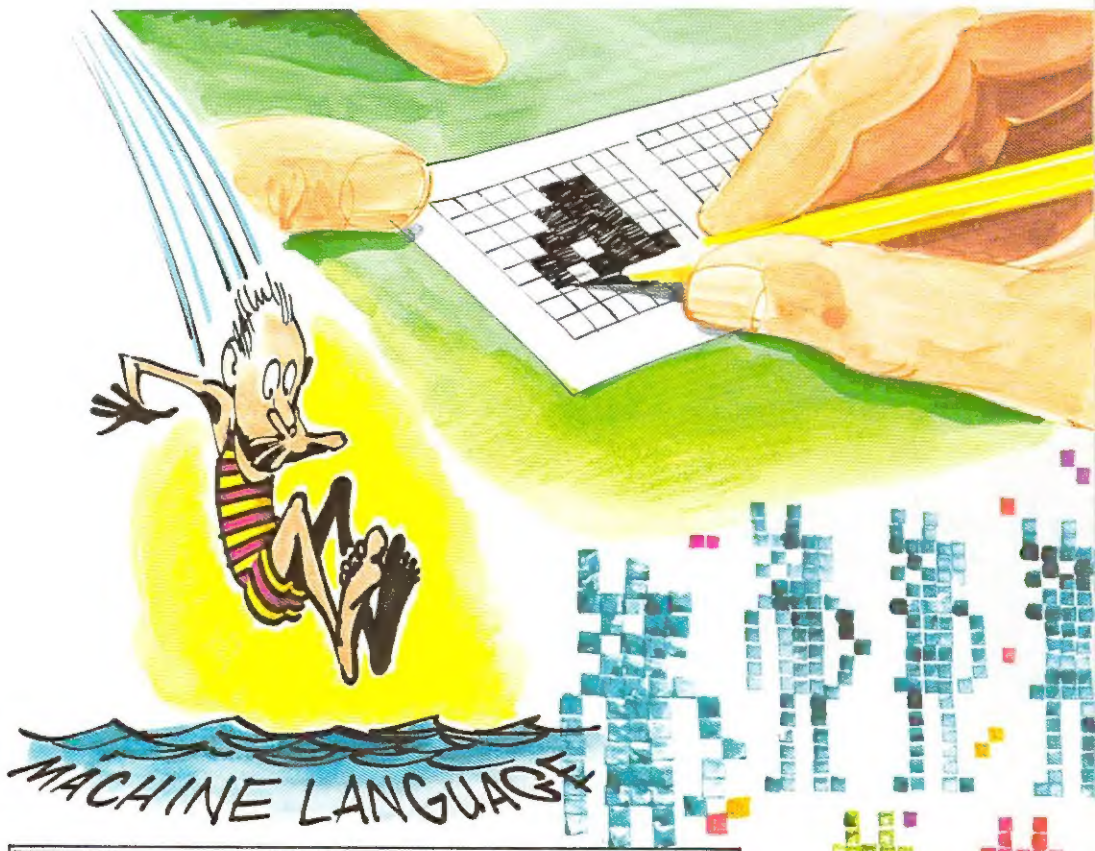
## The Journal For Progressive Computing™

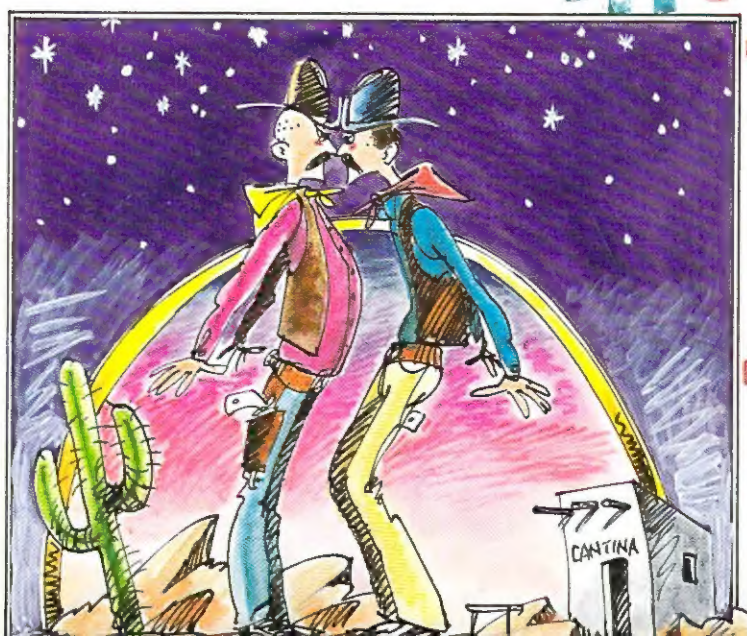
**Designing Your Own Atari Character Set**

**Machine Language Taking The Plunge**

**Keyprint (For The Pet) Revisited**

**Six-Gun Shootout Game For The OSI C1P**




0 74470 63379 03

# Mountain Computer
## can now
# EXPAND
## Your Apple II Peripheral Capacity
# EXPANSION CHASSIS

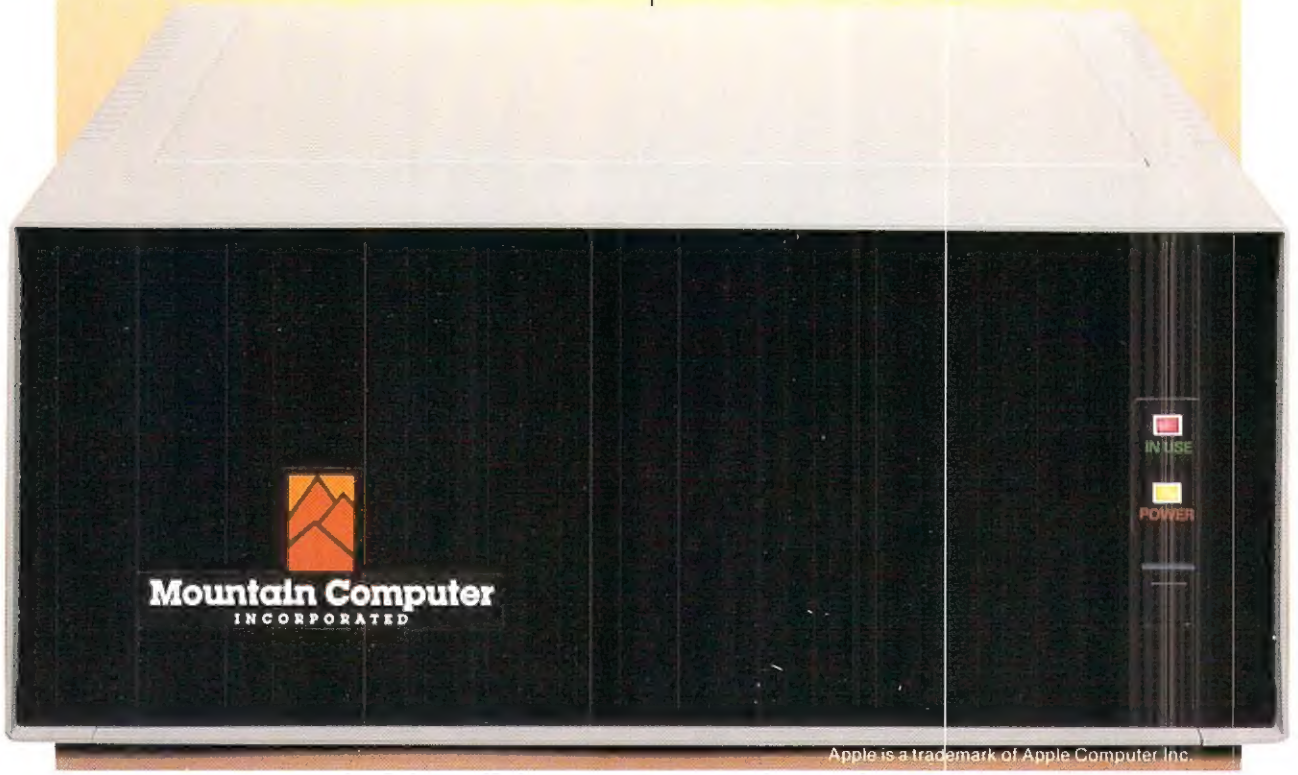
### Quality You Expect

Eight more slots for your Apple! Now you can bank-select eight more peripheral slots with immediate or deferred software commands—like having up to 15 peripheral cards "on line"—or use the Select/Deselect switch mounted on the front panel. Expansion Chassis' heavy-duty power supply is primarily for peripherals, without the heavy demand of motherboard support chips required in your Apple. This means much more power is available for peripherals than in your Apple itself! If you've run out of room in your Apple—Expansion Chassis is your answer. Drop by your Apple dealer for a demonstration, or contact Mountain Computer for the location of the dealer nearest you.

### Performance You Demand

- Eight mirror image I/O slots of the Apple
- Fully buffered, bi-directional data lines
- Apple II compatible interface card
- Dual selection capability; hardware or software
- Immediate or deferred selection in software mode
- From BASIC, a single POKE command turns the chassis ON or OFF
- Compatible with all software
- Dedicated power supply with approved power transformer

Mountain Computer
INCORPORATED
300 Harvey West Blvd., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 429-8600 TWX 910 598-4504




Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

# IF YOU'RE WAITING FOR THE PRICE OF WORD PROCESSORS TO FALL WITHIN REASON,




Everyone expected it would happen sooner or later...with WordPro PLUS™ it already has! Now all the marvelous benefits of expensive and advanced word processing systems are available on Commodore computers, America's largest selling computer line. WordPro PLUS, when combined with the new 80 column CBM 8032, creates a word processing system comparable to virtually any other top quality word processor available—but at savings of thousands of dollars!

New, low cost computer technology is now available at a fraction of what you would expect to pay. This technology allowed Commodore to introduce the new and revolutionary CBM 8032 Computer.

WordPro PLUS turns this new CBM 8032 Computer into a sophisticated, time saving word processing tool. With WordPro PLUS, documents are displayed on the computer's screen. Editing and last minute revisions are simple and easy. No more lengthy re-typing sessions. Letters and documents are easily re-called from memory storage for editing or printing with final drafts printed perfectly at over five hundred words per minute!

Our nationwide team of professional dealers will show you how your office will benefit by using WordPro PLUS. At a price far less than you realize.

**Invest in your office's future...**
**Invest in WordPro PLUS...**
**Call us today for the name of the WordPro PLUS dealer nearest you.**

**Professional Software Inc.**
166 Crescent Road
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 444-5224
TELEX: 95 1579

# WHY THE MICROSOFT RAMCARD™ MAKES OUR SOFTCARD™ AN EVEN BETTER IDEA.

Memory — you never seem to have quite enough of it.

But if you're one of the thousands of Apple owners using the SoftCard, there's an economical new way to expand your memory dramatically.

## 16K ON A PLUG-IN CARD.

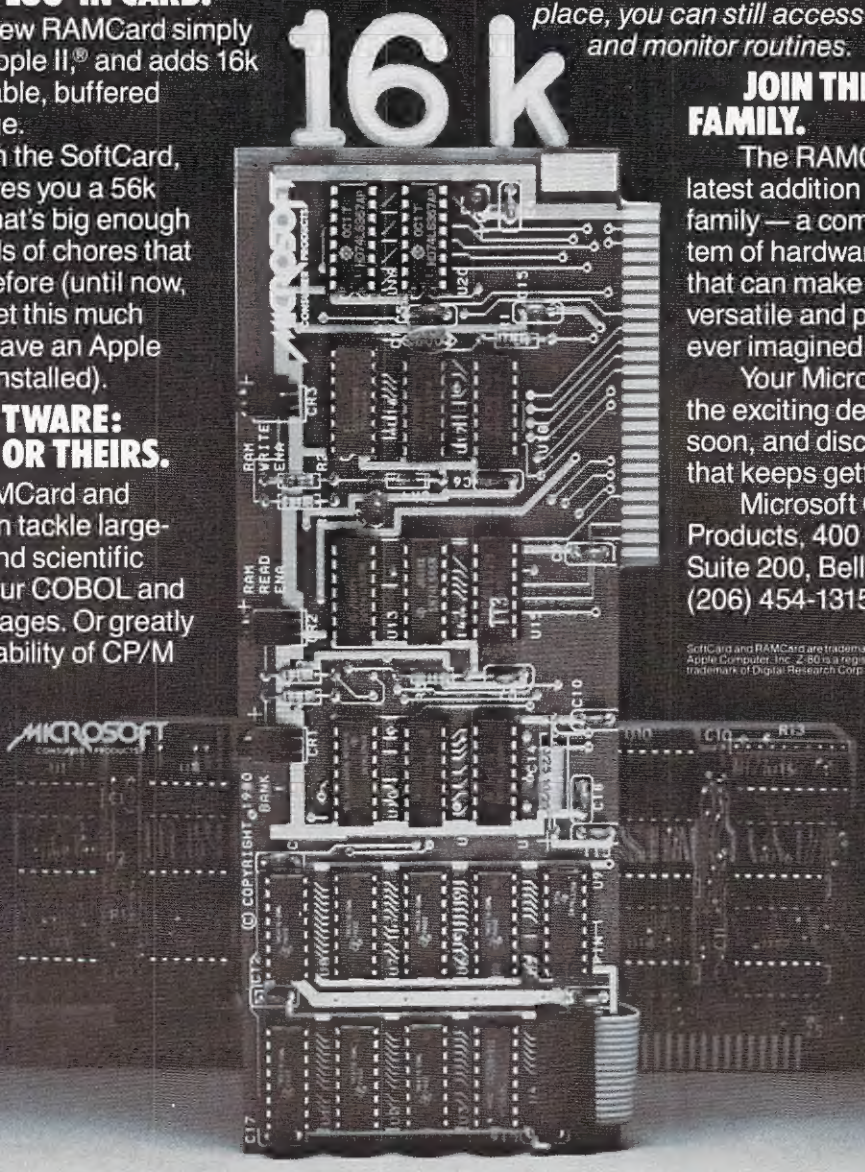
Microsoft's new RAMCard simply plugs into your Apple II,® and adds 16k bytes of dependable, buffered read/write storage.

Together with the SoftCard, the RAMCard gives you a 56k CP/M® system that's big enough to take on all kinds of chores that would never fit before (until now, the only way to get this much memory was to have an Apple Language Card installed).

## GREAT SOFTWARE: YOURS, OURS, OR THEIRS.

With the RAMCard and SoftCard, you can tackle large-scale business and scientific computing with our COBOL and FORTRAN languages. Or greatly increase the capability of CP/M applications like the Peachtree Software accounting systems. VisiCalc™ and other Apple software packages can take advantage of RAMCard too.

And RAMCard gives you the extra capacity to develop advanced programs of your own, using the SoftCard and CP/M. *Even with the RAMCard in place, you can still access your ROM BASIC and monitor routines.*




## JOIN THE SOFTCARD FAMILY.

The RAMCard is just the latest addition to the SoftCard family — a comprehensive system of hardware and software that can make your Apple more versatile and powerful than you ever imagined.

Your Microsoft dealer has all the exciting details. Visit him soon, and discover a great idea that keeps getting better.

Microsoft Consumer Products, 400 108th Ave. N.E., Suite 200, Bellevue, WA 98004. (206) 454-1315.

SoftCard and RAMCard are trademarks of Microsoft. Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corp. VisiCalc is a trademark of Personal Software, Inc.

MICROSOFT

## Table of Contents

**March, 1981, Vol. 3. No. 3**


The Editor's Notes ..... Robert Lock, 4
A Beginner's Guide to Compute! ..... 9
A 6502 Version of the Winter Consumer Electronics Show: January '81 ..... David Thornburg, 10
The Beginner's Page ..... Robert Lock, 12
Computers and Society ..... David Thornburg, 14
Taking the Plunge–Machine Language Programming for Beginners ..... Richard Mansfield, 20
Computer Communications Experiments ..... Marvin L. DeJong, 28
Basics of Light Pen Operation ..... Robert A. Peck, 36
Getting the Most from your Pet Cassette Deck ... Louis F. Sander, 42
The Mysterious and Unpredictable RND–Part 3 ..... Bob Albrecht and George Firedrake, 48
A CAI Program Called Linear Equation ..... Peter Oakes, 54
Hex Conversion Using the 6502's Decimal Mode .... Jack Clarke, 60

**The Apple Gazette ..... 62**

Clearing the Apple II Low-Resolution Graphics Screen ..... Sherm Ostrowsky, 62
Fun with Apple and PASCAL ..... Gene A. Mauney, 68
Flipping your Disk ..... M. G. Sieg, 71

**The Atari Gazette ..... 72**

Designing Your Own Atari Character Sets ..... Craig Patchett, 72
Atari Basic: A Line Renumbering Utility ..... D. M. Gropper, 78
Atari Memory Dump and Disassembler ..... Robert W. Baker, 80
Formatted Output for Atari Basic ..... Joseph J. Wrobel, 84
Random Color Switching while Idle ..... R. A. Howell, 85

**The OSI Gazette ..... 87**

A Small Operating System: OS65D the Kernel ..... Tom R. Berger, 87
A Six-Gun Shootout Game for the OSI C1P ... Charles L. Stanford, 88

**The PET Gazette ..... 92**

Keyprint Revisited ..... Eric Brandon, 92
Learning About Garbage Collection ..... Jim Butterfield, 96
PET Machine Language Graphics ..... David Malmberg, 102
Disk File Recovery Program ..... David L. Cone, 112
PET Exec Hello ..... Gordon Campbell, 124
A Flexible Input Subroutine ..... Glenn M. Kleiman, 130
Universal Tape Append for PET/CBM ..... Roy Busdiecker, 132

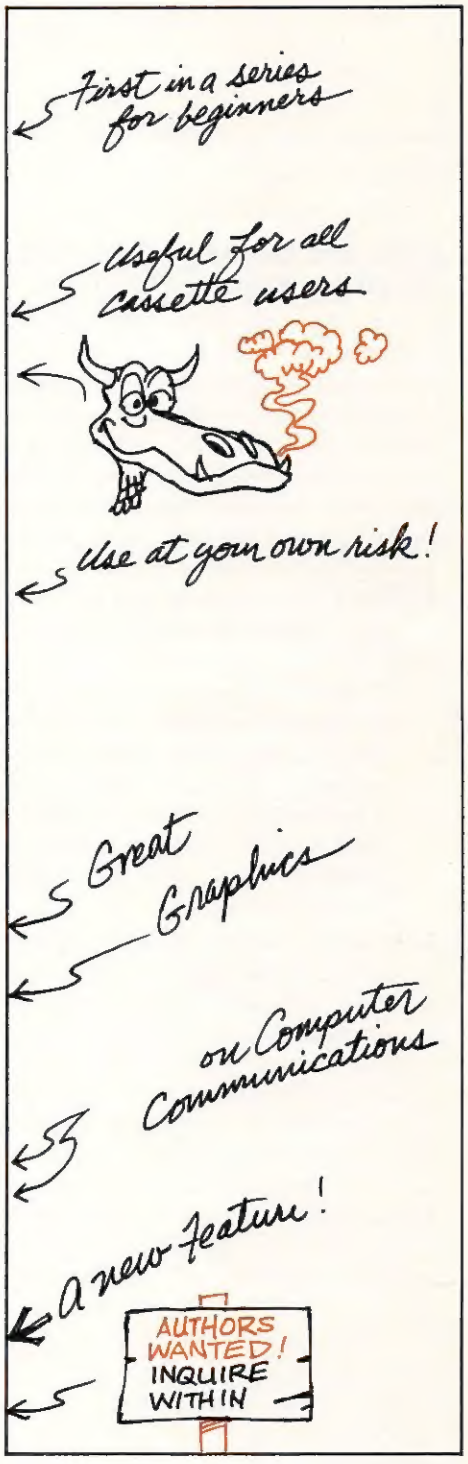
**The SBC Gazette ..... 138**

Nuts and Volts ..... Gene Zumchak, 138
Experimenting with the 6551 ACIA ..... Marvin L. DeJong, 142
A Vocal Hex Dump for the KIM-1 ..... William C. Clements, Jr., 146
Expanding KIM Style 6502 Single Board Computers –Part 3 of 3 ..... Hal Chamberlin, 150
Cassette I/O with AIM-65 BASIC ..... Michael Rathbun, 152

**New Products ..... 154**

CAPUTE! ..... Robert Lock and Authors, 164
Writing for COMPUTE! ..... 166

**Advertisers Index ..... 168**


**COMPUTE! The Journal for Progressive Computing** (USPS: 537250) is published 12 times each year by Small System Services, Inc., P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403 USA. Phone: (919) 275-9809. Editorial Offices are located at 200 East Bessemer Ave., Greensboro, NC 27401.

Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues, $20.00. Send subscription orders or change of address (P.O. Form 3579) to Circulation Dept., **COMPUTE!** Magazine, P.O. Box 5406, Greensboro, NC 27403. Controlled circulation postage paid at Greensboro, NC 27403. Application to mail at controlled circulation rates pending at Hickory, NC 28601.
Entire contents copyright © 1981 by Small System Services, Inc. All rights reserved.
ISSN 0194-357X.

A Small System Services, Inc. Publication

COMPUTE The Journal for Progressive Computing

# The Editor's notes...

Robert Lock,
Editor/Publisher

## Software Copying Revisited, Or Who's Paying The Bills?

We recently received an extensive letter from a Canadian subscriber commenting on the January editorial regarding software piracy. I'd like to respond to one specific point of the letter now, and request other readers to respond at length as well. Let's get the dialogue rolling, and we'll continue it from here. I really think it's a critical turning point in the industry's future development. I don't presume to suggest we can solve it here, but I'd like **COMPUTE!** readers to help spark and maintain the dialogue. Here's the prompting remark from the reader:

> *I agree to a great deal with your comment on copyright of magazines and books and software. I disliked your generalizations about schools. Schools are rather like big businesses. If a business has a number of machines and purchases say a "General Package", is it really breaking copyright to make enough copies to be used on all its machines? I don't think so. I reckon schools are in a similar situation...*

First of all, your comment presumes that big business has the right to copy (reproduce) proprietary software. They don't have the right to do so any more than Commodore (for example) would have the right to buy one copy of a program and give it away with all of their computers. Frequently, "big business"is able to buy a piece of software with limited license rights, they pay additional fees. This is not the case with the software we're talking about for our marketplace. I'd like to propose an analogy... suggested by an individual involved in software sales. He commented on a "textbook defense" of software theft, and I'll expand on it here:

Let's assume that you've taken your notes and teaching experiments from the last few years, and spent a recent summer developing them into a textbook, complete with student workbook full of exercises.

You find a publisher, obtain a contract wherein you receive a royalty on sales, go through numerous editings, and finally see your first copy in the mail.

Your book is selling for $19.95, and you're looking forward to some return from your royalties.

### Time Passes

Sales are going along okay, but not up to your expectations. I mean it is an *excellent* book. You attend a regional educational conference, and run into Dr. So and So from a neighboring school district. He says, "We really enjoyed your new text, and it's super! We're using it in all of our classes next year."

Great (you think). Hundreds of sales. "Oh, by the way," he continues. "We thought $19.95 was pretty expensive, so we only bought one copy. We're running off class copies in our own print shop... See you later."

There goes your work, and your royalty. I assume you're concerned, if not angry. Is this any different in principle, from the defense of schools and software copying. Now we all know that realistically, the book would be rather expensive to duplicate. And I presume no one would doubt the illegality of the act. The essence of the argument would seem to become one of ease and expense of the copying. Software comes on an inexpensive, easily transportable media. Therefore, does copying it suddenly become okay? We need to give thought as well to the producers of the work. With commercial software, there's someone out there, after some amount of hard work, patiently waiting for their royalty.

I would suggest that users should not define a $19.95 software purchase as an unlimited right to copy, just as they wouldn't consider doing the same with a $19.95 textbook.

It would be more appropriate to approach producers about school licensing agreements, or multiple copies at school discount through their vendors, or whatever. This rational (negotiated) approach, if you will, would solve problems for several parties... Schools who currently buy multiple copies of software would save money, schools (individuals) who currently buy and reproduce would have full vendor support, and so on. The vendor support is an element we haven't touched on, but is part of the whole problem. I've been told, essentially, "Why should I support the educational market? They just steal my stuff."

### A Post-Script

These comments should in no way infer that most schools aren't absolutely honest in their software purchases. We're just using this initial analogy to get the ball rolling. We've heard recently of a major industrial research center on the West Coast that's using approximately 80 copies of a $150.00 plus software package...copies cloned from their original single copy purchase. And how many times have you picked up that "back-up" copy of Cursor magazine to use just this once?

### Defining The Right Of Back-up

Several other magazines in the industry have recently been running advertisements for a program that copies (duplicates) protected software for a particular

# ATARI® PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS THAT GROW WITH YOU



**Start with a better computer.** Atari computers have built-in capabilities you can't even add onto many other personal computers. Three programming formats (ROM cartridge, disk and cassette). A 57 key upper/lower case ASCII keyboard with 29 keystroke graphics symbols. 128 colors and hues. Four separate sound channels and a built-in speaker. Four controller ports. A built-in RF modulator and FCC approval for connection to any TV. Plus, nationwide Atari Authorized Service Centers. And more.

**Add memory.** The ATARI 800™ is supplied with 16K of memory. You can expand up to a full 48K of RAM with 8K or 16K Memory Modules™ you install yourself. In less than a minute. The ATARI 400's™ 8K of RAM may be expanded to 16K at Authorized Service Centers. Both may be expanded to 26K of ROM with slip-in ROM cartridge programs.

**Add peripherals.** The ATARI 410™ audio-digital program recorder. Single or dual density* disk drives. The ATARI 800 individually addresses up to four drives. Add the ATARI 850™ RS232 Interface Module. Add high speed 40 or 80-column printers. Add an acoustic modem for remote data access. Add a light pen.* And there are more Atari peripherals on the way.

**Add programs.** Choose among dozens of programs in Atari's rapidly expanding software library. Programs categories include:

- **Personal Finance & Record Keeping**
- **Personal Interest & Development**
- **Professional Applications**
- **Education**
- **Information & Communication**
- **Entertainment**
- **Programming Languages**
- **Small Business Accounting**

**Add it up.** With Atari, you start with more. And you can build to more. Because Atari offers you personal computer systems that grow with you. Ask your Atari retailer to give you a full demonstration of Atari computers, peripherals and programs. Complete systems. Because when other people were thinking hardware and software, Atari was thinking systems.

*Available Fall, 1980

©1980, Atari, Inc.
A Warner Communications Company
Atari reserves the right to make changes to products or programs without notice.

ATARI®
PERSONAL COMPUTERS
1265 Borregas Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Call toll-free (800) 538-8547 (Except Alaska and Hawaii)
(In California: (800) 672-1404) for the name of your nearest Atari retailer.



## Staff

Robert C. Lock, Publisher/Editor
Kathleen Martinek, Publication Assistant
Georgia Papadopoulis, Art Direction/Production Assistance
Joretta Klepfer, Manager, Dealer/Distributor Marketing
Carol Holmquist Lock, Circulation Manager
Dai Rees, Shipping Department
Charles Brannon, Software Lab Assistant

## Associate Editors

Jim Butterfield, Toronto Canada
Harvey Herman, Greensboro, NC

## Contributing Editors

Robert Baker, 15 Windsor Drive, Atco, New Jersey 08004
Gene Beals, 115 E. Stump Road, Montgomeryville, PA 18936
Len Lindsay, 5501 Groveland Terrace, Madison, WI 53716
Craig Patchett, 2 Swan Terrace, Greenwich, CT 06830

## Subscription Information

**(12 Issue Year):**
**COMPUTE! Circulation Dept.**
**P.O. Box 5406**
**Greensboro, NC 27403 USA**
U.S. $20.00
Canada $25.00 (U.S. funds)
Europe: Surface Subscription, $25.00 (U.S. funds) if ordered direct, or available in local currency from the following distributors:

United Kingdom
Contact L. P. Enterprises,
8-11 Cambridge House
Cambridge Road
Barking, Essex
England IG1 18NT

Germany,
Switzerland,
Austria,
Contact Ing. W. Hofacker GMBH
8 Munchen 75
Postfach 437
West Germany

Canadian Retail Dealers should contact:
Micron Distributing
409 Queen Street West
Toronto, Ontario M5V 2A5
(416) 361-0609

## Advertising Sales

If you're in **Oklahoma, Texas or the Western States, we're now represented by Jules E. Thompson, Inc.** Give them a call for space reservations, contract/insertion information, or questions. You can reach them through the following offices:

Southern California,
Arizona, New Mexico
**Jules E. Thompson, Inc.**
2560 Via Tejon
Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90274
213 378-8361
**Jo Ann Sullivan**

Northern California,
Pacific Northwest, Rocky Mountain States,
Texas, Oklahoma
**Jules E. Thompson, Inc.**
1290 Howard Avenue, #303
Burlingame, CA 94010
415 348-8222
**Phoebe Thompson**

If you're in the East, we're now represented by **The Gittelman Company.** You can reach them through the following offices:

New England,
New York State
**The Gittelman Company**
Statler Office Building
Suite 482
20 Providence Street
Boston, MA 02110
617 451-0822
**Joan Donahue**

New York City Metro Area,
Mid-Atlantic and Southeastern States:
Local numbers:
New York 212 567-6717
Atlanta 404 523-1252
**The Gittelman Company**
Summit Office Centre
7266 Summit Avenue
Fort Washington, PA 19034
215 646-5700
**Doug Johnson**

**Address all advertising materials to:**
**COMPUTE**
200 East Bessemer Avenue
Greensboro, NC 27401 USA

**Mailing address: COMPUTE!**
Post Office Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403 USA

**Telephone: (919) 275-9809**



Authors of manuscripts warrant that all materials submitted to COMPUTE! are original materials with full ownership rights resident in said authors. By submitting articles to COMPUTE!, authors acknowledge that such materials, upon acceptance for publication, become the exclusive property of Small System Services, Inc. No portion of this magazine may be reproduced in any form without written permission from the publisher. Entire contents copyright © 1980, Small System Services, Inc. Programs developed and submitted by authors remain their property, with the exception that COMPUTE. reserves the right to reprint the material, as originally published in COMPUTE!, in future publications. Unsolicited materials not accepted for publication in COMPUTE! will be returned if author provides a self-addressed, stamped envelope. Program listings should be provided in printed form (new ribbon) as well as machine readable form. Articles should be furnished as typed copy (upper and lower case, please) with double spacing. Each page of your article should bear the title of the article, date and name of the author. COMPUTE! assumes no liability for errors in articles or advertisements. Opinions expressed by authors are not necessarily those of COMPUTE!.

PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Company.
ATARI is a trademark of Atari, Inc.



# Apple World

3-D ANIMATED COLOR GRAPHICS
Written in machine code
**The program made famous on national T.V.!**
by Paul Lutus

**APPLE WORLD** turns your Apple into a sophisticated graphics system capable of creating animated three-dimensional color images, projecting them in true perspective on the screen, rotate them, move them closer, further away, and many other exciting and imaginative things.

Draws objects with 65,000 points per side.

A powerful screen-oriented text editor is included to facilitate image formation. This program was recently featured on Tom Snyder's Prime Time Saturday TV Show and is now available for sale.

**APPLE WORLD'S** powerful editor is so easy to use that children will love it. You can now "sketch" your dream house, boat, car, or fantasy empire. Then view it as it would be seen from 10,000 feet, or you can ZOOM in until the screen is filled with a doorknob. You could then go inside and move from room to room examining furniture placement as your screen rotates within the room. Images or specific parts of images can easily be saved to disk or printer.

Does all this sound like science fiction?
You won't think so after you have visited **Apple World.**

**INTRODUCTORY PRICE $59.95**
36 page manual included
**For 48K Apple II or Plus with Disk**

# 3-D Supergraphics

& 3-D GAME DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM IN COLOR
by Paul Lutus

Watch colorful butterflys, birds, fly across your Apple or Atari screen with true 3 dimensional perspective. Have rocket ships fly out at you in this incredible high speed graphics package. 3-D SUPERGRAPHICS™ is a 6502 machine language program that will interface to your Basic or machine language programs or games using simple "DOS-like" commands.

**Features include:**
- Simple image entry through editor
- Objects up to 256 points per side
- Uses all hi-res colors
- Allows mixed colored text & graphics for prompts and captions
- Translates on 3 axes
- Individual axis scales
- 21 different commands
- Rotate object 1.4° to 360° increments at machine speeds

**FOR 48K APPLE II OR PLUS WITH DISK II $39.95 FOR DISK**

**FOR ATARI 800 WITH 40K MEMORY (DISK OPTIONAL)**
**$39.95 FOR TAPE**

**OTHER SOFTWARE**

**APPLE COMPUTERS**

| | |
|---|---|
| Super Space Wars | $ 9.95 |
| States & Capitals | 9.95 |
| Moving Point Average | 19.95 |
| Stock Options | 24.95 |
| Finance | 12.95 |
| Bonds | 12.95 |

**COMMODORE PET**

| | |
|---|---|
| Stock Options | 24.95 |
| Finance | 12.95 |
| Bonds | 12.95 |
| Stock Analyzer | 22.95 |
| Mortgage | 14.95 |
| Space Intruders ("Best Game of 1979") | 19.95 |
| Jury/Hostage | 9.95 |
| Kentucky Derby/Roulette | 9.95 |
| Alien I.Q./Tank | 9.95 |
| Submarine Attack | 9.95 |
| Battle of Midway | 7.95 |
| Laser Tank Battle | 9.95 |
| Swarm | 14.95 |
| Baseball | 9.95 |
| Super Startrek | 14.95 |
| PET Music Box | 29.95 |
| Music Composition System | 19.95 |
| Pearl Harbor Adventure | 14.95 |
| Super Gomoku | 9.95 |

# Relational Query System For Management

# REQUEST™

## DATABASES: You've Heard The Hype Before...
## The Truth IS...REQUEST DELIVERS!

### DATABASE MAINTENANCE—
- Uses sophisticated screen formatting & data entry, like on IBM 3270's!
- Generates it's own screens automatically!
- Handles records up to 4K in length, using multiple screen "Pages"!
- Automatic data compression for increased disk capacity
- Uses Superkram (See below) access method for incredibly fast access, LESS THAN .2 SECONDS FOR A RECORD!
- Automatic index creation/maintenance
- Automatic maintenance capabilities
- "Goof-Proof" error handling
- Input can come from VISICALC™ or SOURCE™

### DATABASE SELECTION—
- Uses screen masks to form query
- Provides extensive search capabilities
- Search arguments can include arithmetic/boolean functions, multi-field comparisons
- Queries can generate input for automatic database maintenance
- Queries can be stored in "Query Library" and executed from menu on demand
- Any number of fields can be queried concurrently
- Query output can be routed to disk, CRT report formatter, VISICALC™ or SOURCE™

**ONLY $225**

### DATABASE REPORTING—
- Automatic headlines
- Automatic field editing
- Report fields can be calculated, sub-totaled & cross-footed in any manner desired.
- Optional counter breaks may be set
- Automatic grand totals
- Automatic statistics

### REQUIREMENTS
Superkram (see below) and: Commodore Pet 32K (40 or 80 col.) and 2040/4040/8050 disk OR Apple II 48K with Applesoft or language system and 2 disk drives or CORVUS.

# SUPER KRAM™

## Now With Multi-Key Capabilities For Apple & Pet

by Ken Germann

Since KRAM™ was introduced in 1979 it has fast become known as the quickest and most powerful access method for serious Apple and Pet users. Now, after hundreds of requests we have added MULTI-KEY, MULTI-INDEX, functions, as well as increasing processing speed.

IBM/370 users have VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method) to provide fast, flexible keyed-access to their data. Now SUPER KRAM (Keyed Random Access Method), from United Software of America, gives Apple and Pet users the same flexibility, substantially increasing the processing power of the Apple and Pet.

Until SUPER KRAM the only "random access" capability in the Apple and Pet consisted of a crude form of "relative record" processing. While this is usable for very simple applications, it falls far short of the needs of today's business and analytical applications. Using SUPER KRAM records may be processed by any one of multiple "Key" values, which may consist of any kind of data: numbers, letters, special characters, etc. Even Apples's long-awaited DOS 3.3 doesn't have anything like this!!

### KRAM™ 2.0 Regular Features
NEW IMPROVED KRAM™ 2.05
- Written in 6502 machine code
- Basic compatible
- Create/Open a dataset
- Put record by key
- Add & delete records by key
- Get any record by Full/Partial key
- Access by any key in as little as .2 sec. (.1 sec. with Corvus disk)
- Supports multiple disks
- Read next or previous record
- Dynamic space allocation
- Dynamic space reclamation
- Dynamic index compression
- Files never need reorganization
- Compatible with language systems

### SUPER KRAM'S™ Added Features
- MULTIKEY SUPPORT — Allowing simultaneous access to a KRAM file by more than one key field.
- HI-SPEED READ — This feature allows increased I/O speed up to 60% faster during processing of SUPER KRAM read next, read previous, put and delete requests.
- IMPROVED INDEX ARCHITECTURE — Allowing faster index searchers and more efficient disk space utilization.
- INTEGRATED BASIC COMMANDS — Allowing SUPER KRAM™ commands to be coded in-line with Basic, providing easier usage of KRAM than ever before.
- USER-SPECIFIABLE BUFFER POOL — Allowing the user to specify how many KRAM files are allowed open at one time; will support any number of KRAM files.
- LOGICAL RECORDS (KEYS MAY BE NON-UNIQUE) — Records added to the KRAM files are immediately accessible by any of the defined keys for the file (Automatic Upgrade).
- KRAM 2.0 files are totally compatible with SUPER KRAM.

**KRAM™ 2.0 Only $99.95**

**SUPER KRAM™ Only $175**

ATTENTION-EXISTING KRAM USERS,
Send $15 with original disk and ROM to United Software for improved version of Kram.

USA UNITED SOFTWARE OF AMERICA

750 3RD Avenue,
New York NY 10017
(212) 682-0347 Telex 640055

*Look for the RED-WHITE-BLUE United Software Display at your local computer dealer, or send check or moneyorder, plus $3.00 shipping to:*

**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

REQUEST & KRAM are trade marks of United Software of America

AMDEK

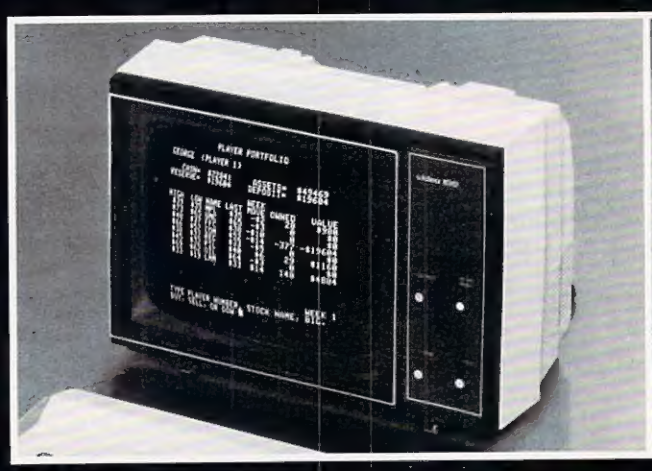
Professional Color & B/W Monitors

# NEW 13" COLOR

The Amdek 13" Color Video Monitor is ideal for all personal and business computing applications. Bright jitter-free text allows viewing over extended periods without causing eye fatigue, especially in word processing applications. The low resolution display provides 40 characters wide by 24 characters deep with 260 horizontal lines and 300 vertical lines.

This compact, lightweight monitor (only 25 lbs.) has a molded-in carrying handle, making it easy to move. Its industrial grade construction and shatter resistant case provide reliable service in both office and industrial environments. All front mounted controls make it easily adjustable at a glance without the loss of a single keystroke.






## VIDEO 100 12" B/W MONITOR

This highly reliable 12" black and white monitor features a 12MHz band width and 80 character by 24 line display. Plug-in compatibility with Apple, Atari, Radio Shack, O.S.I., Micro-Term and Exidy make this the perfect text display for almost any system.

## VIDEO 100-80 12" B/W MONITOR

The model 80 features an industrial grade metal cabinet with built-in disk mounting capability and space for an 11" x 14" PC board for custom designed electronics. Front mounted controls include power, contrast, horizontal hold, vertical hold, and brightness.

Amdek Corp. • 2420 E. Oakton Street, Suite "E" • Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • (312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

**Amdek Corp.** the new name for **Leedex**... Expanding for the future, growing with success.

machine. One of the magazines (Micro) checked with us to see our feelings on such advertising. We indicated that we wouldn't run such ads, given that the software in question could be used to produce duplicate copies of "protected" and proprietary software. We understand that Micro has since decided to do the same.

We applaud this move toward protecting the rights of the software industry, and encourage additional comment.

### The Rights Of The Buyer

This isn't intended to be an inclusive comment on the rights of software buyers, but an attempt to open discussion. I already know of one **COMPUTE!** Associate Editor who has definite feelings on the subject. We'll try to get him involved in the discussion on these pages.

The buyer of a copy-protected diskette has potential problems, and deserves to be protected as well. Vendors of software would remove the legitimate need for copying software if they would adopt a customer oriented, fully responsive plan for allowing licensed owners of software to quickly, conveniently and most of all, economically, obtain a back-up in the case of failure of a diskette.

The principal of repetitive back-ups is rightly embedded in the history of data processing technique, and can't be ignored in an industry rush to protect proprietary software from duplication. Personal Software appears to be trying to deal with this with Visicalc, and I'm sure other vendors are as well. The vendor has the right to protect proprietary software. The vendor also has the obligation to protect the customer's interest. The extent of this protection of the mutual interests of both will ultimately help define the existence of the protection violation market, and the strength of the software market as a whole. We'll eagerly await your comments.

### The Boston Commodore Show; VIC Meets The Consumer

Judging from the interest in VIC at Commodore's Boston Show (February 6, 7), the $299.95 color computer entry from Commodore will be well received. One of the biggest unresolved problems of the moment is: "When will production be up and running?" They're currently saying March-April, and I think they'll make it. BASIC, by the way, is the well-known upgrade ROM set, and color animation capabilities are rather nice. We hope that Commodore will see their way to a nice introductory package price. Watch our April issue for a full review of VIC, and mid-April for the availability of our brand new quarterly magazine, exclusively for the VIC. It's called Home and Educational COMPUTING!, and is announced elsewhere in this issue.

### Atari Update

They're still selling as fast as they can make them. What else can we say? ©

# A Beginners Guide To COMPUTE!

If you're just getting started with your computer or with **COMPUTE!**, here are several notes to help you use **COMPUTE!**:

### Presentation

In every issue we try to present a balanced group of articles ranging from material for beginners to material for old hands. Frequently, a beginner can get a great deal out of an advanced article, even though much of it may be over his or her head.

Program listings are presented as legibly as possible. Pet programs are generally reproduced and reformatted here where we've developed software to "translate" the special Pet graphics characters into characters printable by our equipment. These are explained below:

### Program Listings for COMPUTE

Cursor control characters will appear in source listings as shown below:

```
h=HOME          , ĥ=CLEAR SCREEN
ŷ=DOWN CURSOR , ↑=UP CURSOR
→=RIGHT CURSOR, ←=LEFT CURSOR
r=REVERSE       , r̂=REVERSE OFF
```

Graphics (i.e. shifted) characters will appear as the unshifted alphanumeric character with an underline. This does not apply to the cursor control characters. The Spinwriter thimble doesn't have a backarrow symbol, so a "~" is used instead.

The "¬" is used to indicate the beginning of a continuation line. It is also used to indicate the end of a line which ends with a space. This prevents any spaces from being hidden.

If, for example, you're an Apple owner using a Pet program that's reproduced in this fashion, you'll need to be familiar with these special characters so you can program around them. As more computers implement versions of MicroSoft BASIC, the programs should become more and more transportable. ©

**Reader's Feedback** *will return next issue in a revised and expanded format. Keep those letters and editor's feedback cards coming. By the way, see our New Products section, new this issue. RCL*

# A 6502 Version Of The Winter Consumer Electronics Show: January, 1981

David D. Thornburg
Innovision
P.O. Box 1317
Los Altos, CA 94022

At a time when most normal folks are taking down the holiday decorations, and preparing for the new year, those of us who haunt the trade shows were anxiously preparing for our January fix — the Winter CES (Consumer Electronics Show) held in Las Vegas. Unlike specialized trade shows, like Comdex, the CES has exhibits covering almost all consumer products that are likely to contain silicon. Because of the continuing recession, only 55,000 people attended this show which was held in the Las Vegas Convention Center and in two nearby hotels. Rather than describe some of the more novel products, such as the talking microwave oven (with, would you believe it, a Japanese-English accent), or the solar rechargeable flashlight (look, I couldn't make this stuff up if I tried, so believe me!), I decided to mention some of the products of greater relevance to **COMPUTE!** readers: the 6502-based microcomputers which were displayed.

As far as hardware is concerned, the big hit of the show was the **Commodore VIC-20** (your fearless scribe is preparing a review of this machine to appear in a forthcoming issue of **COMPUTE!**). At a suggested retail price of $299, it is apparent to me that Commodore has the technical ability to give the Radio Shack Color Computer a solid run for its money. In fact, I expect VIC sales to place Commodore firmly in the number two spot for total machine placements, and perhaps to even edge up on our Texas friends. The styling is beautiful and the price is right, but even more importantly, Commodore is going all out to support the cottage industry that has kept the PET well supplied with software. Watch for the FCC approval, followed by the VIC showing up in your corner computer store sometime in March or April.

Software had its day at CES also. **Atari** showed both their **new PILOT cartridge** (see this month's Computers and Society column), and also showed their **word processor package.** Both pieces of software are very well done, and should do much to help Atari on its accelerating growth curve. While I didn't see any new Atari hardware on the floor, there were rumors of some nice new things hidden away in their hospitality suite. It is apparent that Atari is in this game for the long haul.

Those of you who are waiting for the keyboard portion of the **Mattel Intellivision** (complete with a 6502-based computer with 16 K of RAM and a Microsoft BASIC) will have to wait a little longer. Once again they say that deliveries will begin in March — only the year has changed.

The **absence of Apple and OSI from this show** was noted. Apple has apparently decided to focus its efforts in the small business market, and leave the home computer market to fend for itself for awhile. I saw lots of Apple folks at the show, however, so they can't have totally lost interest in the consumer market. OSI, on the other hand, has had nice exhibits at this show for quite some time, and I have to assume (without checking it out) that their absence was due more to their recent acquisition than to any plans they have to depart from the low-end market.

**For those of us who have invested in 6502-based systems, it is heartening to see that this processor continues to be among the most popular.**

The **6502-based hand held computer from Matsushita** (which will be marketed both through Panasonic and Quasar) was shown running a communications interface hooked up to the Source. It appears that the software for this computer is almost finished, and that we can expect to see it hit the market in a few months. Considering that this computer, with modem and coupler, will have a retail price in the $1,000 range, I find its small keyboard and one-line liquid crystal display to be annoying. On the other hand, if you want the ultimate in portability, this might be just the computer for you.

It was interesting to note that all the other computers at the CES (excepting the TI 99/4) used either the 8080 or Z-80 microprocessor. There were no new 16-bit computers introduced. For those of us who have invested in 6502-based systems, it is heartening to see that this processor continues to be among the most popular. It is clear that our investment will retain its value for quite some time.

# IN 1981 . . .
# DO IT THE EASY WAY!

with the
## TAX PREPARER
**by HowardSoft™**




**Easy-to-use features with complete professional results:**

- All schedules (A, B, C, D, E, F, G, R&RP, SE, TC)
- Many forms (1040, 2210, 2106, 3468, 4562, 4726, 4797, 5695)
- IRS-accepted format for direct filing of print-outs
- On-screen preparation using facsimile of IRS forms
- Year-long record-keeping and building of itemized files
- Numerous tax alternatives easily analyzed
- Files for numerous taxpayers easily compiled and edited
- Fully compatible with all printers
- Use with or without line printer
- Use with or without two disk drives
- Includes full documentation, sample returns, and two disks (program disk and storage disk)

**Available at your dealer for $99 (suggested retail)**

**Howard Software Services**
...for the SERIOUS Personal Computer User
7722 Hosford Ave. | Los Angeles, CA 90045 | (213) 645-4069

# The Beginner's Page

Robert Lock,
Editor/Publisher

**COMPUTE!** is a specialized resource magazine that provides editorial coverage of a family of microcomputers that share a common "central processing" chip — the 6502. With the proliferation of small computers, we find that you can obtain more useful and relevant information in a magazine that doesn't (for example) cover the TRS-80 computer line. It, by the way, uses a different microprocessor chip: the Z-80. A whole different family of chips, and a different family of machines.

## Mapping COMPUTE!

We're organized sequentially, with the front section of the magazine devoted to material of general interest and utility. The following sections are devoted to specific machines. These are called Gazettes, and contain information pertinent to your special machine. Frequently, however, you'll find useful material in other sections (Gazettes) of the magazine.

## Where The Sets Merge, Or Common Interests

All of your machines have available a programming language called BASIC. **BASIC** stands for **B**eginners **A**ll-purpose **S**ymbolic **I**nstruction **C**ode. It's what is called a higher-level language. BASIC differs somewhat on the different machines, so you'll find some things in common with other BASIC's and some differences. In practice, BASIC simply makes it easier for you to talk to your 6502 microprocessor. The 6502 sits at the heart of your machine. It and supporting "firmware" and "hardware" make your machine capable of doing what it does. In a nutshell, you feed your 6502 instructions that it can act on. It only acts on very picky little sets of numbers, and that's why you have BASIC. BASIC serves as an English-language like translator for you, taking your instructions in a pseudo-English format and translating them for the 6502.

Other portions of firmware contribute to your machine's features. Someone has already written a 6502 program that resides in your machine, interacting with BASIC, and passing out instructions to the 6502. This program (or set of programs) is called the **Operating System**. It is permanently inscribed onto a chip or set of chips inside your machine. Its permanence implies its generic name: firmware. Hardware characteristics also help define your machine and its capabilities. Memory is one important characteristic. Memory is your working space. It's much like the work area you have on top of your table. Let's assume you have a table of x size, and you're ready to start a project. You have a set of notes and instructions previously developed to help you with your task. Let's also assume that you may not write on your previous notes, but you may refer to and use them freely. These notes and instructions are much like one kind of memory in your computer: **ROM. R**ead **O**nly **M**emory is memory that has a program already saved on it. The program doesn't go away when you turn your machine on and off. This, then, is your firmware: the ROM, or set of ROMs, where "permanent" programs, or sets of instructions, reside. The number of instructions your Operating System can have, e.g. in part its complexity, is then directly related to the amount of ROM in your machine. Let's stack up these beginning "notes" on one side of your desktop. We'll assume that they take up one-quarter of the table space. We can use them always, but we can't stack anything else there.

Now let's add a clean notepad to our workspace. We'll call this our work area. Everytime we come back to our desk to work, we'll assume we have x amount of clean space to put our notepad on, and do whatever work we want. This "flexible" work area equates to **RAM. R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory is another type of memory inside your computer. Unlike ROM, which has a set of instructions "built-in", RAM is empty. It's your working area; the space you use for putting in your own information. After you put something in it, you can use it, reading from it later, and so on, just like your note pad. And like your notepad, you can continue to return to it, reading from it and writing to it. Until, of course, you turn your computer off. Your RAM is wiped clean when the power goes away.

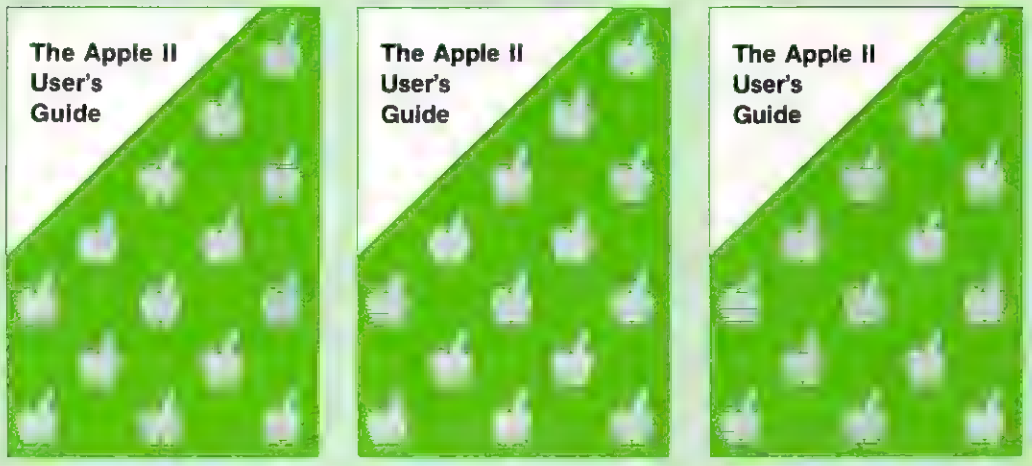
## Storage Media

This is why your computer has a storage device. Whether it's a tape cassette or a disk drive, it's there to save the contents of your RAM. Let's assume you've entered a set of instructions. We know where they are: they're in RAM. We also know that once the machine is turned off, these instructions will be erased from RAM. The solution is simple. Save them somewhere. When you want them back, your Operating System will take care of reading them back into RAM.

## Where Are We?

We've just covered the areas that make your small computer a truly remarkable and powerful device. It has a set of predefined features, controlled by permanent instructions, and aided by design features that always make it "act" the same way. Your calculator is much like this; and your microwave oven; and the host of other consumer products that are utilizing some form of microprocessor chip. The firmware in these devices is simply a set of permanent instructions to a computer chip. But your computer has a whole lot more. It has RAM, allowing you work space to develop your own sets of instructions to your computer chip. Aha! Tremendous flexibility. And it has a storage device, allowing you to save the effort of your labors, retrieving them at will for use and further development. ©

# Osborne Polishes THE APPLE




# and Publishes THE GUIDE

**The Apple II User's Guide** by Lon Poole, Martin McNiff, and Steven Cook #46-2, $15. ☐

This Guide is the key to unlocking the full power of your Apple II or Apple II plus computer. The Apple II User's Guide brings together in one place a wealth of information for Apple computer users. It will tell you more about your Apple than any other single source.

Topics include **Applesoft and Integer BASIC programming** - especially how to make the best use of Apple's sound, color and graphics capabilities. The book presents a thorough description of every BASIC statement, command and function. **Machine level programming** - although not a machine language programming guide, this book covers the Machine Language Monitor in detail. **Hardware features** - the disk drive and printer are covered in separate chapters. **Advanced programming** - special sections describe high resolution graphics techniques and other advanced applications.

This book will save you both time and effort. No longer will you have to search endlessly for useful information. It's all here, in the Apple II User's Guide, thoughtfully organized and easy to use.

*Apple is a trademark of the Apple Computer Corporation

## More Osborne Books for Apple Users

**6502 Assembly Language Programming**
by Lance Leventhal

Here's the book that shows you how to program the Apple in assembly language. "With its numerous reference tables, explanations and descriptions, this book is a major accomplishment. It is by far the most complete 6502 book to appear. Make space on your bookshelf. You'll want to keep this one handy."
*COMPUTE*

Book #27-6 $16.99 606 pp ☐

**Some Common BASIC Programs**
by L. Poole and M. Borchers

Written in a subset of standard BASIC that is compatible with many microcomputers, this book contains 76 useful and easy-to-use programs. The book explains how each program works, shows sample runs, and has program listings with remarks. "If you want to do mathematics or statistical programming on your computer, this book is a must." *ON COMPUTING* Magazine

Book #06-3, $14.99, 200 pp. ☐

**Practical Basic Programs**
edited by Lon Poole

Here's a collection of 40 programs you can easily key in and use on most microcomputers. *Practical Basic Programs* is especially useful in small business applications. It solves problems in finance, management, and statistics. The book contains sample runs, practical problems, BASIC source listings, and an easy-to-follow narrative to help you realize the potential uses of each program.

Book #38-1, $15.99, 200 pp. ☐

**An Introduction to Microcomputers Volume I - Basic Concepts Second Edition**
by Adam Osborne

The world's best selling textbook on microcomputers develops a detailed picture of what a microcomputer can do, how it does what it does, and how it can be used in any practical environment. This is the most comprehensive and up-to-date introduction to microprocessor systems available anywhere.

Book #34-9, $12.99, 320 pp ☐

---

Make check payable to: OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill
630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710 **Dept. G4**

Phone Orders: (415) 548-2805 or Toll Free 800-227-2895

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Plus ☐ .75/item 4th class ☐ $1.25/item UPS ☐ $2.50/item Air Mail ☐ $4.00/item Overseas (California residents add applicable tax.)

Total Amount Enclosed $_____ or charge my ☐ VISA ☐ Mastercharge Card #_____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ ☐ Please send me your free catalog

# Computers and Society

David D. Thornburg
Innovision
P.O. Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94022

As R. Buckminster Fuller is fond of pointing out, synergy is the behavior of whole systems which is not predicted by the behavior of the parts taken separately. There have been two recent developments in the personal computer world which, taken together, have the promise of true synergism. These events are the publication of Seymour Papert's long-awaited book: **Mindstorms - Children, Computers, and Powerful Ideas** (Basic Books), and the introduction of the language PILOT for the Atari computers.

Since this year's theme is communications, it is only appropriate that we spend some time looking at the communication between the user and the computer. While the mechanical means through which this communication takes place are worthy of extensive discussion, I want to concentrate this month on the nature of the language through which we interact with computers, since this also is an area of intense importance.

One might argue that there is little reason for concern with computer languages at this point, since we all have access to fairly powerful versions of BASIC on our computers. We might all agree that BASIC is not terribly hard to learn, and that there are lots of very exciting BASIC programs, and even that BASIC has become the *de facto* standard computer language for personal computers.

But even with the tremendous penetration of BASIC in the marketplace, I have yet to find any serious computer user (regardless of age) who really likes it. At the primitive level of programming at which we all start, BASIC works pretty well. But as we get more sophisticated, most of us find ourselves writing code that we can't understand two weeks after we write it.

Of course, there are detractors of BASIC who feel that languages like PASCAL are the solution. I must confess that I find PASCAL lacking in that it doesn't encourage the user to sit down and start writing some small part of a program, to play with the bits and pieces, and to then bring everything together later on. This is one area in which BASIC excels. For those who feel that people should be organized when they write a program, PASCAL (and C and other "serious" languages) may very well be the best choice. But what about the new computer user who wants to build a highly interactive program, or the child who wants to explore concepts in geometry through the experience of programming rather than through playing a pre-defined "game" or sitting at a "canned" CAI lesson? These people need languages which are interactive, highly flexible, extraordinarily powerful, and are easy to get started with.

**LOGO And PILOT Are Two Such Languages.** While LOGO (as this is being written) does not yet exist on commercial personal computers, it has been the subject of an extensive research program at MIT for more than a decade. Much of the research has been devoted less to the development of computer languages *per se*, than to the development of a computer assisted learning environment for children. The goals, aspirations and results of this work are the subject of Papert's **Mindstorms.** It is hard to imagine any person who is intensely concerned with the use of computers by children who would fail to be moved by the sweeping vision implicit in Papert's work. Writing from the perspective of a mathemetician who spent much time with Jean Paiget, Papert presents a variation on the Paigetian model of the "child as builder" in that he sees the need for children to have an abundance of materials with which to build things.

**...for some educators, Computer Aided Instruction has come to mean "computers programming children".**

That the computer can be one such building tool is the cornerstone of the many computer literacy activities we see springing up around the world. But, for some educators, Computer Aided Instruction (CAI) has come to mean "computers programming children". There is much to be gained from reversing this process — and that is where the need arises for an exceptionally powerful (and easy to learn) computer language.

LOGO is a highly interactive language which contains a graphics environment containing something called a "Turtle". The Turtle is a non-Euclidian point (having both position and direction, rather than a position alone). The programmer can send messages to the Turtle which cause pictures to be drawn on the display screen. Those of you who are familiar with the Milton Bradley **Big Trak** are already familiar with this idea. To draw a square on the screen, for example, a child working in the Turtle microworld might type:

```
FORWARD 100
RIGHT 90
FORWARD 100
RIGHT 90
FORWARD 100
RIGHT 90
FORWARD 100
RIGHT 90
```



# THE NATIONAL COMPUTER SHOWS

# HAVE WE GOT A PROGRAM FOR YOU IN '81

Attend the biggest public computer shows in the country. Each show has 100,000 square feet of display space featuring over 50 Million Dollars worth of software and hardware for business, industry, government, education, home and personal use.

You'll see computers costing $150 to $250,000 including mini and micro computers, software, graphics, data and word processing equipment, telecommunications, office machines, electronic typewriters, peripheral equipment, supplies and computer services

All the major names are there including; IBM, Wang, DEC, Xerox, Burroughs, Data General, Qantel, Nixdorf, NEC, Radio Shack, Heathkit, Apple, RCA, Vector Graphic, and Commodore Pet. Plus, computerized video games, robots, computer art, electronic gadgetry, and computer music to entertain, enthrall and educate kids, spouses and people who don't know a program from a memory disk.

Don't miss the Coming Of The New Computers—Show Up For The Show that mixes business with pleasure. Admission is $5 for adults and $2 for children under 12 when accompanied by an adult.

**Ticket Information**

Send $5 per person with the name of the show you will attend to National Computer Shows, 824 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, Mass 02167. Tel 617 739 2000. Tickets can also be purchased at the show.

## THE SOUTHWEST COMPUTER SHOW

**DALLAS**
**Dallas Market Hall**
2200 STEMMONS FRWY
AT INDUSTRIAL BLVD
**THURS-SUN**
**APRIL 9-12**
**10 AM TO 7 PM**

## THE MID-WEST COMPUTER SHOW

**CHICAGO**
**McCormick Place**
SCHOESSLING HALL
23RD & THE LAKE
**THURS-SUN**
**SEPTEMBER 10-13**
**10 AM TO 7 PM**

## THE MID-ATLANTIC COMPUTER SHOW

**WASHINGTON, DC**
**DC Armory/Starplex**
2001 E. CAPITOL ST SE
(E CAP ST EXIT OFF I295
– KENILWORTH FRWY)
ACROSS FROM RFK STADIUM
**THURS-SUN**
**SEPTEMBER 24-27**
**10 AM TO 7 PM**

## THE NORTHEAST COMPUTER SHOW

**BOSTON**
**Hynes Auditorium**
PRUDENTIAL CENTER
**THURS-SUN**
**OCTOBER 15-18**
**10 AM TO 7 PM**

## THE SOUTHEAST COMPUTER SHOW

**ATLANTA**
**Atlanta Civic Center**
395 PIEDMONT AVE NE AT
RALPH McGILL BLVD
**THURS-SUN**
**OCTOBER 29-NOVEMBER 1**
**10 AM TO 7 PM**

As each instruction is executed, the Turtle first moves forward by 100 units, and then turns right by 90 degrees, drawing its path on the screen as it moves. The desired square thus takes shape on the screen. A programmer wishing to use squares quite frequently might wish to extend the repetoire of commands the Turtle uses by defining a new procedure which the Turtle then "understands":

```
TO SQUARE
REPEAT 4
  FORWARD 100
  RIGHT 90
END
```

If squares of arbitrary size are required, one might write:

```
TO SQUARE :SIZE
REPEAT 4
  FORWARD :SIZE
  RIGHT 90
END
```

and then, anytime a square is desired, one would type, for example,

```
SQUARE 47
```

to draw a square with each side 47 units long.

The value of using the Turtle environment in an interactive way is expressed by Papert this way:

> *Working in Turtle microworlds is a model for what it is to get to know an idea the way you know a person. Students who work in these environments certainly do discover facts, make propositional generalizations, and learn skills. But the primary learning experience is not one of memorizing facts or of practicing skills. Rather, it is getting to know the Turtle, exploring what a Turtle can and cannot do. It is similar to the child's every day activities, such as making mudpies and testing the limits of parental authority — all of which have a component of "getting to know".*

One of the more valuable experiences for children involved with computers is learning how to "debug" a program with errors in it. Traditionally, we are taught that errors are bad. Papert shows that, by accepting the inevitability of errors in programs, children can learn to analyze the results of the error and then learn to avoid the error in the future, and to "patch" it in the meantime.

In order to make the debugging process as meaningful as possible, children are asked to find the bug by "playing Turtle". The child then walks

**...children are asked to find the bug by "playing Turtle".**

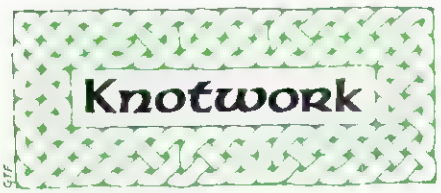

The ATARI® Tutorial

COMPUTER Calligraphy?

Well, not really! But with the FONTEDIT program in **IRIDIS #2** you can design your own character sets (or fonts) for the ATARI. For example, you can create a Russian alphabet, or APL characters, or even special-purpose graphics symbols. These special *fonts* can be saved on disk or tape for later use by your programs. FONTEDIT is a friendly, easy-to-use program: just grab a joystick and start designing.

FONTEDIT

With our KNOTWORK program, you can design patterns of *Celtic interlace*, (a technique used by 7th century Irish monks to illuminate manuscripts). After you have produced a pretty pattern on the screen of your ATARI, you can save it on disk or tape. As you might expect, KNOTWORK uses custom graphics characters that were created with FONTEDIT.




FONTEDIT and KNOTWORK are available *now* in IRIDIS #2, the second of our ATARI tutorial program packages. You get a C-30 cassette or an ATARI diskette with our excellent programs ready to load into yourATARI.Best of all, **IRIDIS #2** comes with a 48-page *User's Guide*, which gives clear instructions on how to use the programs.The *Guide* also provides detailed, line-by-line descriptions of how the programs work.(IRIDIS programs are written to be studied as well as used.) Our *Hacker's Delight* column important PEEK and POKE locations in explains many your ATARI.

The *User's Guide* also includes *Novice Notes* for the absolute beginner.We don't talk down to you,but we do remember how it feels to be awash in a sea of *bytes* and *bits* and other technical jargon. If you are new to programming, **IRIDIS** is one of the easiest ways you can learn how to get the most out of your ATARI. If you are an old hand, you'll be delighted by the technical excellence of our programs. (We are the people who have published **CURSOR** for the Commodore PET since July, 1978.)

ATARI is a trademark of ATARI, Inc.

ORDER FORM

Published By The Code Works

IRIDIS #2 - Fontedit and Knotwork
☐ $15.95 Cassette ☐ $18.95 Disk

IRIDIS #1 - Clock, Zap, Logo, Polygons
☐ $9.95 Cassette ☐ $12.95 Disk

Box 550
Goleta, CA 93116
805-683-1585
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Name _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Visa ☐ MC Card No. _____

Expires _____ Signature _____

IRIDIS requires 16k for cassette, 24k for disk

**INTRODUCING**
**COGNIVOX Series VIO-1000**
**A Revolutionary New**
**Voice Input and Output Peripheral**



**High Fidelity Voice Response**
**Industrial Quality Recognition**

**PET — AIM-65 — APPLE II**

COGNIVOX series VIO-1000 is a top-of-the-line voice I/O peripheral for business and educational applications and the demanding hobbyist

It can be trained to recognize words or short phrases drawn from a vocabulary of 32 entries chosen by the user It will talk back with up to 32 words or short phrases. In disk based systems, response vocabularies can be stored on the disk and brought to memory as needed, giving an effectively unlimited number of vocabular y entries. The quality of voice response is excellent, and it is far superior to that of speech synthesizers

COGNIVOX series 1000 comes complete and ready to plug into your computer (the computer must have at least 16K of RAM) It connects to the parallel I/O port of the PET, to the game paddle connector on the Apple and to the J1 port on the AIM-65 Connectors are included as required. Also included are a microphone, cassette with software and extensive user manual A built-in speaker/amplifier is provided as well as a jack for connecting an external speaker or amplifier

Software supplied with COGNIVOX includes two voice operated, talking video games, VOTH and VOICETRAP. These games are absolutely captivating to play, and the only voice operated talking games that are commercially available

Adding voice I/O to your own programs is very simple A single statement in BASIC is all that is required to say or to recognize a word Complete instructions on how to do it are provided in the manual

In keeping with the VOICETEK tradition of high performance at affordable price, we have priced COGNIVOX series 1000 at the unbelievably low, introductory price of **$249** (plus $5 shipping in the US, CA add 6% tax. Foreign orders welcome, add 10% for handling and shipping via AIR MAIL) When ordering, please give the make and model of your computer, the amount of RAM and whether you have disks or not

In addition to COGNIVOX series VIO-1000, VOICETEK manufactures a complete line of voice I/O peripherals for most of the popular personal computers. Speech recognition-only peripherals are available for the 8K PET and the 4K AIM

For more information call us at 805-685-1854 or write at the address below

Dealer Inquiries invited.

**VOICETEK** Dept A, P.O. Box 388
Goleta, CA 93116

around the floor, executing each instruction in turn until the "faulty" instruction is found. But doesn't this method for finding errors lead the child to "thinking like the computer"? Papert sees this experience in a larger context. He says:

> *In my experience, the fact that I ask myself to "think like a computer" does not close off other epistemologies. It simply opens new ways for approaching thinking. The cultural assimilation of the computer presence will give rise to computer literacy. This phrase is often taken as meaning knowing how to program, or knowing about the varied uses made of computers. But true computer literacy is not just knowing how to make use of computers and computational ideas. It is knowing when it is appropriate to do so.*

While Papert is quite heartened by the growth of the personal computer industry, since this growth will result in children having ever easier access to computers, he is frustrated by the limitations of these machines and by the extremely strong penetration of BASIC into the marketplace. He likens BASIC to the QWERTY layout on the keyboard — an artifact from a time when better ways didn't exist. But what of LOGO itself? This language will not be forever locked in the University laboratory. Versions for the TI 99/4 and the Apple computer will probably come into general availability soon.

**He likens BASIC to the QWERTY layout on the keyboard—an artifact from a time when better things didn't exist.**

Even if LOGO, with all its power, doesn't make its appearance in the marketplace soon, I feel that many of Papert's ideas can be implemented today on the small computers whose capabilities he dislikes, through the medium of the language PILOT.

As normally written, PILOT interpreters allow the user to create spectacular text manipulation programs (*c.f.*, the article by Thornburg and Thornburg in the first issue of **COMPUTE!**). Recent embellishments have made PILOT a splendid language to use on computers with high quality graphics environments, such as the Atari 400 and 800. Those of us who use Atari computers can, with Atari PILOT, do many of the things Papert does with LOGO.

Those of you who are familiar with PILOT probably think of it as a language best suited for creating text-based learning materials. My view of the language is far more open than that, because it is so easy to teach to youngsters. It has long been my dream to see the superb text manipulative power of PILOT extended to give the user similar power to

create pictures. The Atari PILOT is the answer to this dream since it contains a graphics package that is, in some ways, very similar to the Turtle graphics of LOGO.

For example, an Atari computer user running PILOT might draw a square this way:

```
GR: CLEAR
GR: DRAW 25
GR: TURN 90
GR: DRAW 25
GR: TURN 90
GR: DRAW 25
GR: TURN 90
GR: DRAW 25
GR: TURN 90
```

As each instruction is carried out, the square begins to take shape on the screen. If the user wants to draw lots of squares PILOT allows one to create a "module" as a deferred program. By typing AUTO at the command level, and then typing:

```
*SQUARE
  GR: 4(DRAW 25; TURN 90)
E:
```

A module (SQUARE) is created. On leaving the AUTO mode (the AUTO mode automatically places line numbers in front of each statement, thus keeping them from being executed immediately), the user can draw a square by typing:

```
U: *SQUARE
```

in which **U:** is the USE operator found in all versions of PILOT.

My reasons for giving this particular example are two-fold. First, it shows the similarity between the Turtle graphics of Atari PILOT and that of LOGO. Secondly, it shows that PILOT can be used in an interactive mode which combines deferred program segments (modules) with immediate execution of commands.

Can (or should) PILOT replace BASIC? I can only answer by saying that, on the Atari computers, it has for me. I find the language much easier to learn, much easier to use, and capable of doing anything I have ever wanted to do. One of its major features (especially important when working with children) is that a PILOT program can be read by someone other than its author. This is rarely the case for large BASIC programs.

Finally, while most users will want to use PILOT to write self contained programs, I am very happy with the fact that the Atari implementation of PILOT allows the user to interact with the language without having to write "finished" programs. As Papert has shown, the value of "playing around" with an interactive language can be great for all users, and especially for children. ©

*Editor's Note: Atari PILOT is not expected to be available until late spring. Check with your dealer for more information. RCL*







INTRODUCING
*THE NEW IMPROVED*

# BUSINESS ENHANCEMENTS COMPUSERVICE BUSINESS SOFTWARE FOR COMMODORE AND APPLE COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Micro Mini Computer World Inc. is an exclusive distributor for the BUSINESS SOFTWARE developed by Business Enhancements Compuservice of Escondido, California.

If you are selling or using the COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES or the APPLE computer systems, then you should provide yourself and your customers with the MOST COST EFFECTIVE and COMPREHENSIVE business software for a business computer system.

## CURRENT B.E.C. SOFTWARE

- General Ledger--Master File 1000 Accounts and Journal File 4400 Entries
- Accounts Receivable--Master File 1170 Accounts and Invoice File 1430 Entries
- Accounts Payable--Master File 1170 and Invoice File 1430 Entries
- Payroll--440 Employees
- Job Costing--1100 Items Per Disk
- Inventory--1100 Items Per Disk
- Mail List/Customer Information--1000 Entries Per Disk

Above figures apply to CBM 2001 computer system with 32K CPU and 2040 dual disk. With the new CBM 8050 Megabyte disk the volumes will be increased significantly.

## B.E.C. SOFTWARE FEATURES:

- Complete and total documentation
- Step by step walk through on every program operation, with examples
- Each package is MENU driven and uses dynamic load and overlay once the initial menu is loaded.
- Examples are provided for all reports and other printed forms. All forms are available from New England Business Services Inc. (NEBS).
- All input/output operations use random access
- Sorts are machine language sorts
- Programs are interactive with the General Ledger and update the GL automatically.

## B.E.C. VALUE ADDED BENEFITS

- Total commitment to the development of excellent business software for the COMMODORE and APPLE computer systems.
- At reasonable rates Micro Mini Computer World Inc. will provide software modifications to meet customer require ments. (Call MMCWI for further information)
- EXTENDED WARRANTY which entitles users to any enhancements to accounting software during the year of coverage. (Cost is $100 per year)

Dealers and Interested Parties may obtain a copy of the B.E.C. software documentation for $25. If after review you are not interested, send the documentation back, in re-saleable condition, for a full refund or apply the $25 toward your first software purchase.

The NEW B.E.C. BUSINESS SOFTWARE requires a special ROM chip for proper operation.

Suggested Retail Prices are:

1. Rom chip $70 (required on any software package)
2. Individual software package $150
3. All seven software packages $995 (save $55)

DEALER INQUIRIES ARE INVITED

micro mini COMPUTER WORLD Inc.
TOWN & COUNTRY SHOPPING CENTER

74 ROBINWOOD AVE. COLUMBUS, OHIO 43213
(614) 235-5813 (614) 235-6058

*Editor's Note: Although Richard refers to the PET in this overview, I recommend this article to all who've expressed interest in machine language. RCL*

# Taking the Plunge— Machine Language Programming for Beginners

Richard Mansfield
Philipsburg, PA

If you have been using BASIC for a while now, you can probably go in and out of STR$ and VAL and there is no mystery to ON GOTO anymore. In fact, the only strange BASIC statements at this point are USR, SYS, and PEEK and POKE. They are gateways into Machine Language and that is still an unknown area. Take heart. It is said that people who first learned programming using Machine Language (M.L.) can find BASIC confusing.

In this article I will discuss aspects of M.L. programming which were unclear or difficult for me when I went on to learn M.L. after a fairly complete grasp of BASIC. I had seen "assembler listings" in magazines with their usual warning that the numbers must be entered *exactly* or the program could not work. And the numbers themselves were in HEX—7 and 10 was 0A! It seemed difficult. It really isn't that hard (but try to explain to a non-computerist that BASIC isn't that hard).

The first thing to do is to get a good book on 6502 (our computers' CPU chip) programming. There are five or so, but among the best are *"Programming the 6502"* by R. Zaks (Sybex) and *"6502 Assembly Language Programming"* by Lance Leventhal (Osborne). You can ignore such information as signed binary, floating point, octal, hardware and input-output chapters. What you want to learn is the meaning of hexadecimal and binary — two new ways to express numbers.

"Machine Language" means that you are entering statements in exactly the way that your 6502 processor will see them. By contrast, a BASIC statement such as LOAD represents hundreds of M.L. statements which have already been programmed by somebody at Microsoft and frozen into ROM chips inside the computer. When the computer (always scanning and waiting for carriage returns) finds that you have typed LOAD, it has a list of addresses and chooses the one associated with LOAD and jumps (JMP it's called) to the address in ROM where the proper sequence of M.L. operations is set down. This sequence is like a subroutine. And BASIC itself is nothing more than a huge web of thousands of M.L. subroutines. In the PET, for example, if you want to jump to the subroutine that sends the number in the 6502's "accumulator" (defined below) to your screen, you type SYS 65490 and the computer is thrown into its M.L. mode and told to start doing the task which begins at the 65490th memory cell in it's brain. That is near the top. There are maps of the computer's memory cells.

### A Simple Map of the PET's Brain

0 to 1023—RAM (you can change it's contents), but used by BASIC to store addresses (called **pointers**), temporary data (such as what you type in from the keyboard, called **input buffer**), temporary data of its own in a **stack**, and all manner of reminders to itself about whether or not the tape recorder is on, etc., (called **flags**). So, if you tamper with these memory cells, you might confuse the computer enough to send it into an **endless loop** within itself and you cannot communicate with it again until you turn off the power and force it to **reset** (get itself together).

1024 to 32767—your RAM to use for BASIC programs, or M.L. programs which you put together. Unlike ROM, these cells can each contain any number from 0 to 255. ROM is frozen with its various numbers carved in forever. All PETs start their RAM here, but if you have 8k then you can only use RAM up 8000 cells from 1024.

32768 to 33791—the cells of your screen (40 column screens).

36864 to 45055—space for you to add new ROM chips such as Toolkit.

45056 to 65535—BASIC itself, along with the computer's instructions about interrupting itself (if you should press STOP, for example), how to run the T.V. (**CRT** or **monitor**), how to talk to the peripherals (**I/O**), and other housekeeping chores (called the **operating system**).

Far more detailed maps are available to tell you exactly where things happen inside. See back issues of COMPUTE! for Jim Butterfield's exhaustive maps for PET (issues #1, #6), APPLE (issue #2), and others (issue #2).

# QUALITY DISK SOFTWARE

## BACKED BY ON-GOING APPLICATIONS SUPPORT

from SPECTRUM SOFTWARE

### APPLE II Ⓐ

**HOME FINANCE PAK I: Entire Series $49.95 Ⓐ Ⓣ**

**CHECK REGISTER AND BUDGET:** This comprehensive CHECKING ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM not only keeps complete records, it also gives you the analysis and control tools you need to actively manage your account The system provides routines for BUDGETING INCOME AND EXPENSE, AUTOMATIC CHECK SEARCH, and BANK STATEMENT RECONCILING. CRT or printer reports are produced for ACTUAL EXPENSE vs BUDGET, CHECK SEARCH DISPLAY RECONCILIATION REPORT and CHECK REGISTER DISPLAY by month. Check entry is prompted by user-defined menus of standard purposes and recipient codes, speeding data entry and reducing disk storage and retrieval time Six fields of data are stored for each check amount, check no., date, purpose, recipient and TAX DEDUCTIBLE REMINDER. CHECK SEARCH routines allow searching on any of these data fields. Routines are also provided for CHECK SORT by date and check no . DATA EDITING and Report Formats. Up to 100 checks/mo. storage ..... $39 95

**SAVINGS:** Account management system for up to 20 separate Savings accounts. Organizes, files and displays deposits, withdrawals and interest earned for each account Complete records shown via CRT or printer ..... $14 95

**CREDIT CARD:** Get Control of your credit cards with this program Organizes, stores and displays purchases, payments and service charges for up to 20 separate cards Use for credit cards or bank loans CRT or printer reports ..... $14 95

**UNIVERSAL COMPUTING MACHINE: $49.95 Ⓐ**

A user programmable computing system structured around a 50 row x 50 column table User defines row and column names and equations forming a unique computing machine. Table elements can be multiplied, divided, subtracted or added to any other element. User can define repeated functions common to row or column greatly simplifying table setup Hundreds of unique computing machines can be defined, used and stored and recalled, with or without old data, for later use. Excellent for sales forecasts, engineering design analysis, budgets, inventory lists, income statements, production planning, project cost estimates-in short for any planning, analysis or reporting problem that can by solved with a table Unique curser commands allow you to move to any element, change its value and immediately see the effect on other table values Entire table can be printed by machine pages (user-defined 3-5 columns) on a 40 column printer

**COLOR CALENDAR: $29.95 Ⓐ**

Got a busy calendar? Organize it with Color Calendar Whether it's birthdays, appointments, business meetings or a regular office schedule this program is the perfect way to schedule your activities

The calendar display is a beautiful HI-RES color graphics calendar of the selected month with each scheduled day highlighted in color. Using the daily schedule, you can review any day of the month and schedule an event or activity in any one of 20 time slots from 8 00 A M. to 5 30 P.M. Your description can be up to 20 characters long. The system will also print out hard copies on your minimum 40-column printer

**BUSINESS SOFTWARE: Entire Series $159.95 Ⓐ Ⓣ**

**MICROACCOUNTANT:** The ideal accounting system for small businesses Based on classic T-accounts and double-entry booking, this efficient program provides a ledger journal for recording posting and reviewing up to 1,000 transactions per month to any one of 300 accounts. The program produces CRT and printer reports covering

| | |
|---|---|
| Transaction Journal | Balance Sheet |
| Accounts Ledgers | Income and Expense Statement |

Includes a short primer on Financial Accounting. Requires 48K Ram ..... $49 95

**UNIVERSAL BUSINESS MACHINE:** This program is designed to SIMPLIFY and SAVE TIME for the serious businessman who must periodically Analyze, Plan and Estimate. The program was created using our Universal Computing Machine and it is programmed to provide the following planning and forecasting tools

| | |
|---|---|
| CASH FLOW ANALYSIS | SALES FORECASTER |
| PROFORMA PROFIT & LOSS | SOURCE AND USE OF FUNDS |
| PROFORMA BALANCE SHEET | JOB COST ESTIMATOR |
| REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT | INVENTORY ANALYSIS |

Price, including a copy of the Universal Computing Machine .... $89 95

### TRS•80 Ⓣ

**BUSINESS CHECK REGISTER AND BUDGET:** Our Check Register and Budget programs expanded to include up to 50 budgetable items and up to 400 checks per month. Includes bank statement reconciling and automatic check search (48K) ..... $49 95

**ELECTRONICS SERIES: Entire Series $259.95**

**LOGIC SIMULATOR:** SAVE TIME AND MONEY. Simulate your digital logic circuits before you build them. CMOS, TTL, or whatever, if it's digital logic, this program can handle it. The program is an interactive, menu driven, full-fledged logic simulator capable of simulating the bit-time response of a logic network to user-specified input patterns. It will handle up to 1000 gates, including NANDS, NORS, INVERTERS, FLIP-FLOPS, SHIFT REGISTERS, COUNTERS and user-defined MACROS UP to 40 user-defined random, or binary input patterns. Simulation results displayed on CRT or printer Accepts network descriptions from keyboard or from LOGIC DESIGNER for simulation ..... $159.95 Ⓐ Ⓣ

**LOGIC DESIGNER:** Interactive HI-RES Graphics program for designing digital logic system. A menu driven series of keyboard commands allow you to draw directly on the screen up to 15 different gate types, including 10 gate shape patterns supplied with the program and 5 reserved for user specification Standard patterns supplied are NAND, NOR, INVERTER, EX-OR, T-FLOP, JK-FLOP, D-FLOP, RS-FLOP, 4 BIT COUNTER and N-BIT SHIFT REGISTER User interconnects gates just as you would normally draw using line graphics commands Network descriptions for LOGIC SIMULATOR generated simultaneously with the CRT diagram being drawn. $159.95 Ⓐ

**MANUAL AND DEMO DISK:** Instruction Manual and demo disk illustrating capabilities of both programs ..... $29 95

**MATHEMATICS SERIES: Entire Series $49.95 Ⓐ**

**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS I:** This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets Printer, Disk, I/O routines ..... $19 95

**NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA MINIMA, INTEGRAL VALUE ..... $19 95

**MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS ..... $19 95

**3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equation. Disk save and recall routines for plots. Menu driven to vary surface parameters Hidden line or transparent plotting ... $19 95

**ACTION ADVENTURE GAMES: Entire Series $29.95 Ⓐ**

**RED BARON:** Can you outfly the RED BARON? This fast action game simulates a machine-gun DOGFIGHT between your WORLD WAR I BI-PLANE and the baron's. You can LOOP, DIVE, BANK or CLIMB-and so can the BARON. In HI-RES graphics. ..... $14.95

**BATTLE OF MIDWAY:** You are in command of the U S.S. HORNETS' DIVE-BOMBER squadron. Your targets are the Aircraft carriers, Akagi, Soryu and Kaga. You must fly your way through ZEROS and AA FIRE to make your DIVE-BOMB run. In HI-RES graphics ..... $14.95

**FREE CATALOG**-All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II w/Disk & Applesoft ROM Card & TRS-80 Level II and require 32K RAM unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included Orders shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add $1.50 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6½% sales tax. Foreign orders add $5 00 postage and handling



SPECTRUM SOFTWARE
142 Carlow, P.O. Box 2084
Sunnyvale, CA 94087

**FOR PHONE ORDERS: (408) 738-4387**
**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.**

VISA

## The Monitor and the Three Kinds of Numbers

It is important in learning M.L. programming to grasp a distinction between the three ways that the computer could see any number. Depending on the *context*, it will think that a given number is either a datum, an address, or instruction (a task it should perform, such as fetching something). To illustrate this distinction, we can construct a simple, but very common, M.L. routine using the PET M.L. Monitor. (If you have another computer, the addresses where you locate this experiment and the address of your screen RAM might differ, but all our 6502-based machines use the same M.L. instruction set). To enter the monitor, we must SYS to any address in the PET which contains a zero. There is always a zero at address 1024 so we can type SYS 1024 and the PET will display the "registers" and the cursor will land beside a dot, indicating that the monitor is available for our commands.

Let's ignore the register, and simply notice that the fourth number listed is under an "ac" which means that, at this time, the "accumulator" in the 6502 chip contains this number. For a long time, I wondered which addresses in the PET contained the accumulator, the x register and the y register. They are actually unique and not part of the RAM or ROM memory as such. These registers are stopping places for data as it streams from one place to another, from one actual memory cell to another. But on to the experiment.

We will put the letter "A" on the screen. Following the dot, type:

.m 0360 370 (this asks for the numbers between these hex addresses)

Then, when the numbers appear, type in these new numbers right over the ones on the screen:

.0360 A9 41 8D 00 80 00 (we have written a complete action for PET with this, so hit the return key to let the monitor enter these new hex numbers in place of the old ones). If your monitor types a "?" then you have made an error where the "?" appears on the line. Try again.

What have we got here? When the PET is told to start with the instruction A9 it will load the next number in our sequence into the accumulator. That will be the 41. Then it looks at the 8D which tells it that the following two numbers (00 80) are the address to store what is in the accumulator so it puts the 41 at address 8000 (which is hex for the first cell on the screen — and an "A" will appear there. How did 00 80 get changed into 8000? You just have to get used to it. An address is read into the computer LSB (least significant byte) first, followed by the MSB (most significant byte).

The last number we entered was the 00. This is hex for 0, and it is called a "break" which was the way we got into the monitor with our SYS 1024. In this case, when finshed printing our "A", it will come upon our break instruction. Now type: .g 0360 (which means go to 3060 and do what it says there). The "A" will appear and the monitor will come back on showing its registers. Notice what is in the "ac". You can print any other letter by increasing the value where the 41 is. To return to the BASIC mode, type an "x".

This example, so simple, is just how the complex tasks are performed by the computer — one thing at a time (but fast). Organize enough of these segments and you have BASIC, or FORTRAN, or any other "higher" language. Look at the two 00's we used. They represent two different types of numbers which are context-defined in the computer. Since the first 00 followed an instruction (8D) which said put the "A" here, the computer knew that this 00 was the less important part of an address and the next number it found would be the MSB of that same address. Having finished that job, it asks, what next? The next number can *never be an address or a datum.* It must be an instruction to the computer, so the 00 in this position is the instruction "break." A number can only be either a datum, an address, or an instruction. Of these three possibilities, the computer knows how to interpret a number by the "syntax" (the relative position to other numbers in the sequence). This is exactly how we know what someone means when they say "TOO TOO" on the phone, as in "My little girl is two today."

So, our "41" can translate three ways: datum — the actual number (or what that number means in a code, "A" in the ASCII standard translation system); 2. address — the 41st (65th in decimal) address cell in the computer; 3. instruction — please exclusive — or the number located in the cell pointed to by the address in the first 256 bytes as offset by the x register. (Before you are alarmed, there is very little chance that you will ever use this particular instruction with this addressing mode in your entire life.)

## M.L. or Assembly Language

What we have just done is the most elemental level of coding next to flipping switches for each bit in each byte. We have entered our code a byte at a time using hex humbers. But this is slow. And, since numbers are so abstract, they are hard to remember. The term "mnemonic" means "memory helper" and this is the next step up. Simple toggle switch or hex programming is usually called "machine level" or "machine language" programming. If you use a three-letter mnemonic instead of A9 to help you remember that this loads the accumulator, things will be easier. LDA means load the "ac", BRK stands for break, and STA means store "ac", and so forth. There are 55 mnemonics, one for each task that our 6502 can perform. However, some of them are so rarely used that you can easily copy down the main ones and learn the strange ones later if you want. Most everything can be done with about 20 of them.

Of course, the computer will not understand

# SPECIAL: Additional 10% off on all CBM hardware

## INTRODUCING ROM PET RABBIT OR CASSETTE

The PET RABBIT contains high-speed cassette routines, auto-repeat key feature, memory test, decimal to hex, hex to decimal, and other features. Coexists with the BASIC PROGRAMMERS TOOLKIT. Works with 3.0 ROMS (New) and new style cassette deck.

Cassette versions configured for $1800, $3000, $3800, $7000, and $7800. (3.0 ROMS only)
Cassette and manual — $29.95

ROM version configured to plug into P.C. board at $A000. (Specify 3.0 or 4.0 ROMS)
ROM and manual — $49.95

**FREE** ROM RABBIT with purchase of 8K PET and tape deck.
**SPECIAL** - ROM RABBIT and cassette deck — only $134.95

## MACRO ASSEMBLER AND TEXT EDITOR Now Atari

Macro and conditional assembly, string search and replace, 10 char./label, AUTO line numbering. MOVE, COPY, DELETE, NUMBER, and much more 20+ commands, and 20+ pseudo ops.

PET cassette version (ASSM/TED) — $49.95.
(Specify 2.0, 3.0, or 4.0 ROMS.)
PET disk version (MAE) — $169.95
(Specify 3.0, 4.0, or 8032)
ATARI cassette version with machine language monitor — $53.95

**FREE** ASSM/TED and ROM RABBIT with purchase of 32K PET and cassette deck.

**FREE** MAE with purchase of 32K PET and disk drive.

## TINY-C FOR PET

An adaptation of the TINY-C interpreter sold by Tiny-C Assoc. Useful for learning a modern structured programming language. Diskette — $50.00. Owners manual — $50.00

**FREE** MAE and TINY-C with purchase of 32K PET, disk drive, and printer.

## COMPILERS

Graphics Drawing Compiler for PET and SYM. Works with Macro ASSM/TED. The GDC is composed of a number of macros which emulate a high-level graphics drawing language. In addition to the macros, GDC provides some very useful enhancements to the ASSM/TED. Manual and Cassette — $29.95.

Music and Sound Composer for PET. Works with Macro ASSM/ TED. The MSC is composed of a number of macros which emulate a high-level computer music language. In addition to the macros, MSC provides some very useful enhancements to the ASSM/TED. Manual and Cassette — $29.95.

## I/O KIT

PET I/O Experimenters Kit. Allows easy access to IEEE or user port for the construction of external circuits. Kit — $39.95.

### ORDERING TERMS

Send check or money order in U.S. dollars. Add 2% for postage for CBM orders. Overseas software orders add $5.00. All software mailed free in USA and Canada. Purchase orders acceptable.

## EHS IS NOW A COMMODORE DEALER

EHS offers a number of software products for PET, ATARI, APPLE, and other 6502 computers. Now we sell CBM hardware. If you're in the market for PET products, be sure to look for our FREE software offers. Note: Be sure and deduct 10%.

| CBM | PRODUCT DESCRIPTION | PRICE |
|---|---|---|
| 4001-8KN | 8K RAM-Graphics Keyboard | $ 795.00 |
| 4001-32KN | 32K RAM-Graphics Keyboard | $1295.00 |
| 8032 | 32K RAM 80 Col.-4.0 O/S | $1795.00 |
| 2022 | Tractor Feed Printer | $ 795.00 |
| 4040 | Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 2.1 | $1295.00 |
| 8050 | Dual Floppy-974K-DOS 2.0 | $1695.00 |
| C2N Cassette | External Cassette Drive | $ 95.00 |
| CBM to IEEE | CBM to 1st IEEE Peripheral | $ 39.95 |
| IEEE to IEEE | CBM to 2nd IEEE Peripheral | $ 49.95 |
| 8010 | IEEE 300 Baud Modem | $ 395.00 |
| 2.0 DOS | DOS Upgrade for 2040 | $ 80.00 |
| 4.0 O/S | O/S Upgrade for 40 Column | $ 110.00 |
| VIC Computer | New Commodore | $ Call or Write |

### EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS
### BUY 2 — GET 1 FREE

## TRAP 65

TRAP 65 prevents the 6502 from executing unimplemented instructions. Have you ever had your system to crash on a bad upcode? This is a real machine language debugging tool and time saver. Also useful for teaching trap vectoring and extension of instruction set in schools. 3½ X 4¾ printed circuit board which plugs into 6502 socket of any PET, APPLE, SYM. Only $149.95.

## ATARI M.L. MONITOR

Load and save binary data on cassette. Display and change 6502 registers. Will coexist with BASIC. Monitor uses the screen editing capabilities of the ATARI to allow easy use. Cassette and manual — $9.95 (specify memory size).

### ATARI MEMORY TEST

When you purchase a new ATARI or add on new RAM modules, you need to be sure that the memory is working properly. (Remember, you only have a short guarantee on your memory!) Cassette and manual — $6.95.

## APPLE PRODUCTS

Macro ASSM/TED — includes manual, on cassette — $49.95, on disk — $55.95
Apple MAE — similar to PET MAE. A powerful assembly development system on diskette for 48K APPLE II or plus. (Requires license agreement) — $169.95.
PIG PEN — 100% M.L. word processor for use with Apple ASSM/TED. Fast text formatting, vertical and horizontal margins, right and left justification, centering, titles, foots, shapes, etc. Manual and source included, on cassette — $40.00, on diskette — $45.00

Apple Mail List System. Provides sorting on zip code or last name. Approximately 1000 names/diskette. Manual and Diskette — $34.95.

## EASTERN HOUSE SOFTWARE

3239 Linda Drive, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106
Ph. Orders — 9-4 EST (919) 924-2889
After 4 pm 748-8846
Send SASEfor free catalog

LDA. It only reads numbers, so you will use a program which lets you enter the LDA, but pokes A9 (actually it hands the PET a decimal number and BASIC takes it down to the binary level for you.) The program which gives BASIC a translation of your LDA is called an **assembler,** hence assembly language or assembly programming. The terms M.L. and assembly language are used interchangeably, though, and both refer to an entry of code in the same way that the computer will later follow it, byte by byte.

### Using the M.L. Routines from BASIC

In many cases, you can use a routine in the BASIC code by finding its starting address with a map and then examining it with a disassembler (a program which looks at the raw numbers and translates them back into mnemonics). Then you can just JMP (jump) or JSR (jump to subroutine) from your M.L. program directly into BASIC's M.L. code.

If you are programming in BASIC itself, life is simple, but execution of your program can be too slow. To use our example, if you wanted to print an "A" from BASIC you would type! PRINT "HA" and the computer would put a 41 into the accumulator and jump to 65490 where an all-purpose routine for outputting a byte is located in the BASIC ROM. You could also do this with an M.L. routine by typing: 0360 A9 41 20 D2 FF 00 (The 20 is JSR and the FFD2 is hex for 65490).

But this, too, is slow. After landing in the BASIC ROMs, the first thing that PET does is a jump to another address where it determines that you mean to send the "A" to the screen and not to the tape or a printer. Then it flys down to a "vector" at address 00B0 which is rather like a corner shot in pool — when it gets here it just picks up another address and goes back up into ROM memory pretty close to where it jumped from. And so on. Since BASIC must do all kinds of jobs, it is more general than any routine you program in M.L. yourself. It has to check many parameters before acting to send your "A" to the screen. So, often, you will want to save time and code in M.L. yourself. Using routines from the BASIC ROM also requires that you know what these routines expect as preconditions. That output routine will print whatever is in the accumulator, so you must have loaded it already with the character wanted.

To give another example, you can print a large decimal number to the screen (as in scorekeeping during a game) by a JSR to CF83 (in BASIC 4.0), but you must already have placed the LSB of that number in the X register and the MSB in the accumulator. If you want to experiment with this, go into the monitor and when the registers show on the screen, type over the number in the "ac" and the number in the "xr" with the MSB & LSB of the number you want to have printed. Typing return will change these registers. Then: .0360 20 83 CF 00 .g 0360

What you are doing here is entering BASIC where it prints line numbers on the screen during a LIST, but you are going in and out of that particular area without using any other aspect of that code. Trying to set up this sort of printout would be unnecessary and time-consuming if you tried to do it yourself. So, in this case, we are happy to "borrow" some already programmed M.L. routines from the BASIC ROM.

### M.L. or BASIC—Which is best?

Often, BASIC is best. It is easier to program and easier to debug (fix errors). Whole tasks can be left to the computer which you would have to carefully program in M.L. code. And BASIC uses a language which is crypto-English. At least for the beginner, PEEK is easier to relate to than LDA.

M.L. code, when you RUN a program, will often enter never-never-land — an endless loop which you cannot get out of without turning off the computer and destroying the program. There are "warm" resets which you can add to the PET which will exit such a loop and leave your program intact. One helpful technique is to fill the memory area that you are coding with zeros before you start. Then, if something goes awry, you might land on a zero which, as a BRK instruction, will safely send the

P C S

PROGRESSIVE COMPUTER SOFTWARE, INC.
405 Corbin Rd., York, Pa. 17403
(717)845-4954

*Invites You To*

STEP INTO THE WORLD
OF MACHINE LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING

*with*

TEMA 2

The most powerful machine language debugging tool ever developed for the APPLE II. Debug machine language as easily as BASIC.

- Flexible instruction set
- Command input syntax editor
- Totally invisible to the user program
- Complete, in-depth documentation
- Unique, PCS standard, self-paced
- Trainer program
- For 3.2 or 3.3 DOS

*We specialize in systems and application hardware for HDE and APPLE products.*

PET into the monitor.

Unless you use a more advanced type of Assembler, which allows you to label addresses and values — it can be hard to keep track of where your subroutines start and which addresses hold which flags, etc. BASIC provides you with the convenience of line numbering, but in simple M.L. assembly, the reference point will be a certain memory address. Obviously it is easier to remember that a subroutine starts on line 1000 than that it starts at 035B. A way around this is to start each routine at a particularly obvious hex number: 0400 0450 0500 0550 0600. In this way, you also avoid another problem which bedevils M.L. programmers: error correction. As you know, if you need to put something in between two lines in BASIC, you merely type in a new line number between them. With M.L., there are no line numbers and no editor to help you make inserts. You might have to recopy dozens of instructions to make room for a new instruction. Leaving space around your routines, however, will avoid this problem.

Another stumbling block for the novice M.L. programmer is addressing. There are often several ways to move data in and around. And, it might take awhile to get them straight in your mind. As always, it is best to practice with a simple task, going through the various "addressing modes" to see the uses and strengths of each one. Most of the books on assembling are weak in this area. For me, the most lucid description of M.L. addressing appears in an article by Jim Butterfield (COMPUTE!, November/December, 1980. Pg. 98).

### What You Need to Get Started

You will want a good book with examples which show you how to add, subtract, compare, and loop, etc. in M.L. You need a memory map for your computer's BASIC and a list of the 6502 mnemonics and ASCII equivalents in both decimal and hex. You should have a simple assembler and disassembler. The best bet here is to locate a copy of the "enhanced monitor" program which fits your ROM set. Programs called "Extramon" and "Supermon" are available and they can make things easier. They have commands which will hunt through memory for a designated set of instructions; compare one block with another; fill memory with a particular byte; go through your program one instruction at a time (called **single stepping**) which can be very useful; and relocate your M.L. routines wherever you want them in RAM. All in all, a good BASIC assembler works fine, one of these "enhanced monitors" adds a great deal, and for truly complex assembling, you will want to have full-featured assembler such as MAE (sold by Eastern House Software).

There are several reasons why M.L. code is worth the trouble. It uses very little memory space, it runs very fast (you *must* use it for high-speed tasks such as quality animation or large sorting and disk-access tasks). And, not least, it is challenging and quite satisfying to be working at the level or your machine. You cannot truly say that you understand computers until you know exactly how they "think" — and learning the machine's language is the best way to gain this understanding.

If you have questions, I will be glad to try to answer them if you send a SASE to the address below.

Richard Mansfield, President
SUPERSOFTWARE
P.O. Box 461
Philipsburg, PA 16866

**ATARI OWNERS!!**

HELP is here!

HELP is a program that will give statement cross-referencing, program renumbering, string search and edit, and much more. A manual is included to help you learn more about program operation, strings, and files. Only **$34.95** through April. ($39.95 after that.) Specify CASSETTE or DISK and add $2 for S&H.

Our word processor will be available in April, too!! Write or call for details.

**Computer's Voice**
2370 Ella, Flint, MI 48504 Phone (313)-238-5585

**APPLE & PET**

**MAE**

**The Most Powerful Disk-Based Macro Assembler/Text Editor Available at ANY Price**

Now includes the Simplified Text Processor (STP)

For 32K PET, disk 3.0 or 4.0 ROMS or 8032 (specify) — OR — 48K APPLE II or APPLE II + and DISK II

MAE FEATURES
- Control Files for Assembling Multiple named source files from disk
- Sorted Symbol table — Up to 31 chars./label
- 27 Commands, 26 Pseudo-ops, 39 Error Codes
- Macros, Conditional Assembly, and a new feature we developed called Interactive Assembly
- Relocatable Object Code
- String search and replace, move, copy, automatic line numbering, etc.

STP FEATURES
- 17 text processing macros
- Right and left justification
- Variable page lengths and widths
- Document size limited only by disk capacity
- Software lower case provision for APPLE II without lower case modification

ALSO INCLUDED
- Relocating Loader
- Sweet 16 macro library for APPLE and PET
- Machine Language macro library
- Sample files for Assembly and text processing
- Separate manuals for both APPLE and PET

PRICE
- MAE, STP, Relocating Loader, Library files, 50 page manual, diskette — $169.95

SEND FOR FREE DETAILED SPEC SHEET

EASTERN HOUSE SOFTWARE
3239 LINDA DRIVE
WINSTON-SALEM, N. C. 27106

(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446

# NEECO

"Your complete source for all CBM Hardware and Software Products"

# PROUDLY ANNOUNCES OUR NEW ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL CBM COMPUTERS!

The 8032 CBM Computer is now available!

commodore




NEW! operating system and new disk operating system with direct access!



## CBM™ 8000 SERIES BUSINESS COMPUTERS

The new Commodore 8000 series computers offer a wide screen display to show you up to 80-character lines of information. Text editing and report formatting are faster and easier with the new wide-screen display. The 8000 series also provides a resident Operating System with expanded functional capabilities. You can use BASIC on the 8000 computers in both interactive and program modes, with expanded commands and functions for arithmetic, editing, and disk file management. The CBM 8000 series computers are ideally suited for the computing needs of the business marketplace.

## CBM™ 8050 DUAL DRIVE FLOPPY DISK

The CBM 8050 Dual Drive Floppy Disk is an enhanced version of the intelligent CBM 2040 Disk Drive. The CBM 8050 has all of the features of the CBM 2040, and provides more powerful software capabilities, as well as nearly one megabyte of online storage capacity. The CBM 8050 supplies relative record files and automatic diskette initialization. It can copy all the files from one diskette to another without copying unused space. The CBM 8050 also offers improved error recovery and the ability to append to sequential files.

**HARDWARE SPECIFICATIONS**

- Dual Drives
- Two microprocessors
- 974K Bytes storage on two 5.25" diskettes (single sided)
- Tracks 70
- Sectors 17-21
- Soft sector format
- IEEE-488 interface
- Combination power (green) and error (red) indicator lights
- Drive Activity indicator lights
- Disk Operating System Firmware (12K ROM)
- Disk Buffer (4K RAM)

**FIRMWARE**

- DOS version 2.1
- Sequential file manipulation
- Sequential user files
- Relative record files
- Append to sequential files
- Improved error recovery
- Automatic diskette initialization
- Automatic directory search
- Command parser for syntax validation
- Program load and save

| CBM | PRODUCT DESCRIPTION | PRICE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4008N | 8K RAM-Graphics Keyboard-40 col | $ 795.00 | |
| 4016N | 16KN RAM-Graphics Keyboard-40 col | $ 995.00 | |
| 4016B | 16K RAM-Business Keyboard-40 col | $ 995.00 | |
| 4032N | 32K RAM Graphics Keyboard-40 col | $1295.00 | |
| 4032B | 32K RAM-Business Keyboard-40 col | $1295.00 | |
| 8016 | 16K RAM-80 Col 4.1 O/S | $1495.00 | * |
| 8032 | 32K RAM-80 Col 4.1 O/S | $1795.00 | |
| 2023 | Friction Feed Printer | $ 695.00 | |
| 2022 | Tractor Feed Printer | $ 795.00 | |

**NOTE:** All current CBM production computers/disks now contain operating system 4.1/DOS 2.1

| CBM | PRODUCT DESCRIPTION | PRICE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2040 | Dual Floppy-343K-DOS 1.0 | $1295.00 | |
| 4040 | Dual Floppy 343K DOS 2.0 | $1295.00 | |
| 8050 | Dual Floppy-974K DOS 2.0 | $1695.00 | * |
| C2N Cassette | External Cassette Drive | $ 95.00 | |
| CBM to IEEE | CBM to 1st IEEE Peripheral | $ 39.95 | |
| IEEE to IEEE | CBM to 2nd IEEE Peripheral | $ 49.95 | |
| 8010 | IEEE 300 Baud Modem | $ 395.00 | * |
| 2.0 DOS | DOS Upgrade for 2040 | $ 50.00 | |
| 4.0 O/S | O/S Upgrade for 40 Column | $ 100.00 | |

*Asterisks indicate fall delivery—all others are immediately available

## SPECIAL OFFER ON CBM COMPATIBLE BUSINESS SOFTWARE!

**Purchasing software has always been difficult due to the "you buy it - you own it" attitude of most vendors. We at NEECO, recognize this problem and can now, on all of the Software Packages listed, offer a full 30 day refund policy to NEECO's customers. Now you can purchase with confidence. Buy it - try it; if the program package is not suitable for any reason, send it back to us within 30 days and we will refund the full purchase price—less shipping charges!**

NEW!

| SOFTWARE | APPLICATION | REQUIRES | AUTHOR | AVAILABILITY | PRICE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Word Pro I | Word Processing | 8K + cassette | Professional Software | Immediate | $ 29.95 |
| Word Pro II | " | 10K + 2040 | " | " | 99.95 |
| Word Pro III Plus | " | 32K + 2040 | " | " | 395.00 |
| Word Pro IV Plus | " | 8032 + 2040/8050 | " | " | 595.00 |
| BPI Integrated G/L | Business | 32K/8032 + 2040 | BPI | " | 360.00 |
| BPI Inventory | " | " | " | " | TBA |
| BPI Payroll | " | " | " | " | |
| BPI Enhanced A/R | | | | | |
| CMS G/L | " | " | CMS Software | " | 295.00 |
| CMS A/R | " | " | " | " | 195.00 |
| CMS A/P | " | " | " | " | 195.00 |
| CMS Customer Mail List | " | " | " | " | 195.00 |
| CMS Payroll | " | " | " | " | 350.00 |
| Datasource 1 | All Business | 32K/8032 + 2050/8050 | BMB | August/Sept | 295.00 |

*Wordprocessing Software requires output printer. We recommend the NEC Spinwriter ($2995) for letter quality.

*PET is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines. Small Keyboard PETS require a ROM Retrofit Kit.

Multi-Cluster is available in Canada from BMB Compu Science, P.O. BOX 121, Milton, Ontario L9T2Y3

All prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

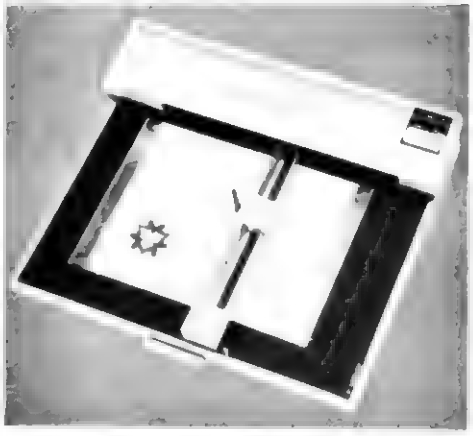
NEECO
679 HIGHLAND AVE.
NEEDHAM, MA 02194

NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS CO., INC.
"NEW ENGLAND's Largest Computer Showroom"

(617) 449-1760
MASTERCHARGE OR VISA ACCEPTED
TELEX NUMBER 951021, NEECO
MON-FRI, 9:00-5:30

# NEECO announces the MIPLOT Plotter from WATANABE

**MIPLOT WX4671**



| | Code(ASCII) | Name | Function |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vector commands | D | DRAW | Draw a straight line to the point specified by absolute coordinates |
| | I | RELATIVE DRAW | Draw a straight line to the point specified by relative coordinates |
| | M | MOVE | Move with pen up to the point specified by absolute coordinates |
| | R | RELATIVE MOVE | Move with pen up to the point specified by relative coordinates |
| | L | LINE TYPE | Specify solid or broken line |
| | B | LINE SCALE | Specify the pitch of a broken line (0.1 — 12.7mm) |
| | X | AXIS | Draw X or Y coordinate axis |
| | H | HOME | Return to the origin with the pen up |
| Character commands | S | ALPHA SCALE | Specify character size (1 to 16 times basic 0.7mm x 0.4mm) |
| | O | ALPHA ROTATE | Specify character orientation (4 directions) |
| | P | PRINT | Draw ASCII code characters |
| | N | MARK | Draw mark centered on the pen position (5 x 5 dots) |

- 26 cm X 36 cm Plotting area
- .1 mm Addressing Resolution
- Full ASCII in any of 15 different character sizes
- Uses standard felt tip pens

**$1250.00***

*Includes interface to CBM, Atari*, Apple, or TRS-80**. Please specify.

**Please CALL or WRITE for specifications and information.**

*Atari is a registered trademark
**TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.

# ORIGINAL 8K PET 2001* OWNERS TAKE NOTE!

**The following peripherals and accessories are IN STOCK AT NEECO:**

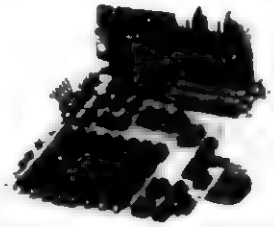
**1. AXIOM PRINTER**



- Complete PET graphics
- Plug compatible
- Electrostatic paper
- 40 or 80 columns

**$299.00**

**2. 16 or 24K EXPANDAMEM**



*INTERNAL MEMORY EXPANSION UNIT*

- Plug compatible
- Dynamic low heat memory
- Proven reliability
- No adaptor needed

**16K - $299.00**
**24K - $379.00**

**3. FULL SIZE KEYBOARD**



- Complete PET graphics
- Separate keypad
- Plug compatible
- With cover

**$99.95**

*8K-2001 with original keyboard and built-in cassette

**NEECO**
679 HIGHLAND AVE.
NEEDHAM, MA 02194

NEW ENGLAND ELECTRONICS CO., INC.
"NEW ENGLAND's Largest Computer Showroom"

**(617) 449-1760**
MASTERCHARGE OR VISA ACCEPTED
TELEX NUMBER [illegible], NEECO
MON-FRI. 9:00-5:30. E.S.T.

# Computer Communications Experiments

Marvin L. De Jong
Department of Mathematics-Physics
The School of the Ozarks
Pt. Lookout, MO

## I. Introduction

This article describes a RS-232C interface circuit for serial input/output that can be used with any computer peripheral that uses such an interface. In this instance, the peripheral is a modem (NOVATION CAT) that can be used to transmit and receive data over telephone lines. Many modems require a RS-232C interface, hence the need for the circuit which in turn uses a 6551 ACIA (Asynchronous Communication Interface Adapter). The purpose of publishing this work is to find one or more persons who would be willing to experiment with computer communications over telephone lines. The article also describes some very simple software that can be used with a modem to transmit and receive messages over telephone lines. Later, more sophisticated load and dump routines can be written to transfer large amounts of data and/or programs from one user to another.

A true confession is that I am a beginner in the area of computer communications, and I would like to try some simple experiments before I fork-up a big subscription fee to one of the networks, only to find that my equipment or my understanding is inadequate. If you can obtain the necessary equipment and if you are in roughly the same position, write me a letter when you have said equipment operating and we will try to arrange a time to try our hardware and software on a telephone link. I might add that the software and hardware described here have *not* been tested, except in the "TEST" mode on my modem, in which case everything worked properly. I am aware that my routines are simple and slow, and I would welcome suggestions for improvement.

## II. Circuits And Things

I sometimes wonder if there are any hardware enthusiasts like myself out there. You might let your editor/publisher know of your interests. My hardware fan club seems to be the null set, judging from the amount of mail I get. But here is another circuit even if no one ever builds it. You can always buy an RS-232C interface anyway. The circuit is shown in Figure 1. It consists of three integrated circuits, a 6551 ACIA, a MC1489 RS-232 line receiver, and a MC1483 RS-232 line driver. The latter two circuits change the RS-232 signal levels to TTL levels, and TTL level signals to RS-232 signal levels, respectively. The 6551 ACIA operates at TTL levels (5 volts is logic one, zero volts is logic zero), while the modem operates at RS-232C signal levels (see Michael E. Day's RS232 Communications in COMPUTE!, September/October 1980, page 26). The power connections for the MC1488 and 1489 devices are given in Table 1.

**Table 1. Power Connections for the RS-232 line driver and line receiver.**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| MC1488 Pin 1 = −12V | Pin 14 = +12V | Pin 7 = GND |
| MC1489 Pin 14 = +5V | Pin 7 = GND | |

The connections to the left of the 6551 ACIA are made to the user's microcomputer system. Most of the signals are standard 6502 system bus signals, and require no explanation. Thus, address lines AØ and A1 are used to address the four registers of the 6551, and are connected to the register-select pins RSØ and RS1. (You will probably want to obtain a specification sheet from either Rockwell or Synertek when you get your 6551; in fact, I advise you not to build the circuit without a spec sheet.) The data bus connections are shown in Figure 1, as well as several of the 6502 control lines (R/W, $\emptyset_2$, $\overline{RES}$, $\overline{IRQ}$). A 1.8432 MHz crystal is also required. Still referring to the connections on the left-hand side of the 6551 in Figure 1, we are left with pins CSØ and CS1, the chip selects.

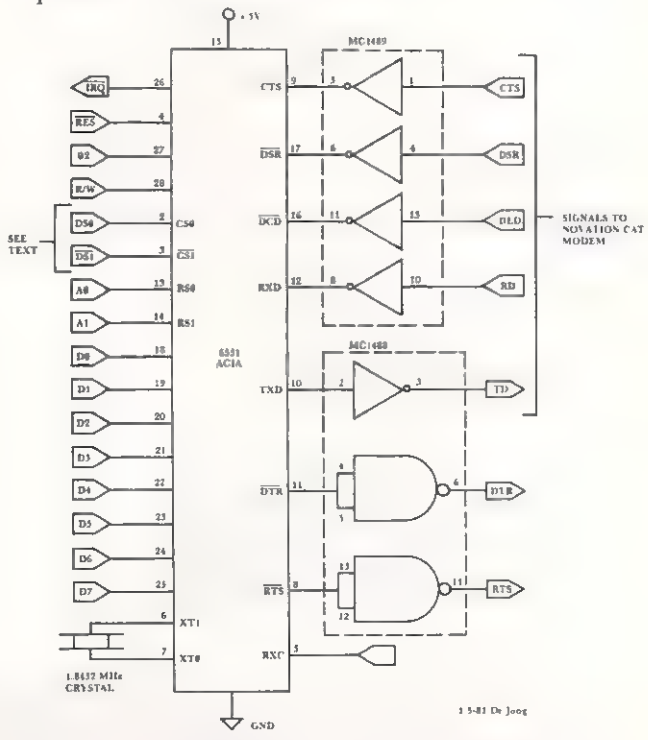



Figure 1. Circuit for the 6502-to-RS-232C-to-Modem interface.

# DYNACOMP

*Quality software for⁺:*

**ATARI**
**PET**
**APPLE II Plus**
**TRS-80 (Level II)***
**NORTH STAR**
**CP/M 8" Disk**

## GAMES, SIMULATIONS, EDUCATION and MISCELLANEOUS

**BRIDGE 2.0 (Available for all computers)** **Price: $17.95 Cassette /$21.95 Diskette**
An all-inclusive version of this most popular of card games. This program both BIDS and PLAYS either constructive or duplicate bridge. Depending on the contract, your computer opponents will either play the offense OR defense. If you bid too high, the computer will double your contract! BRIDGE 2.0 provides challenging entertainment for advanced players and is an excellent learning tool for the bridge novice.

**HEARTS 1.5 (Available for all computers)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
An exciting and entertaining computer version of this popular card game. Hearts is a trick-oriented game in which the purpose is not to take any hearts or the queen of spades. Play against two computer opponents who are armed with hard-to-beat playing strategies.

**STUD POKER (ATARI only)** **Price: $11.95 Cassette /$15.95 Diskette**
This is the classic gambler's card game. The computer deals the cards one at a time and you (and the computer) bet on what you see. The computer does not cheat and usually bets the odds. However, it sometimes bluffs. Also included is a five card draw poker betting practice program. This package will run on a 16K ATARI Color graphics sound.

**POKER PARTY (Available for all computers)** **Price: $17.95 Cassette /$21.95 Diskette**
POKER PARTY is a draw poker simulation based on the book POKER, by Oswald Jacoby. This is the most comprehensive version available for microcomputers. The party consists of yourself and six other (computer) players. Each of these players (you will get to know them) has a different personality in the form of a varying propensity to bluff or fold under pressure. Practice with POKER PARTY before going to that expensive game tonight! Apple Cassette and diskette versions require a 32 K (or larger) Apple II.

**VALDEZ (Available for all computers)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
A simulation of supertanker navigation in the Prince William Sound and Valdez Narrows. The program uses an extensive 256X256 element radar map and employs physical models of ship response and tidal patterns. Chart your own course through ship and iceberg traffic. Any standard terminal may be used for display.

**FLIGHT SIMULATOR (Available for all computers)** **Price: $17.95 Cassette /$21.95 Diskette**
A realistic and extensive mathematical simulation of take-off, flight and landing. The program utilizes aerodynamic equations and the characteristics of a real airfoil. You can practice instrument approaches and navigation using radials and compass headings. The more advanced flyer can also perform loops, half-rolls and similar aerobatic maneuvers.

**CRIBBAGE 2.0 (TRS-80 only)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
This is a well-designed and nicely executed two handed version of the classic card game cribbage. It is an excellent program for the cribbage player in search of a worthy opponent as well as the beginner wishing to learn the game in particular, he scoring and jargon. The standard cribbage score board is continually shown at the top of the display, utilizing the TRS 80's graphics capabilities), with the cards shown underneath. The computer automatically scores and also announces the points using the traditional phrases.

**CHESS MASTER (North Star and TRS-80 only)** **Price: $19.95 Cassette /$23.95 Diskette**
This complete and very powerful program provides five levels of play. It includes castling, en passant captures and the promotion of pawns. Additionally, the board may be preset before the start of play, permitting the examination of "book" plays. To maximize execution speed, the program is written in assembly language (by SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS of California). Full graphics are employed in the TRS-80 version, and two widths of alphanumeric display are provided to accommodate North Star users.

**STARTREK 3.2 (Available for all computers)** **Price: $ 9.95 Cassette /$13.95 Diskette**
This is the classic Startrek simulation, but with several new features. For example, the Klingons now shoot at the Enterprise without waiting while also attacking starbases in other quadrants. The Klingons also attack with both light and heavy cruisers and move when shot at. The situation is hectic when the Enterprise is besieged by three heavy cruisers and a starbase S.O.S. is received! The Klingons get even!

**SPACE TILT (Apple only)** **Price: $10.95 Cassette /$14.95 Diskette**
Use the game paddles to tilt the plane of the TV screen to "roll" a ball into a hole in the screen. Sound simple? Not when the hole gets smaller and smaller! A built-in timer allows you to measure your skill against others in this habit forming action game.

**GAMES PACK I (Available for all computers)** **Price: $9.95 Cassette /$13.95 Diskette**
GAMES PACK I contains the classic computer games of BLACKJACK, LUNAR LANDER, CRAPS, HORSERACE, SWITCH and more. These games have been combined into one large program for ease in loading. They are individually accessed by a convenient menu.

**GAMES PACK II (Available for all computers)** **Price: $9.95 Cassette/$13.95 Diskette**
GAMES PACK II includes the games CRAZY EIGHTS, JOTTO, ACEY DUCEY, LIFE, WUMPUS and others. As with GAMES PACK I, all the games are loaded as one program and are called from a menu.

Why pay $7.95 or more per program when you can buy a DYNACOMP collection for just $9.95?

**NOMINOES JIGSAW (TRS-80 only)** **Price: $16.95 Cassette /$20.95 Diskette**
NOMINOES JIGSAW is an intriguing and sophisticated graphical puzzle. The jigsaw consists of a 9 by 6 board partially filled with randomly chosen shapes (nominoes), of which there are 60 types. By knowing that the shapes must be legally connected, and by guessing the shape at each location, all the nominoes may be eventually deduced. Scoring is based on the number of guesses required and the difficulty of the board set-up.

**MOVING MAZE (Apple only)** **Price: $10.95 Cassette /$14.95 Diskette**
MOVING MAZE employs the games paddles to direct a puck from one side of a maze to the other. However, the maze is dynamically (and randomly) built and is continually being modified. The objective is to cross the maze without touching (or being hit by) a wall. Scoring is by an elapsed time indicator, and three levels of play are provided.

**BLACK HOLE (Apple only)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
This is an exciting graphical simulation of the problems involved in closely observing a black hole with a space probe. The object is to enter and maintain, for a prescribed time, an orbit close to a small black hole. This is to be achieved without coming so near the anomaly that the tidal stress destroys the probe. Control of the craft is realistically simulated using side jets for rotation and main thrusters for acceleration. This program employs Hi-Res graphics and is educational as well as challenging.

**TEACHER'S PET I (Available for all computers)** **Price: $ 9.95 Cassette/$13.95 Diskette**
This is the first of DYNACOMP's educational packages. Primarily intended for pre-school to grade 3, TEACHER'S PET provides the young student with counting practice, letter-word recognition and three levels of math skill exercises.

**CRYSTALS (ATARI only)** **Price: $ 9.95 Cassette/$13.95 Diskette**
A unique algorithm randomly produces fascinating graphics displays accompanied with tones which vary as the patterns are built. No two patterns are the same, and the combined effect of the sound and graphics are mesmerizing. CRYSTALS has been used in local stores to demonstrate the sound and color features of the Atari.

**CRANSTON MANOR ADVENTURE (North Star only)** **Price: $19.95**
At last! A comprehensive Adventure game for the North Star. CRANSTON MANOR ADVENTURE takes you into mysterious CRANSTON MANOR where you attempt to gather fabulous treasures. Evil beings in the manor are wild animals and robots who wander at random, sometimes willing to fight. The number of rooms is greater and the awards and descriptions are much more elaborate than the other popular series of Adventure programs, making this game the top in its class. Play can be stopped at any time and the status stored on diskette. Requires 32k.

**NORTH STAR SOFTWARE EXCHANGE (NSSE) LIBRARY** **Price $9.95 Diskette**
DYNACOMP now distributes the 20+ volume NSSE library. Most of these diskettes offer an outstanding value for the purchase price. Write for details regarding the contents of this library and quantity (four or more) purchases.

## Availability

DYNACOMP software is supplied with complete documentation containing clear explanations and examples. Unless otherwise specified, all programs will run within 16K program memory space (ATARI requires 24K). Except where noted, programs are available on ATARI, PET, TRS-80 (Level II) and Apple (Applesoft) cassette and diskette as well as North Star single density (double density compatible) diskette. Additionally, most programs can be obtained on standard (IBM format) 8" CP/M floppy disks for systems running under MBASIC.

* *ATARI, PET, APPLE II, TRS-80, NORTH STAR, CP/M and IBM are registered trade names and/or trademarks.*

## BUSINESS and UTILITIES

**MAIL LIST II (Apple and North Star diskettes only)** **Price: $24.95**
This many featured program now includes full alphabetic and zip code sorting as well as file merging. Entries can be retrieved by user defined code, client name or Zip Code. The printout format allows the use of standard size address labels. Each diskette can store more than 1100 entries (single density North Star or Apple DOS 3.2, over 2200 with double density North Star or Apple DOS 3.3)*

**FORM LETTER SYSTEM (FLS) (Apple and North Star diskettes only)** **Price: $17.95**
FLS may be employed to generate individually addressed form letters. The user creates the address file and separately composes the letter. FLS will then print form letters using each address. FLS is completely compatible with MAIL LIST II, which may be used to manage your address files.

FLS and MAIL LIST II are available as a combined package for $37.95.

**TEXT EDITOR I (Letter Writer)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette/$18.95 Diskette**
An easy to use, line-oriented text editor which provides variable line widths and simple paragraph indexing. This text editor is ideally suited for composing letters and is quite capable of handling much larger jobs. Available for all computers.

**PERSONAL FINANCE SYSTEM (ATARI only)** **Price: $34.95 Diskette**
PFS is a single disk menu oriented system composed of 10 programs designed to organize and simplify your personal finances. Features include a 300 transaction capacity, fast access, 26 optional user codes, data retrieval by month, code or payee, optional printing of reports, checkbook balancing, bar graph plotting and more. Also provides on the diskette is ATARI DOS 2.

**FINDIT (North Star only)** **Price: $19.95**
This is a three-in-one program which maintains information accessable by keywords of three types: Personal (eg. last name), Commercial (eg. plumbers) and Reference (eg. magazine articles, record albums, etc). In addition to keyword searches, there are birthday, anniversary and appointment searches for the personal records and appointment searches for the commercial records. Reference records are accessed by a single keyword or by cross-referencing two or three keywords.

**DFILE (North Star only)** **Price: $19.95**
This handy program allows North Star users to maintain a specialized data base of all files and programs in the stack of disks which invariably accumulates. DFILE is easy to set up and use. It will organize your disks to provide efficient locating of the desired file or program.

**COMPARE (North Star only)** **Price: $12.95**
COMPARE is a single disk utility software package which compares two BASIC programs and displays the file sizes of the programs in bytes, the lengths in terms of the number of statement lines, and the line numbers at which various listed differences occur. COMPARE permits the user to examine versions of his software to verify which are the more current, and to clearly identify the changes made during development.

**COMPRESS (North Star only)** **Price: $12.95**
COMPRESS is a single-disk utility program which removes all unnecessary spaces and (optionally) REMark statements from North Star BASIC programs. The source file is processed one line at a time, thus permitting very large programs to be compressed using only a small amount of computer memory. File compressions of 20-50% are commonly achieved.

**GRAFIX (TRS-80 only)** **Price: $12.95 Cassette /$16.95 Diskette**
This unique program allows you to easily create graphics directly from the keyboard. You draw your figure using the program's easy to use cursor controls. Once the figure is made, it is automatically appended to your BASIC program as a string variable. Draw a "happy face", call it HS and then print it from your program using PRINT HS. This is a very easy way to create and save graphics.

**TIDY (TRS-80 only)** **Price: $10.95 Cassette /$14.95 Diskette**
TIDY is an assembly language program which allows you to renumber the lines in your BASIC programs. TIDY also removes unnecessary spaces and REMark statements. The result is a compacted BASIC program which uses much less memory space and executes significantly faster. Once loaded, TIDY remains in memory, you may load any number of BASIC programs without having to reload TIDY!

## STATISTICS and ENGINEERING

**DATA SMOOTHER (Not available for ATARI)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
This special data smoothing program may be used to rapidly derive useful information from noisy business and engineering data which are equally spaced. The software features choice in degree and range of fit, as well as smoothed first and second derivative calculation. Also included is automatic plotting of the input data and smoothed results.

**FOURIER ANALYZER (Available for all computers)** **Price: $14.95 Cassette /$18.95 Diskette**
Use this program to examine the frequency spectra of limited duration signals. The program features automatic scaling and plotting of the input data and results. Practical applications include the analysis of complicated patterns in such fields as electronics, communications and business.

**TFA (Transfer Function Analyzer)** **Price: $19.95 Cassette/$23.95 Diskette**
This is a special software package which may be used to evaluate the transfer functions of systems such as hi-fi amplifiers and filters by examining their response to pulsed inputs. TFA is a major modification of FOURIER ANALYZER and contains an engineering oriented decibel versus log-frequency plot as well as data editing features. Whereas FOURIER ANALYZER is designed for educational and scientific use, TFA is an engineering tool. Available for all computers.

**HARMONIC ANALYZER (Available for all computers)** **Price: $24.95 Cassette /$28.95 Diskette**
HARMONIC ANALYZER was designed for the spectrum analysis of repetitive waveforms. Features include data file generation, editing and storage, retrieval as well as data and spectrum plotting. One particularly unique facility is that the input data need not be equally spaced or in order. The original data is sorted and a cubic spline interpolation is used to create the data file required by the FFT algorithm.

FOURIER ANALYZER, TFA and HARMONIC ANALYZER may be purchased together for a combined price of $44.95 (three cassettes) and $56.95 (three diskettes).

**REGRESSION I (Available for all computers)** **Price: $19.95 Cassette/$23.95 Diskette**
REGRESSION I is a unique and exceptionally versatile one-dimensional least squares "polynomial" curve fitting program. Features include very high accuracy, an automatic degree determination option, an extensive internal library of fitting functions, data editing, automatic data and curve plotting, a statistical analysis (eg. standard deviation, correlation coefficient, etc.) and much more. In addition, new fits may be tried without reentering the data. REGRESSION I is certainly the cornerstone program in any data analysis software library.

**REGRESSION II (PARAFIT) (Available for all computers)** **Price: $19.95 Cassette/$23.95 Diskette**
PARAFIT is designed to handle those cases in which the parameters are embedded (possibly nonlinearly) in the fitting function. The user simply inserts the functional form, including the parameters (A[1], A[2], etc.) as one or more BASIC statement lines. Data and results may be manipulated and plotted as with REGRESSION I. Use REGRESSION I for polynomial fitting, and PARAFIT for those complicated functions.

**MULTILINEAR REGRESSION (MLR) (Available for all computers)** **Price: $19.95 Cassette $23.95 Diskette**
MLR is a professional software package for analyzing data sets containing two or more linearly independent variables. Besides performing the basic regression calculation, this program also provides easy to use data entry, storage, retrieval and editing functions. In addition, the user may interrogate the solution by supplying values for the independent variables. The number of variables and data size is limited only by the available memory.

REGRESSION I, II and MULTILINEAR REGRESSION may be purchased together for $49.95 (three cassettes) or $61.95 (three diskettes).

**BASIC SCIENTIFIC SUBROUTINES, Volume I (Not available for ATARI)**
DYNACOMP is the exclusive distributor for the software keyed to the text *BASIC Scientific Subroutines, Volume I* by F. Ruckdeschel (see the BYTE/McGraw-Hill advertisement in BYTE magazine, January 1981). These subroutines have been assembled according to chapter. Included with each collection is a menu program which selects and demonstrates each subroutine.

Collection #1: Chapters 2 and 3: Data and function plotting, complex variables.
Collection #2: Chapter 4: Matrix and vector operations.
Collection #3: Chapters 5 and 6: Random number generators, series approximations.

Price per collection: $14.95 Cassette $18.95 Diskette

All three collections are available for $38.95 (three cassettes) and $49.95 (three diskettes).

Because the text is a vital part of the documentation, *BASIC Scientific Subroutines, Volume I* is available from DYNACOMP for $19.95 plus 75¢ postage and handling.

**ROOTS (Available for all computers)** **Price $9.95 Cassette/$13.95 Diskette**
In a nutshell: ROOTS simultaneously determines all the zeroes of a polynomial having real coefficients. There is no limit on the degree of the polynomial, and because the procedure is iterative, the accuracy is generally very good. No initial guesses are required as input, and the calculated roots are substituted back into the polynomial and the residuals displayed.

## Ordering Information

All orders are processed and shipped postpaid within 48 hours. Please enclose payment with order along with computer information. If paying by VISA or Master Card include all numbers on card. For orders outside North America add 10% for shipping and handling.

Add $2.50 to diskette price for 8" floppy disk (IBM format soft sectored, CP/M, Microsoft BASIC).
*TRS-80 diskettes are not supplied with DOS or BASIC.

**Deduct 10% when ordering 3 or more programs.**

Ask for DYNACOMP programs at your local software dealer. Write for detailed descriptions of these and other programs from DYNACOMP.


**DYNACOMP, Inc.**
6 Rippingale Road Dept. E
Pittsford, New York 14534
24 hour mail order phone: (716)586-7579
Office phone (9AM-5PM EST): (716)442-8960


VISA

master charge

New York State residents please add 7% NYS sales tax.

The chip select pins must be controlled by the address decoding circuitry in your microcomputer system, or else you must add your own address decoding circuitry to produce the chip select pulses. Since I have an AIM 65 system, I used one of the device selects available on the expansion connector, namely $\overline{DS9}$. This signal is active at logic zero for any address in the range $9000 to $9FFF. It was tied to $\overline{CS1}$, the active-low chip select. If CSØ is tied to +5V, then the registers on the 6551 are selected by any address of the form $9XX0 to $9XX3 where XX is a "don't care" number. Thus, in the programs you will find the four 6551 registers selected by addresses $9400 to $9403. If you have a SYM-1 you can make use of device select $\overline{DS18}$. If you have an Apple you must provide your own decoding circuitry. The reason lies in the fact that the device select pulses generated by the Apple for the peripheral cards have been logically ANDED with $Ø_0$, and consequently they do not become active early enough in either the READ or WRITE cycles to work with 6500 family devices. For a discussion of address decoding see De Jong's [1] book. The circuits are generally quite simple. In the case of the Apple, I suggest trying an inverter and a 74133 to generate a device pulse for say $C08X, and perhaps a 74LS245 as a data bus buffer. Try an inverted $Ø_1$ to replace $Ø_2$. My familiarity with the PET does not justify suggesting any circuits, but I am sure the 6551 can be interfaced to a PET.

We turn next to the signals on the right-hand side of the 6551 as it is shown in Figure 1. The RXC input to the 6551 is the easiest to explain because it is not used in this application. The remaining pins have labels that are almost identical to the RS-232C designations. In fact, the only one that is different is the $\overline{DCD}$ which is simply CD (Carrier Detect) in RS-232C lingo. Again, refer to references (2) and (3) for a more complete explanation of the RS-232C interface.

Although the signal designations on the 6551 ACIA are almost identical to the RS-232C labels, the signal levels are not, and some arrangement must be made to transform the TTL levels of the 6551 to the RS-232C signal levels. We chose to use integrated circuits designed expressly for that task, namely the 1488 and the 1489 line driver and line receiver. Note that the 1488 requires a positive and negative supply voltage as well as ground. Also, the RS-232C ground (pin 7 on the DB-225 connector) should have the same ground as the 1488 and the 1489. The connections in Figure 1 that are found on the right-hand side of the figure made up a rather complete RS-232C serial interface that may be used to interface to a variety of peripheral devices. Furthermore, the fact that the data format and Baud rate of the 6551 are under the programmer's control makes this an extremely flexible RS-232C interface.

Since computer communication by telephone is the subject of this article, a modem is required. There are a variety of modems with RS-232C interfaces on the market and we do not wish to make any recommendations about them. I purchased a Novation Cat because that appears to be one of the more popular devices. Skyles Electric Works and other advertisers in COMPUTE! offer modems for sale. In any case, my Novation Cat requires the signals designated in Figure 1 in addition to the signal ground. Other modems may require the DTR and RTS signals so we have shown the correct TTL-to-RS-232C interface in the event you may need these signals.

This completes our description of the circuit and we turn next to a simple program that is supposed to allow communication to take place using the 6551 ACIA.

## III. A Simple Communications Program

A program that was designed to allow two people to communicate over telephone lines with their computers is given in Listing 1 and a flowchart is shown in Figure 2. This program is very simple and very slow, and it is offered here merely as a way to test the circuit, the program, and the modem. Eventually, one would want to construct more elaborate routines to transfer information quickly. Our interest here is in experimenting for the sake of learning. Hence there is no necessity for encryption devices, bells, whistles or even parity checks.

Here is how it is supposed to work. The caller loads the program and places his modem in the **originate mode** with **full-duplex operation** selected. He loads the indirect jump location with the vector $0F13 so that after the program is begun, his program will go to the transmit loop.

He makes the telephone call to an anxiously awaiting friend who also has this interface and this program operating. The friend has loaded the indirect jump location at $0000 and $0001 with the vector $0F26 (remember, $26 goes in $0000 and $0F goes in $0001). The friend has also placed his modem in the **answer mode** with **full-duplex operation** selected. After an informal chat, both friends put their modems into action by placing the handset into the muffs (assuming acoustic modems). The originator begins to type a message.

He ends his part of the message with an 'EOT' character (Control D on your keyboard). While he is transmitting, the friend's program echoes the message back to the originator where it is read and printed by the computer. It's nice to see what you have said, and to know that it got where it was going with no mistakes. When an 'EOT' character is sent, it automatically transfers the originator's program to the receive loop and the receiver's program to the send loop, giving him a chance to retaliate. Having made no visible symbol to indicate when this changeover takes place, may I suggest sending a

GIFTS FROM PROMETHEUS

# NEW for APPLE II(1)

## Advanced products at Down-to-Earth PRICES



**DUAL SERIAL CARD-1.** All functions of two independent serial cards on one board—plus more. Provides Apple II(1) users with two simultaneous asynchronous serial channels. DSC-1 appears as two separate logical serial cards to the Apple II(1). Fully software compatible with all Apple II's(1) and Microsoft software. 2716 EPROM used for easy driver modification. In addition, the second serial channel supports these extra features: • Strapable DCE/DTE. • Secondary RS-232 handshake functions (DCD, DTR, DSR) • Strapable logical slot location and hardware looks like it's another slot. **Order: PP-DSC-1 @ $189.00 each.**

**DUAL SERIAL/PARALLEL CARD-1.** As with the Dual Serial Card-1 (above), the Dual Serial/Parallel-1 provides Apple users with simultaneous use of one full serial port and one parallel port. Both ports strapable for any Apple peripheral slot. Fully compatible with all Apple and Softcard (CP/M) software. Drivers for serial interface and Centronics parallel interface are contained in modifiable industry standard EPROM. Serial port is configured like DSC-1. **Order: PP-DSP-1 @ $189.00 each.**

**MEMORY EXPANSION MODULE-1.** Expand your Apple II(1) to a full 64K RAM system with highest quality 16K dynamic RAMS. Fully buffered to provide reliable operation – even with fully loaded Apples. Total compatibility with Microsoft Softcard(2)/CP/M(3) and all Apple software. Supplied complete with installation instructions and test program.
**Order: PP-MEM-1 @ $149.50 each.**

**PASCAL MT+ MEM-1.** A modular native Z-80 code Pascal compiler. ISO standard. Includes a MEM-1 (detailed above). Have a full Pascal compiler at half the Apple price. Requires a Microsoft Softcard(2) and two disk drives. Note that the Pascal MT+ alone is normally $250.00.
**Order: PP-PMT-1 @ $299.00 each.**

**16K RAM ADD-ON KITS.** For TRS-80 and Apple II(1). Eight (8) full-specification industry standard 16K RAMS. These are not seconds.
**Order: PP-RAK-16 @ $29.00 each.**

---

All Prometheus boards are completely tested and burned-in prior to shipment. One-year warranty covers parts and labor. **MONEY BACK GUARANTEE:** Order now without risk. Boards may be returned, in good condition, after up to 10 days of trial for a full and prompt cash refund. California: add 6% tax; BART Counties, 6½%. Orders under $150, add $3.00 postage, for handling charge. Freight allowed on orders over $150. *Dealer inquiries invited.* *Quantity discounts available.*

VISA master charge

**PROMETHEUS**

**PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS INCORPORATED**

**4509 Thompson Ct. • Fremont, CA 94538 • (415) 791-0266**

Registered Trade Marks: (1) Apple Computers, Inc. (2) Microsoft Consumer Products (3) Digital Research, Inc.

Listing 1. An Experimental Communications Routine.

```
$0F00 A9 0B     START   LDA #$0B      Initialize the 6551 by loading the
                                      command
 0F02 8D 02 94          STA CMNDRG    register (see 6551 spec sheet for
                                      details).
 0F05 A9 13             LDA #$13      Load the control register for 8-bit
                                      word
 0F07 8D 03 94          STA CNTRG     length and Baud rate of 110.
 0F0A 78                SEI           Prevent interrupts.
 0F0B D8                CLD           Clear decimal mode.
 0F0C EA                NOP           A mistake of mine.
 0F0D AD 01 94          LDA STATUS    Clear any interrupts on the 6551.
 0F10 6C 00 00          JMP (THERE)   Jump to transmit loop to transmit,
                                      receive
 0F13 20 3C E9  TXLOOP  JSR KYBD      loop to receive. Get a character
                                      from the
 0F16 20 F0 0F          JSR TXMIT     keyboard read routine. Send it to
                                      the 6551
 0F19 C9 04             CMP #'EOT'    transmit subroutine. If an "End of
                                      Transmission"
 0F1B F0 09             BEQ RXLOOP    (Control D) is sent, branch to
                                      receive loop.
 0F1D 20 E0 0F          JSR RCVDAT    Get the echo from the receive
                                      subroutine.
 0F20 20 7A E9          JSR OUTPUT    Output it to your own printer to see
                                      what you
 0F23 18                CLC           sent. Force a jump back to
                                      TXLOOP
 0F24 90 ED             BCC TXLOOP    and get another character to send.
 0F26 20 E0 0F  RXLOOP  JSR RCVDAT    Wait for a character to be sent.
 0F29 C9 04             CMP #'EOT'    Is he finished with his transmis-
                                      sion?
 0F2B F0 E6             BEQ TXLOOP    Yes, then go to transmit loop.
 0F2D 20 F0 0F          JSR TXMIT     Echo the character that was sent.
 0F30 20 7A E9          JSR OUTPUT    Output the character to your
                                      printer.
 0F33 18                CLC           Force a jump back to RXLOOP
 0F34 90 F0             BCC RXLOOP    and get another character when it is
                                      sent.

Subroutines
 0FE0 AD 01 94  RCVDAT  LDA STATUS    Read the status register to see if a
                                      word
 0FE3 29 08             AND #$08      has been received, otherwise wait
                                      for one.
 0FE5 F0 F9             BEQ RCVDAT
 0FE7 AD 00 94          LDA RCVRG     Get the word from the receiver
                                      register.
0FEA 60                 RTS           Return to the calling program.
 0FF0 48        TXMIT   PHA           Save the accumulator temporarily
 0FF1 AD 01 94  WAIT    LDA STATUS    Is the transmitter register empty?
 0FF4 29 10             AND #$10      No. Wait until it is.
 0FF6 F0 F9             BEQ WAIT
 0FF8 68                PLA           Get the character from the stack.
 0FF9 8D 00 94          STA TMTRG     Store it in the 6551 transmit
                                      register.
 0FFC 60                RTS           Return to the calling program.
```

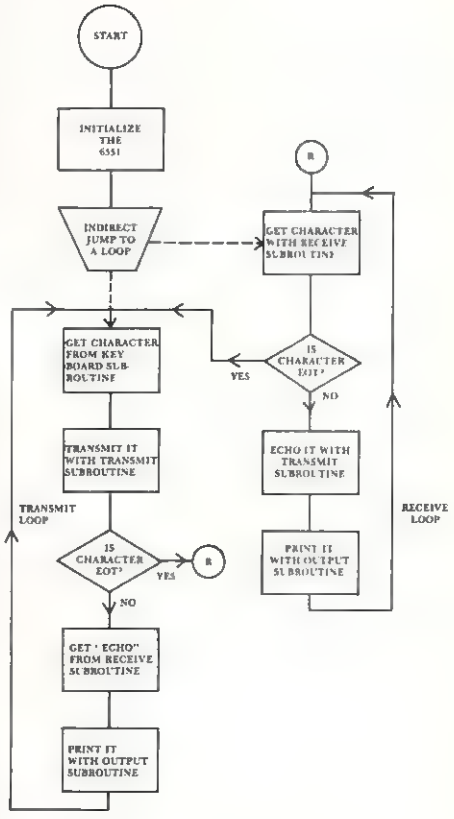



Figure 2. Flowchart of the Transmit/Receive Program. See text for details.

question mark, or perhaps there is some CB lingo that suggests it is the other person's turn to talk. If all else fails, pick up the handset and holler something. *Do not* change your modem from its original answer or originate mode.

So back and forth the conversation goes. Once you have the transmit option in your hands nothing can stop you from talking until you send an 'EOT' and give your friend a chance to say something. Clearly, the program lacks a certain elegance (it may not even work, in which case it lacks a whole lot of elegance), but maybe it will get some fun started. By the way, the originator of the phone call usually gets the phone bill.

Study the flowchart and the program listing. The program begins by intitializing the 6551. An eight-bit word (TTY compatible) is used, with the parity check disabled, and one stop bit is sent. The Baud rate chosen here is 110, but it should be possible to go to 300 Baud. Both participants must have

the same rate. Next, the program jumps to either the receive loop or the transmit loop depending on the vector loaded into $0000 and $0001. This was a crude way to start, but it should work.

In the transmit loop the program first waits for an input from a keyboard read routine. The address in the program belongs to an AIM 65 monitor subroutine that returns the ASCII representation of the depressed key in the accumulator. This character is sent by calling the transmit subroutine which loads the 6551 transmit register with the character. The 6551 takes over and sends the character. The program then waits for the character to be echoed from the other telephone and computer. The echoed character is printed to make sure that what was sent was actually received. Then control returns to the keyboard subroutine to wait for the next character to be sent.

In the receive loop the program jumps to the receive subroutine that watches the 6551 until a character is in the receive data register. If this character is an 'EOT' then control goes back to the transmit loop and you may begin transmitting. Otherwise the received character is immediately echoed back to the sender and also printed with your OUTPUT routine. Again, the address of the OUTPUT routine in Listing 1 belongs to an AIM 65 subroutine. Both the KYBD and OUTPUT subroutines must be supplied by the user's monitor or the user himself, otherwise the program in Listing 1 is complete.

While in the transmit loop, the selection of the 'EOT' character by the sender will automatically transfer control out of the transmit loop into the receive loop. Note again that no bells or whistles have been programmed to occur when you send an 'EOT' character, so if you are transmitting you better let your friend know you are passing control of the system to him.

So hopefully all this will work. If it doesn't you have only me to blame, and I will not assume the cost of your labor or your equipment to conduct this experiment. Perhaps it would be best if you waited until someone else tried it; think it over before you take the plunge.

Besides, my next project is to launch a 6502 Communications Satellite using dynamite in my back yard and you may want to save your money to buy shares in that enterprise.

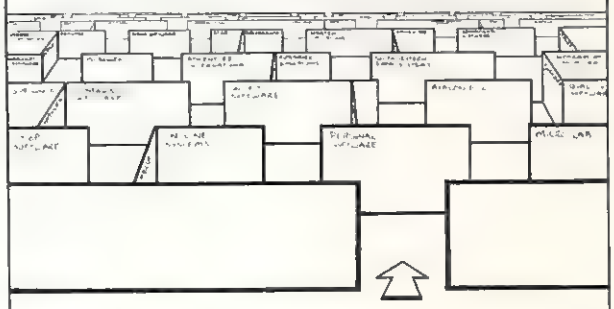
## References

1. De Jong, Marvin L., *Programming & Interfacing the 6502, With Experiments,* Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc. Indianapolis, 1980.

2. Day, Michael E., "RS232 Communications,", *COMPUTE!,* Sept/Oct 1980, 26.

3. Ciarcia, Steve, "I/O Expansion for the TRS-80," *BYTE,* June 1980, 42. ©

**TAKE THE ? OUT OF SOFTWARE BUYING**



**MICRO CO-OP**

- Objective reviews and comparisons of software available for your computer
- Co-op prices

Call or write for more information and a free Buying Guide/Catalog
MICRO CO-OP
Post Office Box 432
West Chicago, Illinois 60185
(312) 231-0912

Include your name, address, and the type of computer you own.

**Selectric® Interface System**

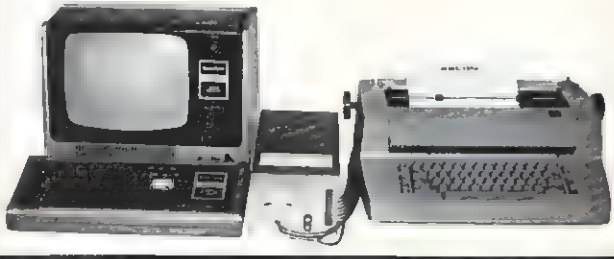
EASILY interfaced to any IBM Selectric I, II, or III.

STOP spinning your wheels. Letter quality at an affordable price.

CONNECTS via Parallel or RS-232, accommodates varied handshaking.

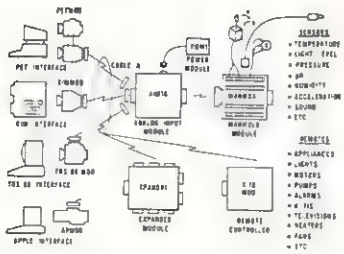
ONLY $575 to $599. Dealer inquiries invited.

NEW design provides added features.



ESCON Products, Inc.
12919 Alcosta Blvd.
San Ramon, Ca., 94583
(415) 820-1256

# Microcomputer Measurement And Control For PET,APPLE,KIM and AIM65









The world we live in is full of variables we want to measure. These include weight, temperature, pressure, humidity, speed and fluid level. These variables are continuous and their values may be represented by a voltage. This voltage is the analog of the physical variable. A device which converts a physical, mechanical or chemical quantity to a voltage is called a sensor.

Computers do not understand voltages: They understand bits. Bits are digital signals. A device which converts voltages to bits is an analog-to-digital converter. Our AIM 16 (Analog Input Module) is a 16 input analog-to-digital converter.

The goal of Connecticut microComputer in designing the uMAC SYSTEMS is to produce easy to use, low cost data acquisition and control modules for small computers. These acquisition and control modules will include digital input sensing (e.g. switches), analog input sensing (e.g. temperature, humidity), digital output control (e.g. lamps, motors, alarms), and analog output control (e.g. X-Y plotters, or oscilloscopes).

## Connectors

The AIM 16 requires connections to its input port (analog inputs) and its output port (computer interface). The ICON (Input CONnector) is a 20 pin, solder eyelet, edge connector for connecting inputs to each of the AIM16's 16 channels. The OCON (Output CONnector) is a 20 pin, solder eyelet edge connector for connecting the computer's input and output ports to the AIM16.

The MANMOD1 (MANifold MODule) replaces the ICON. It has screw terminals and barrier strips for all 16 inputs for connecting pots, joysticks, voltage sources, etc.

CABLE A24 (24 inch interconnect cable) has an interface connector on one end and an OCON equivalent on the other. This cable provides connections between the uMACSYSTEMS computer interfaces and the AIM 16 or XPANDR1 and between the XPANDR1 and up to eight AIM 16s.

## Analog Input Module

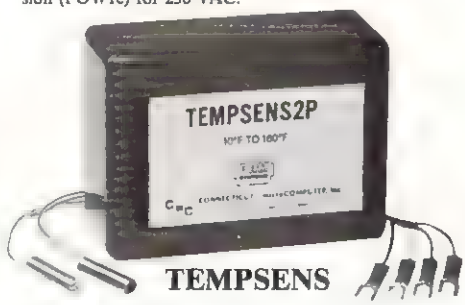
The AIM 16 is a 16 channel analog to digital converter designed to work with most microcomputers. The AIM 16 is connected to the host computer through the computer's 8 bit input port and 8 bit output port, or through one of the uMAC SYSTEMS special interfaces.

The input voltage range is 0 to 5.12 volts. The input voltage is converted to a count between 0 and 255 (00 and FF hex). Resolution is 20 millivolts per count. Accuracy is 0.5% ± 1 bit. Conversion time is less than 100 microseconds per channel. All 16 channels can be scanned in less than 1.5 milliseconds.

Power requirements are 12 volts DC at 60 ma.

## POW1

The POW1 is the power module for the AIM16. One POW1 supplies enough power for one AIM16, one MANMOD1, sixteen sensors, one XPANDR1 and one computer interface. The POW1 comes in an American version (POW1a) for 110 VAC and in a European version (POW1e) for 230 VAC.




## TEMPSENS

This module provides two temperature probes for use by the AIM16. This module should be used with the MANMOD1 for ease of hookup. The MANMOD1 will support up to 16 probes (eight TEMPSENS modules). Resolution for each probe is 1°F.

## Remote Controller-Clock and Calendar

**AN INEXPENSIVE CONTROL SOLUTION FOR**

**HOME SECURITY • ENERGY CONSERVATION • GREENHOUSES • ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL • INDUSTRIAL CONTROL • LABORATORIES**

## SUPER X-10 MOD SPECS

1. Remote controller
   Controls up to 256 different remote devices by sending signals over the house wiring to remote modules. Uses BSR remote modules available all over the USA (Sears, Radio Shack, etc.). Does not require BSR control module. Does not use sonic link.
2. Clock/calendar
   Time of day - hours, minutes, seconds
   Date - month, day - automatically corrects for 28,29,30 and 31 day months. Day of the week.
3. Digital input/outputs
   8 inputs - TTL levels or switch closures.
   Can be used as a trigger for a stored sequence.
   8 outputs - TTL levels
   Power supply included 110VAC only.

## XPANDR1

The XPANDR1 allows up to eight Input/Output modules to be connected to a computer at one time. The XPANDR1 is connected to the computer in place of the AIM16 or X10 MOD. Up to eight AIM16s or seven Aim 16s and one X10 MOD are then connected to each of the eight ports provided using a CABLE A24 for each module.

---

For your convenience the AIM16 and the X10 MOD come as part of a number of sets. The minimum configuration for a usable system is the AIM16 Starter Set 1 which includes one AIM16, one POW1, one ICON and one OCON. The AIM16 Starter Set 2 includes a MANMOD1 in place of the ICON. The minimum configuration for a usable system is the X10 MOD Starter Set which includes one X10 MOD, one ICON and one OCON. These sets require that you have a hardware knowledge of your computer and of computer interfacing.

For simple plug compatible systems we also offer computer interfaces and sets for many computers.

AIM16 ..... 179.00
SUPER X10 MOD (110 VAC only) ..... 249.00
POW1a (POWer module-110 VAC) ..... 14.95
POW1e (POWer module-230 VAC) ..... 24.95
ICON (Input CONnector) ..... 9.95
OCON (Output CONnector) ..... 9.95
MANMOD1 (MANifold MODule) ..... 59.95
CABLE A24 (24 inch interconnect cable) ..... 19.95
XPANDR1 (allows up to 8 Input or Output modules to be connected to a computer at one time) ..... 59.95
TEMPSENS2P1 (two temperature probes, -10°F to 160°F) ..... 69.95
LIGHTSENS1P1 (light level probe) ..... 89.95

The following sets include one AIM16, one POW1, one OCON and one ICON.
AIM16 Starter Set 1a (110 VAC) ..... 189.00
AIM16 Starter Set 1e (230 VAC) ..... 199.00

The following sets include one AIM16, one POW1, one OCON and one MANMOD1.
AIM16 Starter Set 2a (110 VAC) ..... 239.00
AIM16 Starter Set 2e (230 VAC) ..... 249.00

The following modules plug into their respective computers and, when used with a CABLE A24, eliminate the need for custom wiring of the computer interface.
PETMOD (Commodore PET) ..... 49.95
KIMMOD (KIM,SYM) ..... 39.95
APMOD (APPLE II) ..... 59.95
TRS-80 MOD (Radio Shack TRS-80) ..... 59.95
AIM65 MOD (AIM 65) ..... 39.95

The following sets include one AIM16, one POW1, one MANMOD1, one CABLE A24 and one computer interface module
PETSET1a (Commodore PET - 110 VAC) ..... 295.00
PETSET1e (Commodore PET - 230 VAC) ..... 305.00
KIMSET1a (KIM,SYM,AIM65 - 110 VAC) ..... 285.00
KIMSET1e (KIM,SYM,AIM65 - 230 VAC) ..... 295.00
APSET1a(APPLE II - 110 VAC) ..... 295.00
APSET1e(APPLE II - 230 VAC) ..... 305.00
TRS-80 SET1a (Radio Shack TRS-80 - 110 VAC) ..... 295.00
TRS-80 SET1e(Radio Shack TRS-80 - 230 VAC) ..... 305.00
AIM65 SET1a(AIM65-110 VAC) ..... 285.00
AIM65 SET1e(AIM65-230 VAC) ..... 295.00

The following sets include one X10 MOD, one CABLE A24, one ICON and one computer interface module.
PETSET2(Commodore PET) ..... 295.00
KIMSET2(KIM,SYM) ..... 285.00
APSET2(APPLE II) ..... 295.00
TRS-80 SET2 (Radio Shack TRS-80) ..... 295.00
AIM65 SET2 (AIM65) ..... 285.00
SUPER X10 MOD/XPANDR1 SET2 (if you already have a SET1) ..... 295.00

All prices and specifications subject to change without notice. Our 30-day money back guarantee applies.

# Printer And Communication Interfaces For The CBM/PET




## SADI For Serial Two-way Communication, Parallel Printers, and Serial Printers

SADI - The microprocessor based serial and parallel interface for the Commodore PET. SADI allows you to connect your PET to parallel and serial printers, CRT's, modems, acoustic couplers, hard copy terminals and other computers. The serial and parallel ports are independent allowing the PET to communicate with both peripheral devices simultaneously or one at a time. In addition, the RS-232 device can communicate with the parallel device.

Special Features for the PET interface include:
- Conversion to true ASCII both in and out
- Cursor controls and function characters specially printed
- Selectable reversal of upper and lower case
- Addressable - works with other devices

Special Features for the serial interface include:
- Baud rate selectable from 75 to 9600
- Half or full duplex
- 32 character buffer
- X-ON, X-OFF automatically sent
- Selectable carriage return delay

Special Features for the parallel interface include:
- Data strobe - either polarity
- Device ready - either polarity
- Centronics compatible

Complete with power supply, PET IEEE cable, RS-232 connector, parallel port connector and case. Assembled and tested.
- SADIa (110VAC) $295
- SADIe (230VAC) $325

## ADA1600 • For Parallel NEC and Centronics Standard Printers

The ADA1600 is a low cost easy to use interface for the Commodore Computers. It allows the PET and CBM computers to use standard Centronics type printers (including the NEC 5530) for improved quality printing. The ADA1600 has a two foot cable which plugs into the PET IEEE port. Another IEEE card edge connector is provided for connecting disks and other peripherals to the PET. The ADA1600 is addressable and does not tie up the bus. The address is switch selectable. A four foot cable with a standard 36 pin Centronics connector is provided. A switch selects upper/lower case, upper/lower case reversed (needed for some Commodore machines) and upper case only for clearer program listings. Works with WORDPRO, BASIC and other software. No special programming is required. The case measures 3 1/2 x 5 3/4 inches. Comes complete, assembled and tested, with case and cables. Power is obtained from the printer or an external power supply may be used. Retail price for the ADA1600 is $129.

## ADA1450 • Serial Printer Adapters

The ADA1450 is a low cost, easy to use serial interface for the Commodore Computers. It allows the PET and CBM computers to use standard serial printers for improved quality printing. The ADA1450 has a two foot cable which plugs into the PET IEEE port. Another IEEE card edge connector is provided for connecting disks and other peripherals to the PET. The ADA1450 is addressable and does not tie up the bus. The address is switch selectable. A six foot RS-232 cable is provided with a DB25 connector. Pin 3 is data out. Pins 5,6 and 8 act as ready lines to the printer. Pins 4 and 20 act as ready lines from the printer. These lines can be switched for non-standard printers. Baud rate is selectable to 9600 baud. A switch selects upper/lower case, upper/lower case reversed (needed for some Commodore machines) and upper case only for clearer program listings. Works with WORDPRO, BASIC and other software. No special programming is required. The case measures 3 1/2 x 5 3/4 inches. Comes complete, assembled and tested, with case, cables, power supply and software on cassette for graphing functions, formatting data etc. The ADA1450 has a female DB25 connector at the end of the RS-232 cable for most standard printers. The ADA1450N has a male DB25 at the end of the RS-232 cable for the DIABLO serial printers. Retail price for the ADA1450 or 1450N is $139.

## ADA730 Parallel • For the Centronics 730 and 737 Printers

The ADA730 is a low cost easy to use interface for the Commodore Computers. It allows the PET and CBM computers to use Centronics type 730 and 737 printers. The ADA730 has a two foot cable which plugs into the PET IEEE port. Another IEEE card edge connector is provided for connecting disks and other peripherals to the PET. The ADA730 is addressable and does not tie up the bus. The address is switch selectable. A cable with a 36 pin card edge connector is provided. A switch selects upper/lower coase, upper/lower case reversed (needed for some Commodore machines) and upper case only for clearer program listings. Works with WORDPRO, BASIC and other software. No special programming is required The case measures 3 1/2 x 5 3/4 inches. Comes complete, assembled and tested, with case and cables. Power is obtained from the printer or an external power supply may be used. Retail price for the ADA is $129.

---

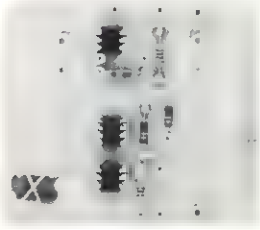


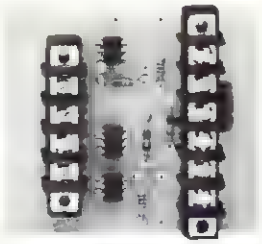




### Word Processor Program •

PET Word Processor. On tape - $39.50, On disk - 49.50
For 8K Pets 29.50
For 16K and 32K Pets 39.50
Compose and print letters, flyers, ads, manuscripts, etc. Uses disk or tape. 30 page manual included.





### ADA400 RS-232 To Current Loop Adapter

RS-232 to current loop adapter (ADA 400). $29.50
Two circuits - 1 each direction. Run an RS-232 device off a computer's teletype port or vice versa. Optoisolated.

ADA4005 - Solder Pads 24.50
ADA400B - Barrier Strips with screw terminals 29.50

| QUANTITY | DESCRIPTION | PRICE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

SUBTOTAL
Handling and shipping — add per order $3.00
Foreign orders add 10% for AIR postage
Conn. residents add 7% sales tax
TOTAL ENCLOSED

NAME
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE ZIP
VISA O M/C O Expiration date
Card number

Mention this magazine and deduct 2% from the TOTAL

**In the US order from: Connecticut MicroComputer, Inc.**
**34 Del Mar Drive Brookfield, CT 06804 (203) 775-4595**
**In Canada order from: Batteries Included, LTD**
**71 McCaul St. F6 Toronto, Canada M5T2X1 (416)596-1405**

**Connecticut microComputer, Inc.**
34 Del Mar Drive, Brookfield, CT 06804
203 775-4595 TWX: 710 456-0052

# Basics of Light Pen Operation

Robert A. Peck
Manager, Technical Support to Advanced Manufacturing
Memorex Corporation

Manufacturers of personal computers are attempting to make the computer more easily accessible to the public. In doing so, various means have been tried, such as games, simple home budget programs, and the like. The entry format for each of these had, for the most part, been by means of the keyboard, or a game paddle of some kind.

Just recently, the trend toward light pen "menu" selection for ease of data entry has been tried. Let's look at the actual techniques which could be employed to implement this type of input device on a personal computer. The hardware and software requirements will be discussed here. The reader, after studying these techniques, may be able to construct a working form of a light pen with as little as $5.00 worth of materials.

First a note about the definition of a light pen. It does not emit light... rather it is intended to sense the light of an illuminated area on the TV monitor screen. As a photo-sensitive device, some form of output of the light pen will occur as a result of the electron beam energizing a portion of the phosphor of the screen, thus causing it to glow.

To clarify this a bit further, the picture on a TV screen is not all produced at exactly the same time by a single "photo" flashed on the screen. Instead it is made up of a single electron beam being swept from left to right (and down and up) across the screen, with its intensity varied as it sweeps across the screen, to form the picture we see, one line at a time. In this manner, the sweeping beam produces 30 or 60 complete pictures per second on the TV screen. Our own visual system enables us to perceive the screen as though the entire surface of the screen was continuously lit, thus forming a complete picture. The persistence of the screen, the time it remains bright after the beam has passed a particular location, is minimal for most monitor screens.

Let's act, for the moment, in the same manner that the light pen will act. Imagine, if you will, taking a small cylindrical tube and placing it against the surface of a fully illuminated TV screen. If we place our eyes at the opposite end of this tube, and restrict our vision only to what is at the end of the tube and not to the rest of the screen, we are in a position to make a judgement about what is going on in our narrowly restricted view of the world.

Now we must imagine either that we are able to speed up our ability to perceive rapidly the changing intensity of the light on the area of the screen in front of us or that the beam slows down to our level of perception. Either position is ok for our purposes.

As we are looking into the end of the tube, we will notice that there is no light there most of the time. Specifically the phosphor will only be lit up exactly at the time the beam is striking it, and for a short time thereafter, based on the persistence of the screen. But of course, for the most part, we will be kept in the dark. This will be true at any position on the surface of the screen.

Since we know that we have light for a short time and dark for the rest of the time, it is a yes-no situation and something ideally suited to being handled by the computer. So let's give our eyes a rest and place a lens and a phototransistor within the tube in place of our eye. We know that the phototransistor will produce an output when it sees the light and no output when the light is absent.

**...a very simple design will serve most purposes admirably.**

How complex must the circuit for the phototransistor be to allow us to make this a useful, reliable device? Well, it depends on the type of selection which we wish to make in the usage of the light pen. We'll soon see that for the largest percentage of potential uses, at least at the hobbyist level, a very simple design will serve most purposes admirably.

In order to grasp the significance of the output/no output capability of the phototransistor, we'll next look at the way the computer or its terminal device is producing the output display which we are seeing on the TV.

Let's say we have a terminal which can display 80 columns by 24 lines of usable character positions on the monitor screen. In the process of output, the scan controller must select, each in turn, line 1 of the character memory, then columns 1, 2, 3, ..., all the way out to column 80. Then it must repeat the line scan for as many TV scan lines a character line is supposed to take up. Then it will go on to the next line of 80 characters, the next, and so forth, going back to the beginning again once all 25 lines have been displayed.

# GRAPHICS
## FOR 80 COLUMN PETS

The Integrated Visible Memory for the PET has now been redesigned for the new 12" screen 80 column and forthcoming 40 column PET computers from Commodore. Like earlier MTU units, the new K-1008-43 package mounts inside the PET case for total protection. To make the power and flexibility of the 320 by 200 bit mapped pixel graphics display easily accessible, we have designed the Keyword Graphic Program. This adds 45 graphics commands to Commodore BASIC. The image on the screen was created by the program below. If you have been waiting for easy to use, high resolution graphics for your PET, isn't it time you called MTU?




### NOW 80 COLUMN PETS CAN HAVE MTU HIGH RESOLUTION GRAPHICS

```
 10 VISMEM: CLEAR
 20 P=160: Q=100
 30 XP=144: XR=1.5*3.1415927
 40 YP=56: YR=1: ZP=64
 50 XF=XR/XP: YF=YP/YR: ZF=XR/ZP
 60 FOR ZI=-Q TO Q-1
 70 IF ZI<-ZP OR ZI>ZP GOTO 150
 80 ZT=ZI*XP/ZP: ZZ=ZI
 90 XL=INT(.5+SQR(XP*XP-ZT*ZT))
100 FOR XI=-XL TO XL
110 XT=SQR(XI*XI+ZT*ZT)*XF: XX=XI
120 YY=(SIN(XT)+.4*SIN(3*XT))*YF
130 GOSUB 170
140 NEXT XI
150 NEXT ZI
160 STOP
170 X1=XX+ZZ+P
180 Y1=YY-ZZ+Q
190 GMODE 1: MOVE X1,Y1: WRPIX
200 IF Y1=0 GOTO 220
210 GMODE 2: LINE X1,Y1-1,X1,0
220 RETURN
```

K-1008-43M Manual only $10 (credited toward purchase)

K-1008-43 Complete ready to install package $495

MASTERCHARGE & VISA accepted

Write or call today for our full line catalog describing all MTU 6502 products, including our high speed 8" Floppy Disk Controller for up to 4 megabytes of PET storage.

MTU
Micro Technology Unlimited
2806 Hillsborough Street
P.O. Box 12106
Raleigh, NC 27605, U.S.A.
(919) 833-1458

From this, you can see that the scan controller will be continuously fetching characters from the character memory. Thus the different addresses of the different characters will each be available on the address bus of the scan controller at the time that character is being fetched for output.

To put it another way, if our character memory was set up such that line 1 position 1 represented address 0 of the character memory and line 1 position 80 represented character address 79, line 2 position 1 as address 80 and line 25 position 80 as address 1999, we would then have a specific point of reference to use. We now take our light pen and place it on the screen directly over one specific character position which is, let us say, occupied by a single solid block character such as a nonblinking cursor.

Every time the phototransistor sees a light output on the screen, at the exact time it occurs, the scan controller address bus has, on it, the exact address within the scan memory occupied by the character which is producing the light output on the screen.

Just as an example of what this address would mean to us, consider the following example. Suppose that at screen location 400 (first position in line 6) we place a cursor character followed by the description .. "CHECKBOOK BALANCER" and at location 800 in the scan memory we placed another cursor character labeled "TREK", we can place the light pen over the cursor character representing the specific program which we wish to have called in next and will expect the light pen scan program to provide us with the data required to do it. In this case when the light pen senses an output, the address of either position 400 or 800 will be on the scan position address bus, ready to be picked up for use by our program. We know that if our program finds 400 on the bus, it must next call in the Checkbook Program. Conversely, if it finds 800 on the bus, it must retrieve the Startrek Program.

Now if we wanted to do so, we would add some additional hardware to our terminal which would act, in association with the phototransistor output, to capture the address present on the bus at the time a light output is sensed. As an exercise, let's examine some of the hardware this would require.

First we need something to capture the scan address from the controller bus and a way to transfer it to the data bus of the computer. A set of three 74175's could be used here. Each is a 4-bit tri-state latch, where the input (capture side) would be connected to the scan memory data bus and the output (storage side) would be connected to the computer data bus for later retrieval. The control lines for the latches would have to be connected in some manner to the light pen through a flip-flop of some kind to assure only a single sampling of the address from the scan counter per application of the light pen to the screen. The tri-state control lines would be connected to the address decoders of the computer so that it could retrieve any one of the three 4-bit stored parts of the scan address after it was triggered.

**The best features of this technique are the simplicity of the software required and the non-critical nature of the components of the light pen...**

It might, at first glance, seem a pretty straightforward approach to follow, but let's look at a few of the drawbacks. The first would be the critical control of the level of light intensity sensed by the pen. Specifically, it could possibly be accidentally triggered either by an outside source of light, or by the phosphor persistance (as little as there is) when we first place the pen against the surface of the screen. In either case, the address we sense on the scan control bus does not really represent the actual address of the sample point we are trying to isolate. This might entail some special circuitry to be added to sense only the rising edge of the beam light intensity, where that rising edge has a specific rise time, and therefore not trigger on an outside incandescent light source operating on a 60 Hz sine wave.

To complicate matters further, even though we succeeded in developing this type of edge sensitive equipment, we still run into some problems with fluorescent light sources in the area, in that these have a very fast rise time and have a phosphor afterglow as well. Both items make the light from the fluorescent vary in a manner similar to that of the TV screen. Our software could, of course, compensate for this, but combined with the hardware requirements, we have selected a really complex task. One more area of difficulty, just to mention it here, is the inability to accurately sense the difference in address locations between two adjacent, or very nearly adjacent, squares on the screen unless special circuitry is added for the rise-edge, as described above.

Fortunately, there is a way to absolutely minimize the amount of circuitry needed to establish a workable light pen, along with a way to minimize the complexity of the software which has to go along with it. In addition, the pen needs only to accept a source of power and ground from the computer, and will need only a single bit input port to operate fully. Some manufacturers suggest the use of the same paddle input for the light pen. Below is described the technique which can accomplish this form of operation.

The best features of this technique are the simplicity of the software required and the non-critical nature of the components of the light pen, as

SORT is a 6502 machine language in-memory sorting algorithm of commercial quality for PET and APPLE owners. Most sorts are accomplished in less than a second and large sorts take only a few seconds. The algorithm is a diminishing increment insertion sort, with optionally chosen increments. There are no conditions under which SORT performance degenerates or fails.

SORT requires almost no user set-up operations. SORT handles integer, floating-point, and string arrays plus arrays of more than one dimension. In addition, multi-key sorting of string arrays has been enabled. The user may specify the character within a string to begin sorting on and how many characters are to be evaluated. SORT is capable of performing up to twenty of these multi-key sub-sorts (on matches found) at the same time.

SORT on the PET: SORT is available for large-keyboard PETS only. One EPROM fits all newer 40 & 80 column PETS. SORT EPROM comes at hex $9000, $A000, or $B000 socket. EPROM with SORT and text dump is $55.00 (postpaid).

SORT on the APPLE II via a quality slot independent EPROM board. Board includes function driver that supports 16 EPROM based functions for user EPROMS. APPLE EPROM card with SORT, text screen dump and function driver is $110.00 (postpaid). MASTERCHARGE & VISA accepted.

SORT

by MATRIX in EPROM for the PET and APPLE II.



**MATRIX software, inc.** 315 Marion Avenue, Big Rapids, MI 49307 (616) 796-2483
A Complete Line of Software for Small Businesses.

32 K BYTE MEMORY

RELIABLE AND COST EFFECTIVE RAM FOR 6502 & 6800 BASED MICROCOMPUTERS

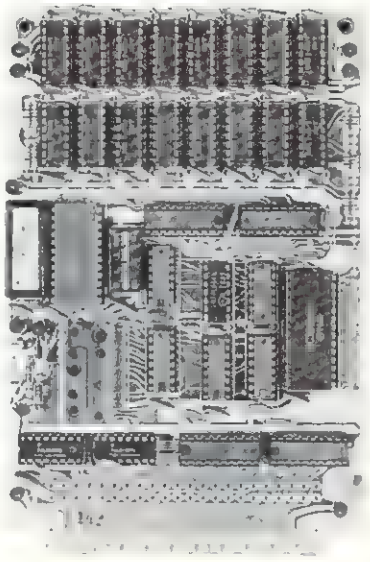
AIM 65-*KIM*SYM
PET*S44-BUS

- PLUG COMPATIBLE WITH THE AIM-65/SYM EXPANSION CONNECTOR BY USING A RIGHT ANGLE CONNECTOR (SUPPLIED) MOUNTED ON THE BACK OF THE MEMORY BOARD
- MEMORY BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR PLUGS INTO THE 6800 S 44 BUS
- CONNECTS TO PET OR KIM USING AN ADAPTOR CABLE
- RELIABLE—DYNAMIC RAM WITH ON BOARD INVISIBLE REFRESH—LOOKS LIKE STATIC MEMORY BUT AT LOWER COST AND A FRACTION OF THE POWER REQUIRED FOR STATIC BOARDS
- USES +5V ONLY SUPPLIED FROM HOST COMPUTER
- FULL DOCUMENTATION ASSEMBLED AND TESTED BOARDS ARE GUARANTEED FOR ONE YEAR AND PURCHASE PRICE IS FULLY REFUNDABLE IF BOARD IS RETURNED UNDAMAGED WITHIN 14 DAYS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ASSEMBLED & TESTED | WITH 32K RAM | $395.00 |
| | WITH 16K RAM | $339.00 |
| | WITHOUT RAM CHIPS | $279.00 |
| HARD TO GET PARTS (NO RAM CHIPS) | | |
| WITH BOARD AND MANUAL | | $109.00 |
| BARE BOARD & MANUAL | | $49.00 |

PET INTERFACE KIT—CONNECTS THE 32K RAM BOARD TO A 4K OR 8K PET. CONTAINS: INTERFACE CABLE, BOARD STANDOFFS, POWER SUPPLY MODIFICATION KIT AND COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS. ..... $40.00

U.S. PRICES ONLY



16K MEMORY EXPANSION KIT
ONLY $58

FOR APPLE, TRS-80 KEYBOARD, EXIDY, AND ALL OTHER 16K DYNAMIC SYSTEMS USING MK4116-3 OR EQUIVALENT DEVICES.

- ★ 200 NSEC ACCESS, 375 NSEC CYCLE
- ★ BURNED-IN AND FULLY TESTED
- ★ 1 YR. PARTS REPLACEMENT GUARANTEE
- ★ QTY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE

ALL ASSEMBLED BOARDS AND MEMORY CHIPS CARRY A FULL ONE YEAR REPLACEMENT WARRANTY

BETA COMPUTER DEVICES
1230 W. COLLINS AVE.
ORANGE, CA 92668
(714) 633-7280

Calif. residents please add 6% sales tax. Mastercharge & Visa accepted. Please allow 14 days for checks to clear bank. Phone orders welcome. Shipping charges will be added to all shipments.

well as the non-critical nature of the level adjustments required. We also have an easy way of compensating for any external light source which may have an effect on the pen, and actually ignore it. Let's examine this technique now.

First, let us attack the problem of light sensitivity adjustment. It is proposed that, for this method we will work with, the pen need only be able to distinguish between the presence or absence of illumination within a selected square on the screen. If we are working within a range of light or no light, you can see that we will have a wide degree of adjustment available and still allow the pen to operate perfectly well.

With the original example, let's say we had placed a menu selection box at both scan memory locations 400 and 800 and assume also we are using the simple-form light pen which plugs into the game paddle input. Instead of using a hardware-based scan technique, we will use a software based scan as follows.

Assume for example that we have placed the pen over the square at scan location 800 and we begin our scan. Both the square at 400 and at 800 appear illuminated at this time. Therefore if the light pen is pointing to either one of them, during the period of time of the sweep of the beam across the screen, the light pen will put out a series of pulses coincident with the presence of the beam in the area occupied by the pen.

Now we can begin our scan by replacing the selector box at scan memory location 400 with a blank space (no output on the screen at this point). We will then go to the light pen input and stay in a loop for about 1/60 or 1/30 second and find out if, during that loop, there were any light pulses output. If there were still output light pulses, it means that we had not turned off the square over which the light pen is resting now, so we must continue the scan. Then we relight the square at location 400 and proceed to replace the square at 800 with a blank space. We will again loop through the test program area to determine if there have been any light pulse outputs during the time that location 800 was turned off. If no outputs were sensed during this time, we know we have found the correct location where the light pen is sitting.

We can then take the address we have found this way and use it to control which action is to be done next, just as in the previous hardware controlled case, but here with a good deal less complexity. You can also see that we may have many many menu boxes on the screen and by this means accurately determine exactly which one is being addressed by the light pen. After all, we are the one who is controlling whether the light pen can see a light output from a specific square. So if we turn off a square, and then see that the light pen no longer has an output, we know which square we just controlled and therfore we know what the required operation will be.

We have then substituted a software scan technique for both the complex hardware and complex software the other approach would have required. The primary limit in the number of menu boxes we can use is the amount of time which would be required, at 1/60 or 1/30 sec per box, for the light-pulse-present scan per box on screen. If we have no concern for the time this takes, then there is little reason to limit the number of boxes on the screen except to keep them far enough apart so that the light pen will see the light output from only one at a time, maintaining the wide range of light sensitivity we discussed earlier.

**...thus far we have substituted a software scan for the set of complex hardware.**

Speaking of light sensitivity, let's discuss the way we'd handle an outside light source and ignore its influence in our selection of the item to be performed. First, a reminder that the single spot on the TV screen we are monitoring is dark for most of the time and is lit by sweeps of the beam only as it passes the area we are monitoring. Now if we consider the outside source of light, it will rather seen to be a continuous sequence of pulses (fluorescent) or a continuous single light level. In the event that there is some continuous pulse interference, we must adjust our software to test that there are no more than X (let's say 50) pulses which occur during a single sweep through our software scan subroutine. This would allow us to ignore such interference as is caused by either a fluorescent or an incandescent source. Certain types of light, such as the sun, cannot be distinguished by the pen as a wave, so are translated as a continuous level, thereby resulting in nearly zero (perhaps one) transitions during the time of a single scan. Thus, we decide that unless greater than one and less than 50 pen state transitions have occurred in one scan, we could probably assume that the visible part of the screen scan probably had been triggered by an outside source, and we can enter into some type of wait state, scanning the pen itself for a time when the correct number of transitions is sensed and, within the wait state loop, also scan our keyboard and any other alternate input device which may be connected to the system and intended for use with the particular program as an input.

A final note about outside light sources; when we have the pen up against the screen, the major influence on the pen will be the light from the screen alone. In this position, the pen will not be affected very much by the outside light.

So thus far we have substituted a software scan for the set of complex hardware. We have used a technique which requires very little translation of address sensed into work to be done. We could probably go into the type of construction required for the light pen itself.

But wait, there seems to be some griping from the back of the room. Yes ... Oh ... OK! The gentleman in the last row says "That's ok for you guys who have the Visible Memory (direct access) display screens, but how about the rest of us who only have the scrolling type of screen?"

A fair question, I agree. All right. A scrolling type of screen is one where everything moves up one notch to make room for the bottom line once the screen is filled. Well, a number of these types of screens have the ability to move the cursor in a relative manner or an absolute manner. If it does have this capability, then the technique still works exactly the same way...we just have to work a little harder. Lets look at a quick example.

We'll print a cursor box followed by a descriptive line on the screen, followed by a blank line, and repeat this for 5 selections. Now to do the cursor scan, we will begin from the lower left (home) cursor position and move-relative-cursor until we get to the position occupied by one of the selector boxes. Then we replace it with a blank space instead. Scan. Are there light pulses present? If not, we've found the light pen position. If so, cursor backspace, put back the selector box, space relative cursor to the next selector box and repeat the process. As you can see, there is no basic change in the procedure, just a slightly different approach.

Sir,...you do have relative cursor?! Ok then, at least we've got one satisfied customer. By the way, you'd probably be interested; the terminal I use on my machine is a scrolling type and thats why I was prepared for that question!

Now for the construction of the light pen itself. We'll need some kind of small cylinder to house it. The cylinder will have to have enough room for the phototransistor itself. And, it should have some room for a small variable resistor and a voltage comparator IC if we want to have it fully self-contained and ready to plug into the game paddle input of our computer.

I have provided a sketch of the proposed construction of the pen, along with the schematic of the one I use. These parts I had were primarily junk-box components, and as a result, my total cost was about $1.00 (plus the software development time). You could probably obtain most of the components for $5.00 or less.

Well, best of luck with your construction and testing. If you develop some interesting applications for your light pen, I would appreciate the chance to hear about them:

Robert A. Peck
Manager, Technical Support to Advanced Manufacturing
MEMOREX CORP
San Tomas at Central Expy MS 10-10
Santa Clara, CA 95052

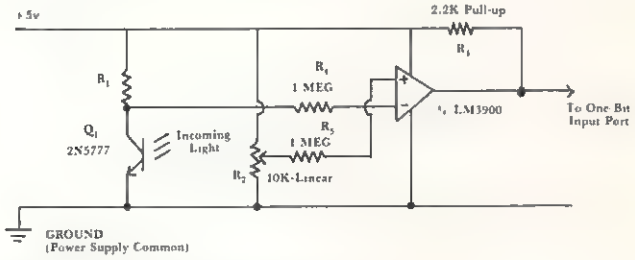



**Fig. 1. Basic Inexpensive Light Sensor**

**$Q_1$ Mounted in Tip of Pen**

**$R_2$ Sensitivity adjustment, adjusted so that plus pulses are present while pen is on screen opposite a part of screen which is lit up.**

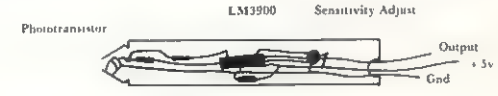
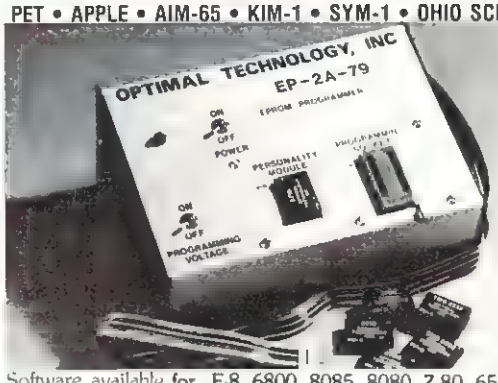



**Fig. 2. Typical Construction**

*ABOUT THE AUTHOR: Bob has a BSEE from Marquette University and an MBA in Finance and Economics from Northwestern. He has been involved with computers since 1965, and has taught microcomputer courses for Cogswell College in Sunnyvale, CA. He has authored three booklets on hardware and software for the 6502-based SYM-1 Single-Board computer. His assignment at Memorex involves arranging a smooth transition for new products from development engineering to Manufacturing.*

TRS-80 SWTP
Model EP-2A-79
Heath H-8
EPROM Programmer
PET • APPLE • AIM-65 • KIM-1 • SYM-1 • OHIO SCIENTIFIC




Software available for 6-8, 6800, 8085, 8080, Z-80, 6502, 1802, 2650, 6809 based systems

EPROM type is selected by a personality module which plugs into the front of the programmer. Power requirements are 115 VAC 50/60 Hz. at 15 watts. It is supplied with a 36-inch ribbon cable for connecting to microcomputer. Requires 1½ I/O ports. Priced at $169.00 with one set of software. (Additional software on disk and cassette for various systems.) Personality modules are shown below.

| Part No. | Programs | Price |
|---|---|---|
| PM 0 | TMS 2708 | $17.00 |
| PM 1 | 2704 2708 | 17.00 |
| PM 2 | 2732 | 33.00 |
| PM 3 | TMS 2716 | 17.00 |
| PM 4 | TMS 2532 | 33.00 |
| PM 5 | TMS 2516, 2716, 2758 | 17.00 |
| PM 8 | MCM68764 | 35.00 |

**Optimal Technology, Inc.**
**Blue Wood 127, Earlysville, Virginia 22936**
**Phone (804) 973-5482**

# Getting The Most From Your Pet Cassette Deck

*Editor's Note: There's much of value here for any cassette user, regardless of machine type. A couple of asides — the new recorders from Commodore (the VIC version) have tape counters. The second point is simply a comment on Mr. Sander's remark regarding mail-order computer store tapes... most are quite reliable in business practice and quality control. RCL.*

Louis F. Sander
Pittsburgh, PA

PET owners not fortunate enough to own a disk spend many minutes, and ultimately many hours, waiting for the cassette deck to finish its work. SEARCHING seems to take forever, and we never know whether the search will finish with a READY, or with the dreaded ?LOAD ERROR. This article gives some practical advice on making that waiting time shorter, more productive, and less filled with anxiety. It is oriented toward the novice, and it contains much that has been explained before, although never to our knowledge all in one place. But even the most experienced PLAY presser should find something of value in it. We begin with a treatise on tape buying, proceed to information on recorder care and useful accessories, and end with a compendium of helpful hints for the recordist, librarian and programmer.

## What Should You Feed A PET?

Standard cassettes can be had at prices from under 50¢ each to over $5.00, and it seems impossible to know which ones to buy. Since the typical PET owner will end up with dozens of tapes in his library, knowing a bit about cassettes can be quite important — we want to be sure that ours will perform reliably, without contributing to the loss or ruin of valuable programs, but we don't want to pay extra for quality we can't really use. (After all, most of us are saving up for that disk system.) A careful study will show that there are three main areas of difference among cassettes, each of which we'll discuss here: playing time, mechanical construction, and type of magnetic tape.

First, playing time. Every cassette is marked with a number such as C-30, C-60, C-90, etc. The digits after the 'C' tell how many total minutes of playing time there are on *both sides* of the tape. A C-30, for example, has two 15-minute sides, for a total of 30. Even though the longer tapes cost very little more than the short ones, for most PET owners the C-30 is the longest one to buy. One side of a C-30 will hold at least six long (8K) programs, and can be fully rewound in about 60 seconds. A C-60 will hold twice as many programs, but it gets tedious to search through all that tape to find the one you're looking for; the rewind time is longer, too. The C-90's and above tend to be made with very thin tape that likes to break, or to let data leak through from one side of the tape to the other, either of which can ruin your program and your day. Probably the *best* size is the C-10, which is not widely available, but which holds one or two programs on a side, and which nicely minimizes search time.

Cassette construction is less obvious than the other two factors, but it does bear some discussion. Cassette housings range from sloppily molded boxes to finely assembled mechanisms with bearings and other anti-friction devices. Most housings are glued together, but some are assembled with screws. Many experienced PET users prefer the screw type, which can be taken apart for emergency untangling of tapes. (That can be a big factor when the fouled tape has your latest masterpiece on it.) Sloppy construction is most often found in off-brand discount store cassettes, and it should be avoided, since a sloppy housing tends to let the tape escape and be mangled by your recorder. In general, the more expensive cassettes have better housings, and are easier to rewind or fast forward, but you should have little trouble with any but the very poorest housings.

The finest and most expensive magnetic tape has a chromium dioxide ($CrO_2$) coating, and should *not* be used in the PET. It requires special circuitry that the PET doesn't have, and its greater abrasiveness can cause rapid wear to tape-handling parts. The next step down is extra-quality tape with a ferric oxide coating, usually selling for $2.50 -$5.00 or more per cassette; this tape is designed to give a very wide frequency response in stereo recording and playback. It will work fine in the PET's monophonic recorder, but its premium quality doesn't add much to performance, and for many people the extra quality is not worth the extra price. The same can be said of the "certified" computer cassettes in this price range. Your PET doesn't need "computer quality" tape, or leaderless tape, so why pay extra for it?

Further down the line is garden-variety ferric oxide tape with a well-known audio or electronics brand, usually sold for under $2, or much less in multi-packs. For most PET owners, this is the best combination of price and performance. The tape is designed for monophonic recorders like the PET's, and it has the uniform quality usually found in well-known brands of any product. The widely available Radio Shack Concertape, starting at 3/$1.99, is a good example of this kind of tape. Also in this price range are the cassettes sold by mail-order computer stores that cater to PET owners. There are some real advantages to these cassettes — the price is right, they are available in the convenient C-10 size, and they are usually screw-assembled. But there can be risks, too. Some mail-order computer stores are

# THE STAR MODEM

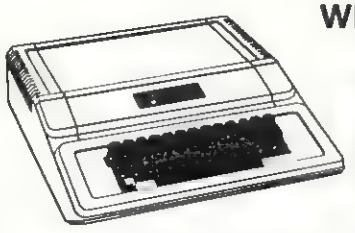
*From Livermore Data Systems*



| | |
|---|---|
| RS232 MODEM | SALE $135 |
| IEEE 488 MODEM | SALE $245 |
| RS232 CCITT | $170 |
| IEEE 488 CCITT | $280 |

STAR Modem is the price performance leader with a full 2 YEAR FACTORY WARRANTY

## WE CARRY THE BLACK APPLE



BELL & HOWELL
MADE EXCLUSIVELY FOR BELL & HOWELL BY
apple computer inc.

## MIPLOT Intelligent Plotter
**by Watanabe Instruments (Digiplot)**

**SPECIAL $1145**



Has all intelligent functions for producing graphs and drawings including 8 vector and 4 character commands. Solid and broken lines can be specified. Character generator for alpha, numeric, and symbols. Characters can be rotated in 4 orientations, and can be 16 sizes. Coordinate axes drawn by specifying graduation interval and number of repetitions. Parallel ASCII interface, 11 x 17 paper

**FLEX-FILE Data Base for CBM/PET $60**
Random file handling system with Report Writer and Mail Label Handler. By Michael Riley

**EBS Business System for PET/CBM**
Extremely comprehensive package for small business. Fully integrated inventory and accounts receivable system including invoices, packing slips, mail labels, statements, bank deposit slips, and 17 reports. Allows any of 10 standard letters to be merged with customer record info on either a selective or complete file basis. Demo disk and system description available for $3.00

**Paper-Mate Word Processor $29.95**
PET/CBM full featured 60 command system by Michael Riley. Uses either tape or disk and any printer. Includes in-text commands, floating cursor, scrolling, etc.

**KMMM Pascal for PET $75**
Subset of standard Pascal with true machine language translator for faster execution. 16K with tape or disk.

**EARL for PET (disk file based) $65**
Editor, Assembler, Relocater, Linker to generate relocatable object code.

**fullFORTH+- for PET/CBM $65**
A full-featured FORTH with extensions conforming to Forth Interest Group standards. Includes assembler, string processing capabilities, disk virtual memory, multiple dimensioned arrays, floating point and integer processing.

## DISKS
(write for quantity prices)



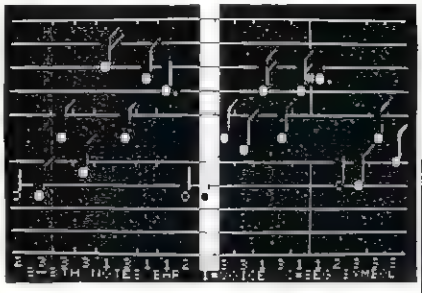
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCOTCH (3M) 5¼" | 10/2.90 | 50/2.80 | 100/2.70 |
| SCOTCH (3M) 8" | 10/2.95 | 50/2.85 | 100/2.75 |
| Maxell 5¼" | 10/4.25 | 50/4.10 | 100/3.95 |
| Maxell 8" Disks | 10/4.65 | 50/4.50 | 100/4.35 |
| Verbatim 5¼" | 10/2.45 | 50/2.40 | 100/2.35 |
| (add 1.00 for Verbatim 5¼" plastic storage box) | | | |
| Verbatim 8" Dbl. Dens. | 10/3.45 | 50/3.35 | 100/3.25 |
| BASF 5¼" | 10/2.60 | 20/2.50 | 100/2.40 |
| BASF 8" | 10/2.65 | 20/2.55 | 100/2.45 |
| Diskette Storage Pages | | | 10 for 3.95 |
| Disk Library Cases | 8" - 2.85 | | 5¼" - 2.15 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6502 | 7.45 | 10/6.95 | 50/6.55 100/6.15 |
| 6502A | 8.40 | 10/7.95 | 50/7.35 100/6.90 |
| 6520 PIA | 5.15 | 10/4.90 | 50/4.45 100/4.15 |
| 6522 VIA | 6.45 | 10/6.10 | 50/5.75 100/5.45 |
| 6532 | 7.90 | 10/7.40 | 50/7.00 100/6.60 |
| 2114-L450 | | 3.45 | 20/3.35 100/3.25 |
| 2114-L200 | | 4.15 | 20/3.95 100/3.75 |
| 2716 EPROM (5 volt) | | 9.90 | 5/9.45 10/8.90 |
| TMS 2532 EPROM | | | 23.50 |
| **4116-200 ns RAM** | | | **8 for 30.00** |
| S-100 Wire Wrap | | | 2.65 |

**CASSETTES – AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM**
High output, low noise, 5 screw housing, labels.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| C-10 | 10/5.65 | 50/25.00 | 100/48.00 |
| C-30 | 10/7.30 | 50/34.00 | 100/66.00 |

All other lengths available. Write for price list.



**4 PART HARMONY MUSIC SYSTEM for PET**
Allows you to easily enter, display, edit, and play 4 part harmony music. Includes whole notes thru 64ths (with dotted and triplets), tempo change, key signature, transpose, etc. The KL-4M unit includes D to A converter and amplifier (add your own speaker).
**KL-4M Music Board with VMM Program $59.90**

commodore



**CBM-PET SPECIALS**

**FREE Up to $235 FREE merchandise with purchase of one of following CBM-PET items!**

| | | FREE |
|---|---|---|
| 8032 32K - 80 column CRT | $1795 | 235 |
| 8050 Dual Disk Drive - 1 megabyte | 1795 | 235 |
| 8N Full size graphics keyboard | 795 | 75 |
| 16K Business or Graphic Keyboard | 995 | 150 |
| 32K Business or Graphic Keyboard | 1295 | 205 |
| 2040 Dual Disk Drive - 343,000 bytes | 1295 | 205 |
| 2022 Tractor Feed Printer | 795 | 100 |
| C2N External Cassette Deck | 95 | 12 |
| CBM Voice Synthesizer | 395 | 50 |

**WRITE FOR SYSTEM PRICES**

*****EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS*****
**Buy 2 PET/CBM Computers, receive 1 FREE**

| | |
|---|---|
| WordPro 3 - 32K CBM, disk, printer | 170 |
| WordPro 4 - 8032, disk, printer | 255 |
| OZZ Data Base System for CBM 8032 | 335 |
| VISICALC for PET, ATARI | 170 |
| BPI General Ledger, A/P, A/R for PET/CBM | 270 |
| Programmers Toolkit - PET ROM Utilities | 34.90 |
| 2 Meter IEEE to IEEE Cable | 43.00 |
| PET Spacemaker Switch | 24.90 |
| Dust Cover for PET | 6.90 |
| IEEE-Parallel Printer Interface for PET | 105 |
| IEEE-RS232 Printer Interface for PET | 149 |
| The PET Revealed | 17.00 |
| Library of PET Subroutines | 17.00 |

**Source Hookup 88**
Over 1000 programs and services available.

| | |
|---|---|
| EPSON MX-80 Printer | $ |
| STARWRITER Daisy Wheel Printer | $1500 |
| Centronics 737 Printer | $790 |
| NEC Spinwriter - parallel | $2500 |
| XYMEC HI-Q 1000 Intelligent Daisy Wheel | $2150 |
| Leedex Video 100 12" Monitor | $129 |
| **ZENITH DATA SYSTEMS** | |
| Zenith Z19 Terminal (factory asm.) | $735 |
| Zenith Z89 with 48K | $2150 |
| SYM-1 | $209 |
| SYM BAS-1 BASIC or RAE-1/2 Assembler | $ 85 |
| KTM-2/80 Synertek Video Board | $349 |
| KIM-1 (add $34 for power supply) | $159 |
| Seawell Motherboard - 4K RAM | $195 |
| Seawell 16K Static RAM - KIM, SYM, AIM | $320 |

**ATARI 800 $777**
**All Atari Modules 20% OFF**

**ATARI EDUCATIONAL PLAN** Write for details.

**A P Products 15% OFF**
**A P Hobby-Blox 15% OFF**

**ALL BOOK and SOFTWARE PRICES DISCOUNTED**

| | |
|---|---|
| The 8086 Book (Osborne) | $12.75 |
| Z8000 Assembly Language Programming | $10.60 |
| PET Personal Computer Guide (Osborne) | $12.75 |
| PET and the IEEE-488 Bus (Osborne) | $12.75 |
| 6502 Assembly Language (Osborne) | $ 9.90 |
| Programming the 6502 (Zaks) | $10.45 |
| 6502 Applications Book (Zaks) | $10.45 |
| 6502 Software Cookbook (Scelbi) | $ 9.45 |
| CP/M Handbook (w/ MP/M) Zaks | $11.85 |

115 E. Stump Road
Montgomeryville, PA 18936 215-699-5826 **A B Computers**

**WRITE FOR CATALOG.**
Add $1.25 per order for shipping. We pay balance of UPS surface charges on all prepaid orders. Prices listed are on cash discount basis. Regular prices slightly higher.

shaky operations with flaky quality control and fluky business practices. A good policy with these tapes is to try them if it suits you, but keep a close eye on what you get.

At the bottom of the list are the tapes you should avoid — the ones sold in discount stores, with brands you never heard of in audio or electronics. These are not much cheaper than Concertapes, and the tape inside is sometimes uneven and dirty. For most of us, the risk of getting junk is not worth the savings, so we should stick with something better.

## Looking Out For Tape #1

Every tape head needs periodic maintenance, and the two on your PET are no exception. Experts recommend cleaning and demagnetizing tape heads after every ten hours of use, and you do yourself a big favor by following their advice. If you neglect these important tasks, sooner or later you'll begin to notice frequent LOAD ERROR messages, and you may permanently damage every recording you pass by the head. Tape head tolerances are measured in microinches, and it's very common for an invisible buildup of oxide residues to cause major signal losses, often leading to LOAD ERRORs. It's also common for recording heads to become magnetized after a period of use, especially if the recorder power is cut while doing a SAVE. A magnetized head partially erases every tape that is run past it. A dirty head can scratch tapes. Remember, a good head session takes only about $1010_2$ minutes, and it clears your head for another $ØA_6$ hours of use, so it's well worth the effort.

To start your maintenance program, get a bottle or spray can of tape head cleaner and a package of swabs. It's helpful, too, to get a small angled mirror, so you can inspect the heads while you work on them. Also get a head demagnetizer, of the type that plugs into the wall. (The cleaners and demagnetizers that look like cassettes are not as effective as the other types, and some poor ones can actually damage your head, so we suggest that you avoid them.) All these items can be purchased, often in kit form for under $20.00, at any good audio or electronics store. Sometimes you can borrow them from a friend who's into stereo or home computers.

When maintenance time comes, follow the instructions that come with the cleaner, and thoroughly swab the heads, tape guides, capstan and pinch roller, all of which you can get to by unplugging the PET and depressing the PLAY control. If you can't identify which parts to clean, any knowledgeable stereo salesman can show you the corresponding parts on his equipment, and that should be enough to get you started. Next, demagnetize the heads, meticulously following the instructions that come with your demagnetizer. Particularly avoid cutting power to the demagnetizer when it is anywhere close to a head, or you may magnetize it yourself. Keep your tapes at least 5 - 6 feet away from the demagnetizer at all times, or you may accidentally erase them. Remember that magnetic fields pass easily through everything but steel, and that a wooden desk drawer can hide tapes from you, but not from your demagger.

## Useful Tape Accessories

The most useful tape accessory is a second recorder, but *not* the kind that plugs into the Second Cassette Port. You will gain many enjoyable minutes by using an extra recorder of any kind to search or rewind one tape while LOADing another. When searching, just play the tape until you hear the high-pitched leader tone, and start it right there on your PET. The buzzsaw sound after the leader tone is the actual program material. If your extra recorder has a tape counter, you can use it to keep track of program locations on the tape, and further lessen your SEARCHING time. If it has the Cue/Review feature, you can listen to the recorded material while rewinding or fast forwarding, which is also very helpful in finding things. If your recorder has a built-in microphone, make or buy a short-circuited plug to fit the MIC jack and cut out the microphone; that will let you erase selected areas on your tapes, which is useful if you're recording over other material and getting a lot of VERIFY ERRORs. Without the built-in mike, you don't need the shorting plug.

The extra recorder, used in audio mode, can help you type in programs from COMPUTE! and other sources, too. Just read the program aloud into the microphone, carefully enunciating every comma and semicolon, then play it back to yourself and type in the program as you hear it. This is a super method for proofreading programs that don't work.

Another useful accessory is a bulk eraser, for quickly erasing tapes when you want to re-use them. Mine is a Nortronics Sound-Off, a permanent magnet unit that works by just sliding the cassette through a slot. Most of them plug into the wall, and work like head demagnetizers, but on a grander scale. Be careful with bulk erasers — they create a strong magnetic field that can erase your good tapes if they are anywhere close by.

The stores have many other items you might find worthwhile. Radio Shack has a slick manual rewinder. The Sams book "Tape Recording for the Hobbyist" and the Nortronics "Recorder Care Manual" are good sources of useful information. Advanced tape hobbyists may also like to have a tape splicer and a head alignment tape, but these are beyond the needs of most of us.

## Tape Handling Tips

1. Running new tapes back and forth a few times before using them will minimize binding and breakage. Erasing tapes before re-use will minimize read errors due to "junk" on the tape. Breaking out

# Announcing

# Home and Educational COMPUTING!™

## The Resource Magazine For The VIC® Computer

from the publishers of

**COMPUTE!**
The Journal For Progressive Computing

Small System Services, Inc. is pleased to announce publication of a new quarterly magazine exclusively for the new VIC® computer.

Home and Educational COMPUTING! , editorially and physically of the same high quality as **COMPUTE!**, will premier with an April/May/June issue. Every issue will be full of useful applications material and learning aids.

Our staff of **Contributing Editors** already includes some of the best authors in the industry: **Jim Butterfield, Tory Esbensen, Harvey Herman,** and **David Thornburg**, to name a few.

Home and Educational COMPUTING! will teach, entice, and interact with readers to help users develop maximum benefit from the new VIC® personal computer series from Commodore.

**Reserve your first issues now** by filling out the form below.

**Address inquiries and correspondence to:**

Home and Educational COMPUTING!
P.O. Box 5406
Greensboro, NC 27403
919-275-9809

Robert C. Lock,
Editor/Publisher

_____ **Trial subscription.**
Please send me the first three quarterly issues of 1981 for the **introductory price of $5.00.**

_____ **Sample issue.**
Please send me the first issue at an **introductory price of $2.00.**

_____ I already own a _____ computer.

_____ I don't yet own a computer but want to learn more about them.

_____ I expect to buy a VIC® computer.

Name_____

Address _____

City_____State_____Zip_____

Charge my: MC_____

Visa _____

expires_____/_____

_____ Payment enclosed

_____ Bill me. $1.00 billing charge will be added.

Home and Educational COMPUTING! and COMPUTE! are trademarks of Small Systems Services, Inc. VIC® is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

the write protect tabs on a cassette will keep you from writing over programs by mistake. Covering the write protect hole with tape will override the protection.

**2.** Keep your tapes clean: Rewind cassettes before putting them aside, and never touch the magnetic tape itself. Always use plastic cassette boxes; the soft ones are cheaper and tougher, but the hard ones are prettier. (I use hard boxes for master tapes and soft ones for working copies.) Keep your cassette boxes in metal containers; stray magnetic fields are everywhere, especially around motors and transformers, and they can damage unprotected tapes.

**3.** As soon as you SAVE a program, label the cassette with the program name. Half-inch masking tape makes an easily removable label for cassettes, and also fits perfectly on the edge of hard or soft cassette boxes. Half-inch Scotch Magic Tape makes a neatly erasable label for the same places.

**4.** A 1K program takes about 35 seconds to SAVE, VERIFY, or LOAD. A 4K program takes about 90 seconds, and an 8K program about 150 seconds, or 2½ minutes. The practice of SAVEing each program twice on the same tape will keep you happy in the face of minor malfunctions; the practice of keeping master copies on a separate tape in a separate room will keep you happy in the face of disaster.

**5.** There is a small but real danger of write-through when programs are recorded on both sides of one piece of tape. You can avoid it by using only one side of your cassette, or by using both sides and recording no further than mid-tape. I usually SAVE one program twice on each side of a C-10. That way I have minimal search and rewind time, conveniently located second copies of each program, and no overlapping.

**6.** During program development, SAVE your work frequently, so you'll have something to work with after an unanticipated NEW or system crash. To keep track of the different versions, make the date and time of the SAVE an integral part of your program's working name: "02141015SPACEWAR" fits into the 16-character limit, and indicates that this version of SPACEWAR was SAVEd on 2/14 at 10:15 AM. If there's ever a question, it will be obvious that "02141300SPACEWAR" is a later version, and that "01312200SPACEWAR" is an earlier one.

That's the end of one user's notes on saving time and grief with your PET's tape deck. There must be many other good ideas on the subject. If you have some, let us know about them.


Announcing the magazine specifically for the educational user of microcomputers.

**Educational Computer** magazine

- **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** will address the impact of microcomputers in our schools, colleges and universities
- **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** will cover critical issues that confront users of microcomputers in education.
- **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** will include articles by educators concerning their experiences with these new and important classroom tools

Beginning with the May-June 1981 issue, it will no longer be necessary for you to interpret the technical jargon of engineers. This bi-monthly publication will present current information in a clear, concise and readily comprehensible manner. **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** has been created with you in mind.

**EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER**'s main objective is to become a major informational exchange for not only elementary and high schools, but for colleges and universities as well. All of us can learn from each other, and **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** will be there to help spread the word.

*Every classroom and every teacher will have an educational computer.*

*Every classroom and every teacher should have* **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** *magazine.*

Subscribe early and save. If you order **EDUCATIONAL COMPUTER** before March 10, 1981, you will receive the first year's subscription for $10 instead of the normal rate of $12 per year. The newsstand price is $2.50 per issue.

**Educational Computer** magazine

P.O. Box 535, Cupertino, CA 95015

Enclosed is my $10 for one year (if ordered before March 10, 1981)

☐ Check ☐ Money Order

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Canada: Same as U.S. in U.S. funds

Other Foreign: $18 one year only, U.S. funds

# PET GAMES APPLE

**Unique, Action-packed Games.**



| | |
|---|---|
| NUCLEAR WAR | Nuclear confrontation on a global scale. Many scenarios. |
| GALAXY | Pillage a 3-D galaxy collecting loot from captive worlds. |
| STOCK MARKET | Rags to riches game of buy and sell with computer stocks. |
| ENCRYPT | Challenging puzzles, decipher coded messages. |
| ALIEN | Protect the federation. Real time 3-D navigation.* |



**All are User-tested with HELPS** **Multi-player games have Single-player option**

Each . . . Cassette $14.95 Diskette $19.95

* one-player

F S S

software for small computers

1903 Rio Grande
Austin, Texas
78705

1-512-477-2207

P.O. Box 8403
Austin, Texas
78712

VISA

master charge



# PET SOFTWARE

**LAS VEGAS CASINO SERIES:**

These four programs were developed both as a tutorial for those planning to visit a Casino and wanting to learn to play correctly, and as a means for the serious gambler to develop and thoroughly test a gambling system under actual Casino conditions. All betting odds and options available in the Casino of the MGM Grand Hotel in Las Vegas have been incorporated into these programs. Full-screen graphics have been used to show the cards being dealt, the Roulette Wheel spinning, and the Dice being thrown in order to increase realism and heighten enjoyment.

1. **Casino Blackjack:**
For 1 to 5 players plus the dealer. Keeps track of winnings or losses for each player plus number of hands won, lost, and tied and the number of times the dealer and each player has busted. Play with 1, 2, or 4 decks. Change decks or reshuffle at any time. Split pairs. Double Down, or place an Insurance bet. Full Casino rules and many other options ... $ 7.95

2. **Casino Roulette:**
Bet on one number, two numbers, odd, even, black, etc. Watch the numbers come up as the wheel spins. Twelve ways to bet ... $ 7.95

3. **Casino Baccarat:**
James Bond's favorite game. Two games in one. Casino style and Blackjack style. Includes special features to help in developing a winning system ... $ 7.95

4. **Casino Craps:**
Bet the Dice to Pass or Fail Off. Bet the Hardway or Press with Double Odds.
Ten ways to bet ... $ 7.95

5. **Casino Package:**
All four Casino Programs above ... $24.95

**STRATEGIC GAMES:**

6. **Backgammon:**
Play Backgammon against your PET. Excellent graphics and doubling option make for a fast and exciting game ... $ 9.95

7. **SPI(*) INTRUDERS (WITH SOUND)**
Written by COMMODORE JAPAN. Performs exactly like the popular video arcade version being played all over the country. Machine language graphics and sound provide hours of entertainment ... $ 9.95
Please specify which ROM set your PET has.

8. **Checkers:**
Play against the PET. PET plays a good, fast game according to International Checker Rules. Excellent graphics show the board and all checkers. Watch your PET move his man around the board. Clock shows elapsed time for each move ... $ 7.95

9. **Qubic-4:**
This is three dimensional Tic-Tac-Toe played on four, 4 x 4 boards. PET plays a fast exciting game choosing one of three strategies for each game ... $ 7.95

10. **Go Moku:**
Ancient Chinese board game played on a 9 x 9 board. Get 5 men in a row before your PET. A different strategy for each game ... $ 7.95

11. **Othello:**
English game known as Reversi. Try to capture the PET's men before he captures yours. Play against the PET or against your friends. Fast and fun ... $ 7.95

12. **Cribbage:**
An Excellent version of this favorite card game. All cards are shown using PET's excellent graphics. The PET plays a cool logical game difficult to beat even for the best players ... $ 7.95

13. **Game Package:**
Any six of the above programs ... $34.95

**GUARANTEE:** All programs are guaranteed to be free from errors and to load on any PET. Any defective tapes will be replaced free of charge.

master charge

VISA

Order From: CMS SOFTWARE, 5115 Menefee Drive, Dallas, TX 75277



# ATARI ATARI® SALE

| HARDWARE | | SOFTWARE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 800 COMPUTER | $825 | ALL SEEBREE'S | 20% OFF |
| 400 W/16K | $495 | BASKETBALL | $31.95 |
| 822 PRINTER | $400 | SUPER BREAKOUT | $31.95 |
| 820 PRINTER | $410 | STATISTICS I | $15.95 |
| MICROLINE-80 | $600 | MORTGAGE & LOAN | $11.95 |
| STARWRITER I | $1650 | STAR RAIDERS | $48.00 |
| 5" MEMOREX DISK | 10/$30 | TELELINK I | $19.95 |
| 810 DISK DRIVE | $550 | 3D SUPERGRAPHICS | $39.95 |
| 32K MICROTEK RAM | $195 | SPACE INVADERS | $15.95 |
| 32K AXLON RAM | $275 | COMPUMAX: | |
| 16K ATARI RAM | $155 | GENERAL LEDGER | $139.95 |
| 8K ATARI RAM | $95 | PAYABLES | $139.95 |
| 850 INTERFACE | $185 | RECEIVABLES | $139.95 |
| LIGHT PEN | $69.95 | MICROHOME | $79.95 |
| 815 DISK | $1350.00 | SUNDAY GOLF | $9.95 |

NEW! MAIL LIST BY MAGIC LANTERN $59.95
Runs on disk. Sort by name, zip. Select on 15 character information field. Full documentation included. Available now.

DATA BASE BY MAGIC LANTERN $99.95
Requires disk. Full data base management faciilites including select, sort, print, etc. Available March 31. Write for description.

FREE CATALOG & NEWSLETTER - SEND NAME, ADDRESS

MAGIC LANTERN COMPUTERS
Small Systems With Big Ideas

We stock over 100 ATARI software titles. In stock products ship within 24 hours. Prices are for MAIL ORDER ONLY. COD UNDER $100.
3313 UNIVERSITY AVE. MADISON, WI 53705 (608) 233-2026

## Part 3 of several

# The Mysterious And Unpredictable RND

Bob Albrecht and
George Firedrake

*From a book of the same name by Dymax Publishing Company; copyright ©1980 Dymax. Permission to reprint by teachers for classroom use is granted.*

*Editor's Note: You may reach Bob & George by mail at: P.O. Box 310 Menlo Park, CA 94025*



### Dice Roller

OK PET, let's roll one die a bunch of times. We will simulate rolling an ordinary six-sided die. For each roll, the possible outcomes are 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6.

```
1ØØ REM***DICE ROLLER #1

2ØØ REM***FIND OUT HOW MANY ROLLS
21Ø PRINT "[CLR]" ;
22Ø INPUT "HOW MANY DICE ROLLS" ; N

4ØØ REM***ROLL ONE DIE N TIMES
41Ø FOR K = 1 TO N
42Ø   DIE = INT(6*RND(1)) + 1
43Ø   PRINT DIE,
44Ø NEXT K
45Ø PRINT

999 END
```

For many dice games or other uses of dice, we roll *two* dice. The outcome of a roll is the total of the "spots" or number showing on both dice.




Your turn. Tell PET how to simulate rolling two dice.

Exercise 11. Write a program to simulate rolling two dice, N times.

```
HOW MANY DICE ROLLS? 2Ø

 8        7        3        1Ø
 9        9        8        4
 6        7        1Ø       11
 5        6        5        6

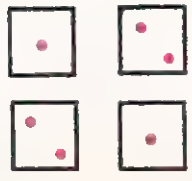
READY
■
```

When we roll two dice, the possible outcomes are numbers from 2 to 12. However, they are *not* equally likely.

- There is only *one* way to get 2.




- There are *two* ways to get 3.



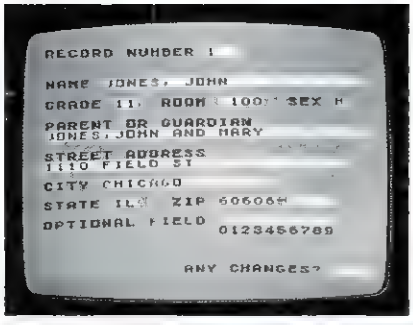
Moving with You into the '80s

# Microcomputer Courseware From Scott, Foresman, the Education Expert



**Reading Skills Courseware Series** (Grades K-6) and **Mathematics Courseware Series** (Grades K-8) feature:

- content correlated with basal series—to supplement instruction, provide enrichment
- individualizing capabilities that meet each pupil's learning needs
- motivating animation, color graphics, music, and speech
- comprehensive Teacher's Guides




**School Management Applications** for administrators feature:

- fourteen modules, each programmed to streamline a specific area of school administrative work
- easy information storage and access, clearly organized printed reports
- program instructions in plain English, helpful Reference Manuals



**Scott, Foresman Module Packages** (Grades 1-3) for Speak & Read™ Educational Model, complete with Pupil Books, Teacher's Guides, and optional Workbooks, can enhance any reading curriculum by reinforcing essential skills.

**Scott, Foresman and Company**
**Electronic Publishing**
Glenview, Illinois 60025

Learn more. Mail this coupon to receive free information.

To Scott, Foresman Electronic Publishing

Please send me free, full-color brochures on:

- ☐ Reading Skills Courseware Series and Mathematics Courseware Series (E0103)
- ☐ School Management Applications (E0101)
- ☐ Scott, Foresman Module Packages for Speak & Read™ (E0141)

CO3

School _____

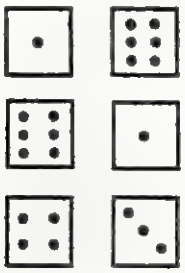
Name _____

Position _____

School Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP Code _____

• There are several ways to get 7.



1 + 6 = 7

6 + 1 = 7

4 + 3 = 7

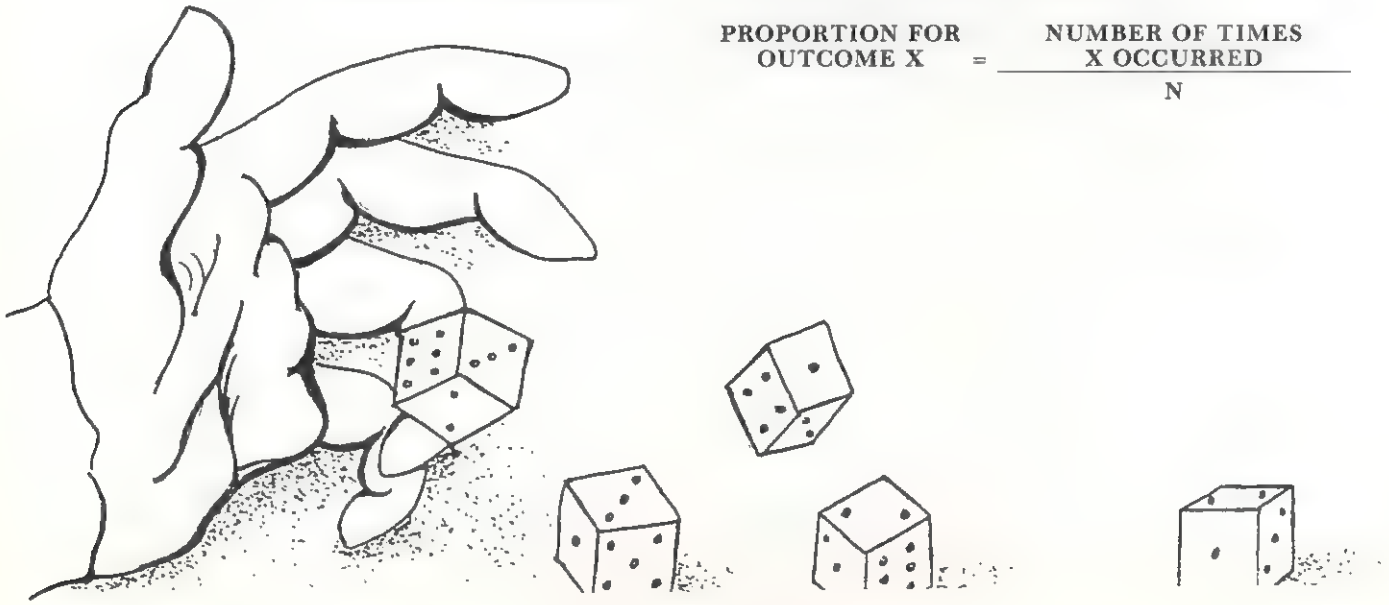
And several more!

Exercise 12. Complete the following table showing the number of different ways to get each *possible* outcome (2 through 12) in rolling two 6-sided dice.

| OUTCOME | NUMBER OF WAYS |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1 |
| 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 5 |
| 5 | — |
| 6 | — |
| 7 | — |
| 8 | — |
| 9 | — |
| 10 | — |
| 11 | — |
| 12 | — |

Next, we would like to compute proportions, as defined below (X is any outcome, 2 through 12).

$$\text{PROPORTION FOR OUTCOME} = \frac{\text{NUMBER OF WAYS TO GET OUTCOME X}}{\text{TOTAL NUMBER OF WAYS FOR ALL OUTCOMES}}$$



Or, since the total for all outcomes is 36,

$$\text{PROPORTION FOR OUTCOME X} = \frac{\text{NUMBER OF WAYS TO GET OUTCOME X}}{36}$$



Exercise 13. Complete the following table (use a calculator!)

| OUTCOME | NUMBER OF WAYS | PROPORTION |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | 1 | 1/36 = .0278 |
| 3 | 2 | 2/36 = .0556 |
| 4 | 3 | 3/36 = .0833 |
| 5 | — | _____ |
| 6 | — | _____ |
| 7 | — | _____ |
| 8 | — | _____ |
| 9 | — | _____ |
| 10 | — | _____ |
| 11 | — | _____ |
| 12 | — | _____ |

If we flip a coin, the *probability* of getting HEADS is ½ = .5. What is the *probability of getting TAILS?*

*Yes, we are leading up to a heavy exercise. But, you can probably* do it!

Exercise 14. Write a program to simulate N rolls of two dice. Don't print the results. Instead, count the number of occurrences of each possible outcome (2 through 12), then print this information *and* also print the proportion of each outcome. Huh? For N rolls, the proportion for outcome X is:

$$\text{PROPORTION FOR OUTCOME X} = \frac{\text{NUMBER OF TIMES X OCCURRED}}{\text{N}}$$

# TEACHING TOOLS™ Microcomputer Services

## EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE FOR PET* COMPUTERS

- Extensively tested in schools
- Adapts the computer to the child
- Follows sound educational practices

## ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION PROGRAMS

The addition program has 24 problem levels; the subtraction program has 12 levels. Problems are presented vertically, are answered from right to left, and carrying or regrouping can be marked. The child receives immediate feedback, with graphics reinforcing correct answers. By selecting from a menu, you can set the number and difficulty level of the problems, time limit, and number of attempts allowed.

## LETTERS & NUMBERS PROGRAM

Ideal for young children and special education classes, this program uses large letters and numbers created with PET* graphics. Your options include matching one or more characters, completing sequences, and filling in missing items; you may select letters, numbers, or both.

## MATCH GAME PROGRAM

Use this match or concentration game for memory building and lesson reviews in game format. This program gives you many options. Play it with shapes, words, math problems and answers, and word pairs (such as synonyms or translations). Select sets of matches built into the program or enter your own. One to four players compete; single players challenge the computer.

## WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION

**TEACHING TOOLS™** programs run on any PET*. Each program comes with complete instructions, is easy to use, and is **GUARANTEED TO BE THE BEST AVAILABLE.**

**ORDER** the Addition, Subtraction, Letters & Numbers, and Match Game by sending $20.00 for each program, plus $1.00 per order for postage and handling. All programs are mailed first class. Ask for free details about programs available soon: Beginning Number Skills, Multiplication, Division, and Spelling. **MONEY BACK GUARANTEE.**

Master Charge and Visa accepted.
Include card number, expiration date, and signature.

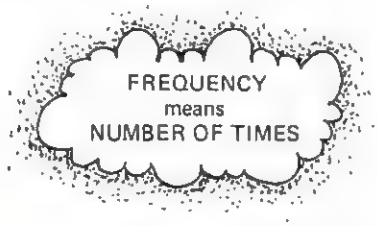
*PET is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

N.C. residents add 3% sales tax.

**TEACHING TOOLS™ Microcomputer Services**
Dept. CM81
P.O. Box 12679
Research Triangle Park, N.C. 27709
(919) 851-2374

In Canada, contact:
S.E.S. Computing Inc.
267 Bain Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4K-1G2
(416) 463-5302

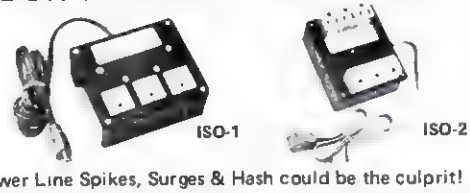
We did it, we wrote the program and ran it. Here is what happened.




| OUTCOME | FREQUENCY | PROPORTION |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | 23 | .Ø24 |
| 3 | 62 | .Ø62 |
| 4 | 81 | .Ø81 |
| 5 | 1Ø9 | .1Ø9 |
| 6 | 14Ø | .14 |
| 7 | 142 | .142 |
| 8 | 137 | .137 |
| 99 | 126 | .126 |
| 1Ø | 8Ø | .Ø8 |
| 11 | 72 | .Ø72 |
| 12 | 27 | .Ø27 |

If you have the time, try 10000 rolls, or 20000 rolls, or even 100000 rolls. Compare the proportions with the proportions you wrote down for Exercise 13. Or, compare with our answers for Exercise 13. ©


**DISK DRIVE WOES? PRINTER INTERACTION?**
**MEMORY LOSS? ERRATIC OPERATION?**
**DON'T BLAME THE SOFTWARE!**




Power Line Spikes, Surges & Hash could be the culprit!
Floppies, printers, memory & processor often interact!
Our unique ISOLATORS eliminate equipment interaction AND curb damaging Power Line Spikes, Surges and Hash.

*ISOLATOR (ISO-1A) 3 filter isolated 3-prong sockets; integral Surge/Spike Suppression; 1875 W Maximum load, 1 KW load any socket . . . . . $56.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-2) 2 filter isolated 3-prong socket banks; (6 sockets total); integral Spike/Surge Suppression; 1875 W Max load, 1 KW either bank . . . . . $56.95
*SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-3), similar to ISO-1A except double filtering & Suppression . . . . $85.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-4), similar to ISO-1A except unit has 6 individually filtered sockets . . . . $96.95
*ISOLATOR (ISO-5), similar to ISO-2 except unit has 3 socket banks, 9 sockets total . . . $79.95
*CIRCUIT BREAKER, any model (add-CB) Add $ 7.00
*CKT BRKR/SWITCH/PILOT (-CBS) . . . . Add $14.00

TOLL FREE ORDER DESK 1-800-225-4876
(Except Ma, HI, Ak, Pr, Canada)
VISA
Electronic Specialists, Inc. Dept. CT
171 South Main Street, Natick, Mass. 01760
TECHNICAL & NON-800 AREAS 1-617-655-1532



# Microphys Programs

PET  Software Specialists Science and Education APPLE 

Microphys is pleased to announce the availability of its educational software for use with the Commodore PET/CBM and Apple/Bell & Howell microcomputers. These programs have been successfully employed in **Chemistry, Physics, Calculus** and **Mathematics** classes on both the high school and college levels.

The programs are supplied on C-10 cassettes and are accompanied by complete instructions so that even those with little or no computer experience may immediately utilize the software in their classrooms. Each cassette retails for $20 and may be obtained from leading computer dealers or directly from Microphys.

Each **Physics** and **Chemistry** cassette has both a computer-assisted and individualized-instruction program recorded on opposite sides of the cassette. The **CAI program** guides the student through interacts with the computer and receives immediate evaluation of his responses and/or assistance when needed. The **I/I program** generates a unique set of problems for each student. The computer can supply answers so that the student may check his own work. If the teacher directs the computer to suppress these answers, the student completes his work at home and then feeds his results into the computer which grades his work, supplying the answers to those questions incorrectly solved by the student. **NOTE:** each time a particular program is run, a different set of numerical values is generated. In most instances, an entirely new problem is presented. The Mathematic and Calculus cassettes have only the individualized-instruction feature.

For those using disk drives, the programs have been coherently grouped and are available on diskettes. The price of each diskette is $180 which represents a considerable savings with regard to the individual cassette price.

A partial list of the programs available appears below. Please write for the Microphys Winter Catalog which describes the complete line of educational software for use on the PET/CBM and Apple/Bell & Howell microsystems.

**CALCULUS CASSETTES**

PC726-Differentiation of Algebraic Functions
PC727-Maxima/Minima Problems Part I
PC728-Maxima/Minima Problems Part II
PC729-Relative Rate Problems Part I
PC730-Relative Rate Problems Part II
PC731-Integration of Algebraic Functions
PC732-Differentiation of Trigonometric Functions
PC733-Integration of Trigonometric Functions
PC734-Integration Areas of Plane Figures
PC735-Integration Volumes of Solids
PC736-Integration Arc Lengths
PC737-Integration Surface Areas of Solids

M4 Calculus I Diskette contains 726-737

**PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY CASSETTES**

1 Linear Kinematics
2 Projectile Motion
3 Momentum and Energy
4 Energy and the Inclined Plane
5 Inelastic Collisions
6 Centripetal Force
7 Pulley Systems — Machines
8 Specific Heat Capacity
9 Calorimetry
10 Heats of Fusion/Vaporization
11 Specific Gas Laws
12 General Gas Laws
13 Thermodynamics I
14 Thermodynamics II
15 Transverse Standing Waves
16 Longitudinal Standing Waves
17 Lenses and Mirrors
18 Refraction of Light
19 Series Circuit Analysis
20 Parallel Circuit Analysis I
20A Parallel Circuit Analysis II
21 Series Parallel Circuit Analysis
22 Faraday's Law
23 Gram-Molecular Mass
24 The Mole Concept
25 The Molarity Concept
26 The Normality Concept
27 The Molality Concep
28 Stoichiometry, Mass/Mass
29 Stoichiometry Mass/Volume
30 Stoichiometry Volume/Volume
31 Stoichiometry Genera
32 Percent Concentration
33 pH Concept
34 EMF of Electrochemical Cells
35 Electrode Analysis
36 Photoelectric Effect
37 Symbols and Valence Drill
38 Names of Compounds Drill
39 Formulas of Compounds Drill
40 Total Internal Reflection

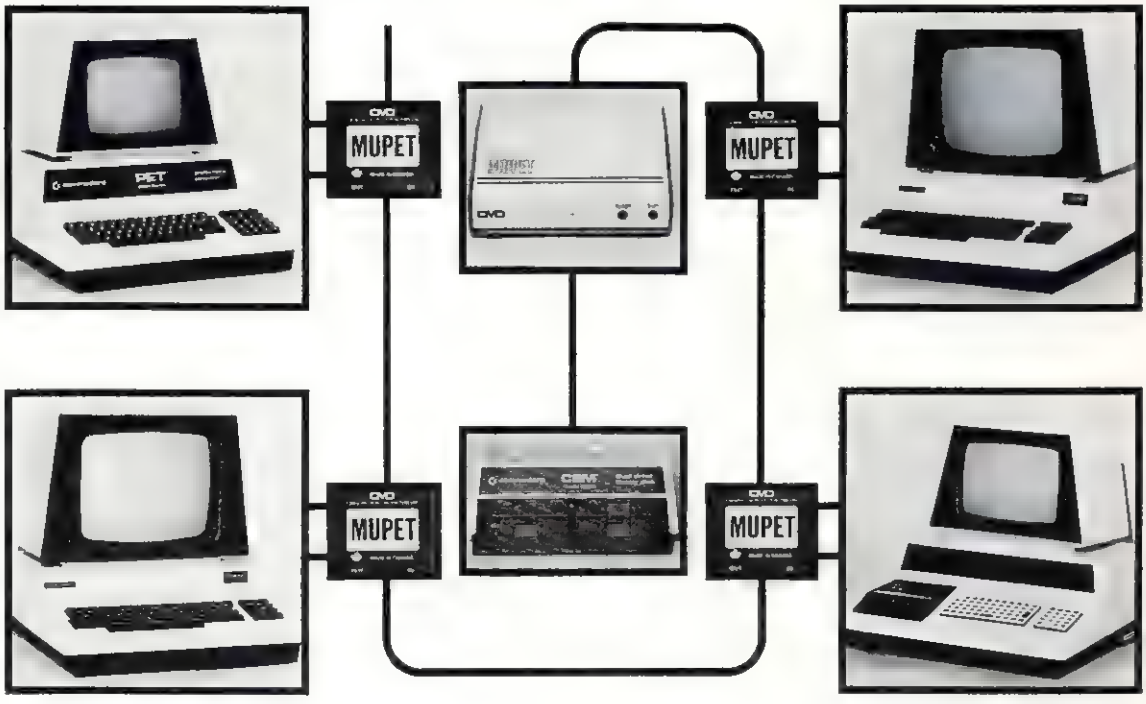
P1 Physics I Diskette [illegible]
P2 Physics II Diskette [illegible]

## Microphys Programs

2048 Ford Street
Brooklyn, New York 11229
(212) 646-0140

# Now The PET's Know How To Share

## MUPET MULTIUSER SYSTEM




### EDUCATION

* allows direct access to any programmes or data files
* reduces media cost - one set of disks needed for up to 8 users
* disk based languages such as Assembler, Pascal, Word Processing, available to all users

### BUSINESS

* true multi-station wordprocessing with access to common data files
* cost per station drastically reduced
* printer spooling is supported

### MANUFACTURING

* using optional DOUBLE MUPET, both local and common IEEE devices are supported
* test equipment can be controlled locally, while reports and programmes are managed universally

MUPET
USES

NO
NONE
NOT ANY
NOT ONE BYTE

OF
SOFTWARE

*********

YOU CAN RUN
ANY COMBINATION
OF PROGRAMMES
OR LANGUAGES
AT THE SAME TIME

- word processing
- Pascal
- Assembler
- Future???

* MUPET supports any combination of CBM hardware — present or future — which supports the IEEE bus
* MUPET plugs in externally. No need to open the PET/CBM cabinet
* MUPET supports all existing and future CBM disk based software
* MUPET supports printers as well as disks
* MUPET supports **all** versions of Commodore Basic

PET/CBM Trademark of
Commodore Business Machines

CMD

CANADIAN MICRO DISTRIBUTORS LTD
365 Main Street, Milton, Ontario L9T 1P7 416 878 7277

# A CAI program called LINEAR EQUATION

Peter Oakes
Muskegon, MI

This article is about Computer-Assisted-Instruction or commonly called CAI programming. My example program is called LINEAR EQUATION. It is written for an 8K PET computer. Since it uses a minimum of graphics I believe it could be modified for many other small computers.

## The Program Has These Features:

choice of using the computer monitor or a printer.
choice of 6 different randomly generated problems.
problem solutions complete with step by step procedures for solving.

## Program Description

**Lines 100-106 simply announces the program.**

**Line 108 makes the RND (random number generator) truly random for the "older" original ROM PETs.**

**Lines 110-122 asks if the user wants to use a printer. If this option is executed, then the problem question and solution (and procedure) will be written to the printer. Everything else is still done on the monitor. Figure 1 shows a sample output for a printer. Of course, a similar output would appear on the monitor if the printer option is not executed.**

**Lines 124-144 ask for the problem type the user wants generated. Line 144 forces the user to answer only with a 1,2,3,4,5,or 6. A similar control occurs in line 118 making sure the user answers with Y,N, or T.**

**Lines 146-168 gets the random data to generate the problems. Line 152 generates a random number V(I) in the range [-11.0 to +11.0] excluding [-0.9 to +0.9]**

**Lines 158-168 calculate specific problem data. Example: X1 = INT(-V(2)/V(1)*100 + .5)/100 calculates the x-intercept of a line rounded off to hundredths by the underlined portion of the statement.**

**Line 172 opens the PET to a device (ie: opens to write to the monitor or printer depending on the value of U8 from lines 114-116). Line 172 also clears the monitor if the printer is not used. Line 174 prints a "divider" between problems if a printer is used. Line 176 will GOTO the printing of the selected problem as does line 250 print the appropriate solution.**

**Lines 234-250 checks (on the monitor) to see if a solution is wanted.**

Note that in the printing of signs care has been taken to print the appropriate - or + sign. An example is found in the subroutine at lines 402-406 (as used from line 264). If T had a value of -7.2, then the subroutine would make T$ be -7.2 whereas if T had a value of 7.2, then T$ would be made +7.2 which assures the correct printing of T$.

The rest of the program lines are unique to what each line does and would take too much space to explain every detail. I'll let the reader read those lines over on his own. I hope this program will be of value to the reader as CAI programs can be very helpful in mathematics. Figure 2 shows a complete listing of the program with graphics noted.

**Figure 1**

```
GIVEN: SLOPE = 9.2
       Y-INTERCEPT ( 0,-5.6 )

FIND:  AX+BY+C=0 WITH B=-1
ALSO:  X-INTERCEPT.

USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON THE LINE

THEN  Y + 5.6 =  9.2 ( X - 0 )
      Y + 5.6 =  9.2 X
      0 =  9.2 X - Y - 5.6  (EQUATION)

IF Y=0:  0 =  9.2 X - 0 - 5.6
         0 =  9.2 X - 5.6
        -9.2 X = -5.6
         X =  .61

THUS     ( .61 , 0 ) = X-INTERCEPT
```

**Figure 2**

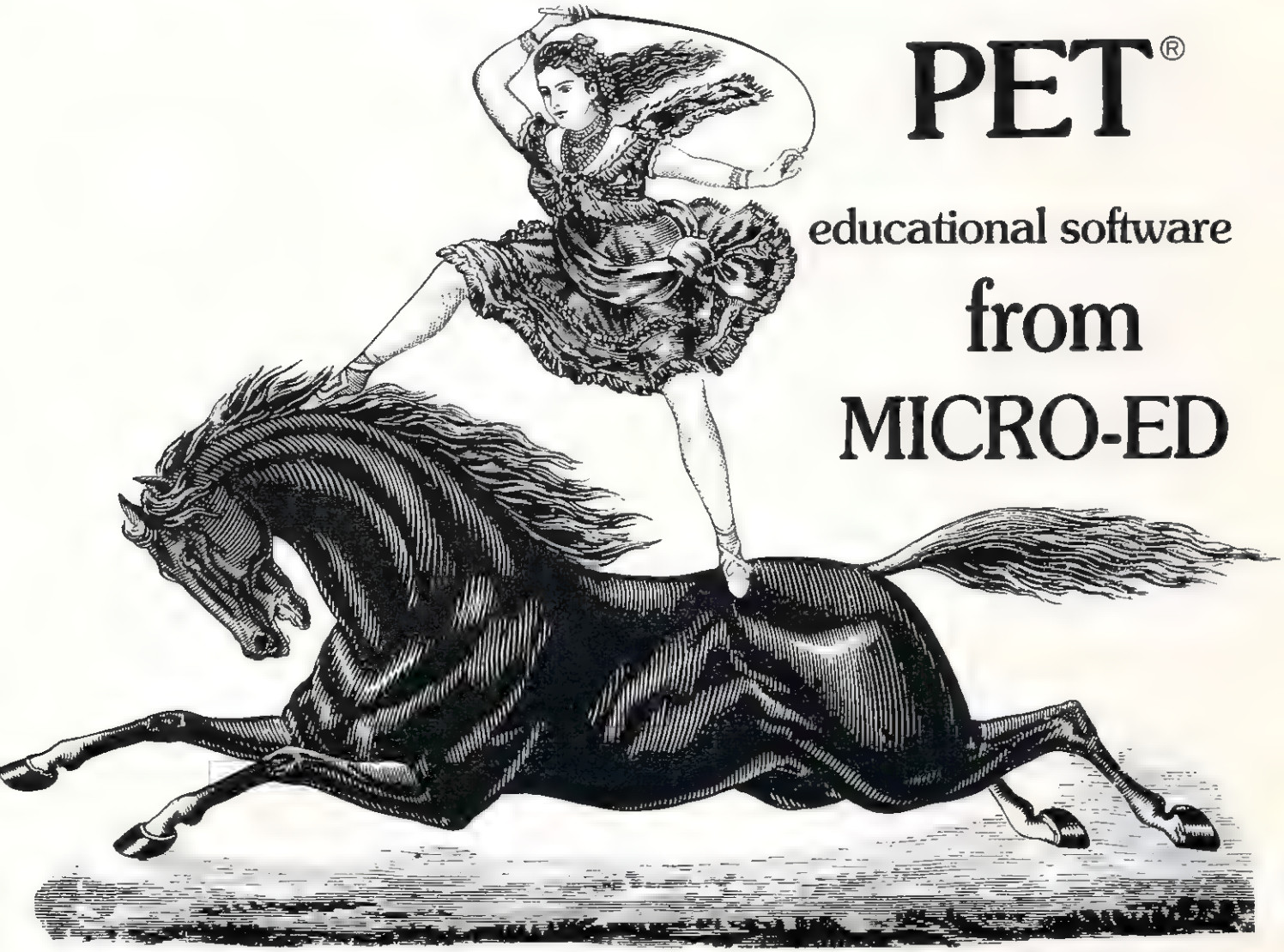
```
100 PRINT"ßLINEAR EQUATION":PRINT"PETER ¬
    ¬OAKES,10-1-80,7K
102 PRINT:PRINT"PROGRAM GENERATES ¬
    ¬LINEAR EQUATION
104 PRINT"PROBLEMS AND PROVIDES A ¬
    ¬SOLUTION
106 PRINT"PROCEDURE.
107 :
108 U9=RND(-TI):REM RANDOMIZE RND
109 :
110 :REM USE PRINTER ?
112 PRINT:INPUT"USE PRINTER (Y,N,T)";Q$:
    ¬IFQ$="T"GOTO388
114 IFQ$="Y"THENU8=4:GOTO120
116 IFQ$="N"THENU8=3:GOTO126
118 GOSUB392:GOTO112
120 PRINT:PRINT"WHEN PRINTER IS READY - ¬
    ¬PRESS ⟨SPACE⟩ KEY
122 GETQ$:IFQ$=""GOTO122
123 :
124 :REM PROB CHOICE
126 PRINT"ßWANT TO SOLVE A LINEAR ¬
    ¬EQUATION GIVEN
128 PRINT" 1. SLOPE & Y INTERCEPT
130 PRINT" 2. SLOPE & A POINT
```

# Perfectly Balanced

## PET®

educational software

## from MICRO-ED



## More than 200 instructional programs

Unless otherwise specified, each one can be purchased for $7.95

You may wish to order tapes by the MICRODOZEN. Any twelve $7.95 tapes can be purchased for $84.00.

Send for free catalogue:

MICRO-ED, Inc. • P.O. Box 24156 • Minneapolis, MN 55424

or telephone us at (612) 926-2292

All programs work with any 8K PET, old or new.

PET is the registered trademark for Commodore Business Machines, Santa Clara, CA.

```
132 PRINT" 3. TWO POINTS
134 PRINT" 4. X & Y INTERCEPTS
136 PRINT" 5. PARALLEL LINE & A POINT
138 PRINT" 6. PERPENDICULAR LINE & A ¬
    ¬POINT
140 PRINT" T. TERMINATE THE PROGRAM
142 PRINT:INPUT"WANT TYPE: 1,2,3,4,5,6,
    ¬OR T";Q$:IFQ$="T"GOTO388
144 N=VAL(Q$):IFN<1ORN>6ORINT(N)<>NGOTO1
    ¬42
145 :
146 :REM DATA -100<V(I)<100; V(1)=M & ¬
    ¬V(2)=B IN Y=MX+B; V(3) & V(4)=X-CO
    ¬ORD'S
148 FOR I=1 TO 4
152 V(I)=INT(RND(1)*100+.5)/10+1:
    ¬IF RND(1)>.5 THEN V(I)=-V(I)
154 NEXT I
155 :
156 :REM ASSIGN VARIABLES
158 X1=INT(-V(2)/V(1)*100+.5)/100:
    ¬REM X-INTERCEPT
160 Y1=INT((V(1)*V(3)+V(2))*100+.5)/100:
    ¬REM Y-COORD AT A POINT
162 Y2=INT((V(1)*V(4)+V(2))*100+.5)/100:
    ¬REM Y-COORD AT ANOTHER POINT
164 B1=INT((V(4)-V(1)*V(3))*1E2+.5)/1E2:
    ¬REM Y-INTERCEPT OF PARALLEL SYSTEM
166 M2=INT((-1/V(1))*100+.5)/100:
    ¬REM SLOPE FOR PERPENDICULAR SYSTEM
168 B2=INT((V(4)-M2*V(3))*100+.5)/100:
    ¬REM Y-INTERCEPT OF PERPENDICULAR ¬
    ¬SYSTEM
169 :
170 :REM WRITE PROB
172 OPEN1,U8:CMD1:IFU8=3THENPRINT"ñ":
    ¬GOTO176
174 PRINT"==============================
    ¬=========
176 ONNGOTO180,194,206,216,226,232
177 :
180 :REM #1:M=V(1),B=V(2),X1=X-INTERCEPT
182 PRINT"GIVEN: SLOPE = "V(1)
184 PRINT"       Y-INTERCEPT ( 0,"V(2)")
186 PRINT:PRINT"FIND:  AX+BY+C=0 WITH ¬
    ¬B=-1
188 PRINT"ALSO:  X-INTERCEPT.":GOTO236
189 :
192 :REM #2:M=V(1),B=V(2),X1=X-INTERCEPT
    ¬ & POINT (V(3),Y1)
194 PRINT"GIVEN: SLOPE = "V(1)
196 PRINT"       F("V(3)") = "Y1
198 PRINT:PRINT"FIND:  Y=MX+B
200 PRINT"ALSO:  X & Y INTERCEPTS.":
    ¬GOTO236
201 :
204 :REM #3:M=V(1),B=V(2) & POINTS:
    ¬ (V(3),Y1) & (V(4),Y2)
206 PRINT"GIVEN THE POINTS:  ("V(3)",
    ¬"Y1")
208 PRINT"                    ("V(4)",
    ¬"Y2")
210 PRINT:PRINT"FIND:  Y=MX+B":GOTO236
212 :
214 :REM #4:M=V(1),B=V(2),X1=X-INTERCEPT
216 PRINT"GIVEN: Y-INTERCEPT ( 0,"V(2)")
218 PRINT"       X-INTERCEPT ("X1",0 )
220 PRINT:PRINT"FIND:  Y=MX+B":GOTO236
222 :
224 :REM #5:M=V(1),B=V(2) & POINT:
    ¬ (V(3),V(4))
226 M$="PARALLEL":GOSUB432:GOTO236
228 :
230 :REM #6:M=V(1),B=V(2) & POINT:
    ¬ (V(3),V(4))
232 M$="PERPENDICULAR":GOSUB432
233 :
234 :REM WANT SOLUTION ?
236 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT#1:CLOSE1
238 PRINT:INPUT"WANT SOLUTION (Y,N,
    ¬T)";Q$:IFQ$="T"GOTO388
240 IFQ$="Y"GOTO246
242 IFQ$="N"GOTO378
244 GOSUB392:GOTO238
245 :
246 :REM WRITE SOLUTION
248 OPEN1,U8:CMD1:IFU8=3THENPRINT"ñ
250 ONNGOTO254,276,294,318,340,356
251 :
252 :REM #1
254 GOSUB410
256 PRINT:PRINT"THEN  Y ";:T=V(2):
    ¬GOSUB398:PRINT T$" = "V(1)"( X - ¬
    ¬0 )
258 PRINT"      Y "T$" = "V(1)"X
260 PRINT"      0 = "V(1)"X - Y ";:
    ¬T=V(2):GOSUB404:PRINT T$;
262 PRINT"  (EQUATION)":PRINT:PRINT
264 PRINT:PRINT"IF Y=0:  0 = "V(1)"X - ¬
    ¬0 ";:T=V(2):GOSUB404:PRINT T$
266 PRINT"        0 = "V(1)"X "T$
268 PRINT"       ";-V(1)"X = "V(2)
270 PRINT"        X = "X1
272 PRINT:PRINT"THUS     ("X1", 0 ) = ¬
    ¬X-INTERCEPT":GOTO376
273 :
274 :REM #2
276 GOSUB410:PRINT
278 T=Y1:M=V(1):GOSUB418
280 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"IF X=0:  Y = ¬
    ¬"V(1)"(0) "T$" = "T$
282 PRINT"         ( 0 ,"T$") = ¬
    ¬Y-INTERCEPT
284 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"IF Y=0:  0 = ¬
    ¬"V(1)"X "T$
286 PRINT"         ";T" = "V(1)"X
288 PRINT"         "X1" =  X
290 PRINT"         ("X1", 0 ) = ¬
    ¬X-INTERCEPT":GOTO376
291 :
292 :REM #3
294 PRINT"SLOPE = M = (Y1-Y2)/(X1-X2)
296 PRINT"      = ("Y1";:T=Y2:GOSUB398:
    ¬PRINT T$")/("V(3);
298 T=V(4):GOSUB398:PRINT T$")
300 PRINT"      = "V(1)
302 PRINT:PRINT"THUS IN THE EQUATION:
    ¬  Y =   MX  +  B
304 PRINT"                          Y = ¬
    ¬"V(1)"X + B
306 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"THEN  "Y2" = ¬
    ¬"V(1)"("V(4)") + B
308 PRINT"      "Y2" = ";INT((V(1)*V(4))
    ¬*100+.5)/100;" + B
310 PRINT"      "V(2)" =  B
312 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"THUS THE EQUATION ¬
    ¬IS
314 PRINT:PRINT"       Y = "V(1)"X ";:
    ¬T=V(2):GOSUB404:PRINT T$:GOTO376
315 :
316 :REM #4
318 PRINT"USING:  Y = MX + B
```

# COMPUTER MAGIC LTD.

## ATARI COMPUTER SOFTWARE

(FOR ATARI 800 & 400 REQUIRES 16K MEMORY)

**HORSEWORD DERBY™** COMPUTER MAGIC LTD. — $14.95
- -Player against the computer
- +Action graphics
- +Attractive colors and sounds
- +Four levels of play

**AVOID** COMPUTER MAGIC LTD. — $14.95
- +1 or 2 Player ACTION SPACE GAME
- +Great color, sound, graphic combination
- +5 play variations
- +Keep ship in quadrant while trying to blast everyone. You can (including opponent)

"THE BEST PLAYER WINS"

**TRIBOMB** COMPUTER MAGIC LTD. — $14.95
- + ACTION GAME
- +1 or 2 player game...just try to beat the computer
- +5 levels of play

"THE BETTER YOU GET THE HARDER I WE MAKE IT!"

ATARI REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF ATARI INC.

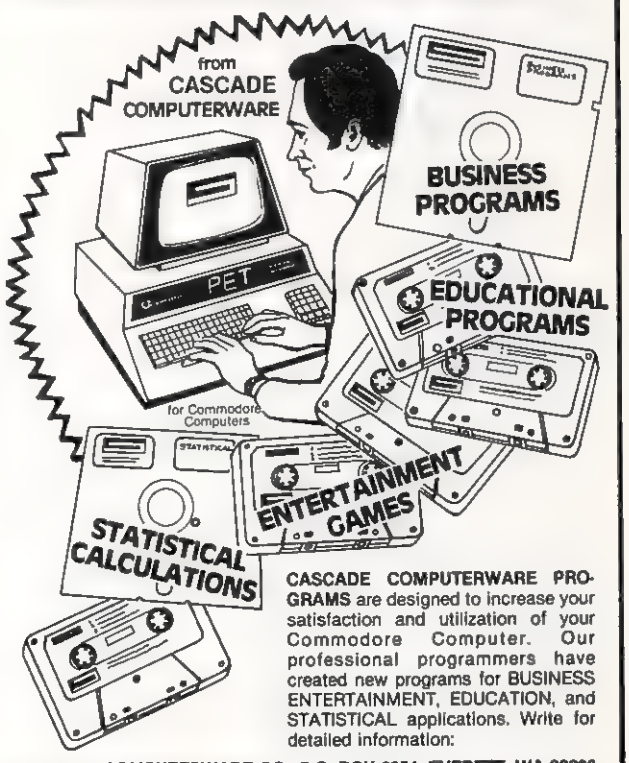
**ALL ATARI 2600, 800 & 400 CARTRIDGES & SOFTWARE, HARDWARE, JOYSTICKS, PADDLES ETC.SEND FOR CATALOGE.**

COMPUTER MAGIC LTD.
176 Main Street Port Washington
New York 11050

PLEASE SEND ME
( )HORSEWORD DERBY———
NAME———————— ( )AVOID ———
ADDRESS———————— ( )TRIBOMB ———
———————— ADD $1.50 SHIPPING
N Y Residents Add 7% Sales Tax Amount Enclosed ———



# New PACKAGED PROGRAMS




**CASCADE COMPUTERWARE PROGRAMS** are designed to increase your satisfaction and utilization of your Commodore Computer. Our professional programmers have created new programs for BUSINESS ENTERTAINMENT, EDUCATION, and STATISTICAL applications. Write for detailed information:

**CASCADE COMPUTERWARE CO., P.O. BOX 2354, EVERETT, WA 98203**

*Dealer inquiries invited* **(206) 355-6121**



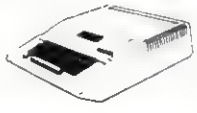
PET & APPLE II USERS

# TINY PASCAL

Plus+

GRAPHICS





The TINY Pascal System turns your APPLE II micro into a 16-bit P-machine. You too can learn the language that is slated to become the successor to BASIC TINY Pascal offers the following.

- **LINE EDITOR to create, modify and maintain source**
- **COMPILER to produce P-code, the assembly langauage of the P-machine**
- **INTERPRETER to execute the compiled P-code (has TRACE)**
- **Structured programmed constructs: CASE-OF-ELSE, WHILE-DO, IF-THEN-ELSE, REPEAT-UNTIL, FOR-TO/DOWNTO-DO, BEGIN-END, MEM, CONST, VAR ARRAY**

Our new TINY Pascal PLUS+ provides graphics and other builtin functions: GRAPHICS, PLOT, POINT, TEXT, INKEY, ABS AND SQR. The PET version supports double density plotting on 40 column screen giving 80 x 50 plot positions The APPLE II version supports LORES and for ROM APPLESOFT owners the HIRES graphics plus other features with: COLOR, HGRAPHICS, HCOLOR, HPLOT, PDL and TONE For those who do not require graphics capabilities, you may still order our original Tiny Pascal package

**TINY Pascal PLUS+ GRAPHICS VERSION-**
PET 32K NEW Roms cassette. ..... $55
PET 32K NEW Roms diskette. ..... $50
APPLE II 32K/48K w/DOS 3.2 or 3.3. ..... $50

**TINY Pascal NON-GRAPHICS VERSIONS-**
PET 16K/32K NEW Roms cassette. ..... $40
PET 16K/32K NEW Roms diskette. ..... $35
APPLE II w/ROM Applesoft 32K w/DOS. ..... $35
APPLE II w/RAM Applesoft 48K w/DOS. ..... $35

USER s Manual (refundable with software order). ..... $10
6502 Assembly Listing of INTERPRETER-graphics ..... $25
6502 Assembly Listing of INTERPRETER-non graphics. . $20

master charge

VISA

FREE postage in U.S. and CANADA. Orders may be prepaid or by bankcard - include card number and expiration date. Michigan residents include 4% state sales tax. Orders accepted via THE SOURCE CLO652

**ABACUS SOFTWARE**
P. O. Box 7211
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510



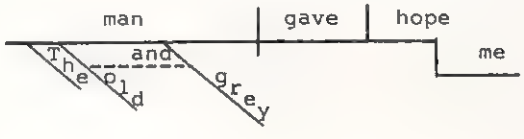
From AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS

# *SENTENCE DIAGRAMMING*

## PARTS OF SPEECH

## USAGE

**Includes:**
- **3 Levels of Difficulty, 20 sentences per level**
- **Optional Record-Keeping on Data Disk**
- **Optional Print-outs of Records**
- **Teacher-formatted Requirements for Advancing to the Next Level**
- **Teacher-formatted Options to Exclude Actual Sentence Diagramming**
- **Student Option for Record-Keeping**

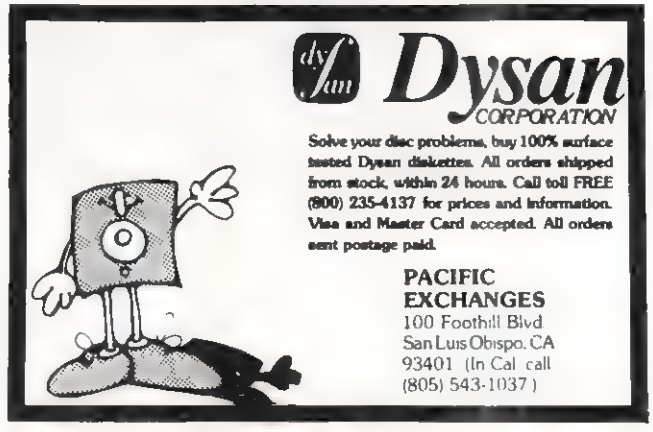



**APPLE II PLUS, 48K** — **$19.95**
1 or 2 Disk Drives — VISA/Mastercharge

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS
Dept. G9
Box 30161
Eugene, OR 97403

PHONE:
503-345-3043
NOON to 6 P.M. PST

```
320 PRINT"AND     ( Ø ,"V(2)")
322 PRINT:PRINT"THEN    "V(2)" = M(Ø) + ¬
    ¬B
324 PRINT"        "V(2)" =  B
326 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"NOW USING:
    ¬  ("X1", Ø )
328 PRINT"IN          Y = MX";:T=V(2):
    ¬GOSUB404:V2$=T$:PRINT V2$
330 PRINT:PRINT"              Ø = M("X1") ¬
    ¬"V2$
332 PRINT"       ";:T=X1:GOSUB398:
    ¬PRINT T$"M = "V2$
334 PRINT"              M = "V(1)
336 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"EQUATION:   Y = ¬
    ¬"V(1)"X "V2$:GOTO376
337 :
338 :REM #5
340 PRINT"REWRITE  "V(1)"X - Y "T$" = Ø
342 PRINT"AS       Y = "V(1)"X "T$
344 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"THEN SINCE ¬
    ¬PARALLEL LINES HAVE
346 PRINT"EQUAL SLOPES TOGETHER WITH ¬
    ¬THE GIVEN
348 PRINT"POINT:  ("V(3)","V(4)")  AND
350 PRINT:GOSUB410:PRINT
352 T=V(4):M=V(1):GOSUB418:GOTO376
353 :
354 :REM #6
356 PRINT"REWRITE  "V(1)"X - Y "T$" = Ø
358 PRINT"AS       Y = "V(1)"X "T$
360 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"THEN SINCE ¬
    ¬PERPENDICULAR LINES HAVE
362 PRINT"SLOPES THAT ARE NEGATIVE ¬
    ¬RECIPROCALS
364 PRINT"THEN M = -1/("V(1)") = "M2
366 PRINT:PRINT"THUS TOGETHER WITH THE ¬
    ¬GIVEN
368 PRINT"POINT:  ("V(3)","V(4)")  AND
370 PRINT:GOSUB410:PRINT
372 T=V(4):M=M2:GOSUB418
373 :
374 :REM ANOTHER PROB ?
376 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT#1:CLOSE1
378 PRINT:INPUT"ANOTHER PROBLEM (Y,
    ¬N)";Q$:IFQ$="N"GOTO388
380 IFQ$="Y"GOTO384
382 PRINT:GOSUB394:GOTO378
384 IFU8=3THENPRINT"ĥ
386 GOTO124
388 END
389 :
390 :REM SUBROUTINES
391 :REM USE (Y,N,T)
392 PRINT:PRINT"USE T TO TERMINATE THE ¬
    ¬PROGRAM OR"
394 PRINT"USE Y FOR YES OR N FOR NO!":
    ¬RETURN
395 :
396 :REM T-->"-T",T>Ø OR T-->"+T",T<=Ø
398 T$="-"+STR$(T):IF T<Ø THEN T$="+"+ST
    ¬R$(ABS(T))
400 RETURN
401 :
402 :REM T-->"+T",T>Ø OR T-->"-T",T<=Ø
404 T$="+"+STR$(T):IF T<Ø THEN T$="-"+ST
    ¬R$(ABS(T))
406 RETURN
407 :
408 :REM PROB HEADER
410 PRINT"USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
412 PRINT"WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
414 PRINT"        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON ¬
    ¬THE LINE":RETURN
415 :
416 :REM WRITE SOLUTION
418 PRINT"        Y ";:T1=T:GOSUB398:
    ¬Y1$=T$:PRINT Y1$" = "M"( X ";
420 T=V(3):GOSUB398:PRINT T$" )
422 PRINT"        Y "Y1$" = "M"X ";:
    ¬T=INT(M*V(3)*100+.5)/100:GOSUB398
424 PRINT T$
426 PRINT:PRINT"        Y = "M"X ";:
    ¬T=INT((-T1+T)*100+.5)/100:GOSUB398
428 PRINT T$"  (EQUATION)":RETURN
429 :
430 :REM WRITE PROB
432 PRINT"FIND:  Y=MX+B THAT IS "M$" TO
434 PRINT:PRINT"        "V(1)"X - Y ";:
    ¬T=V(2):GOSUB404:PRINT T$" = Ø
436 PRINT:PRINT"      CONTAINING  ¬
    ¬("V(3)","V(4)")":RETURN
```




**Sample Execution**

```
GIVEN: SLOPE = -1.6
       Y-INTERCEPT ( 0,-7.9 )

FIND:  AX+BY+C=0 WITH B=-1
ALSO:  X-INTERCEPT.

USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON THE LINE

THEN  Y + 7.9 = -1.6 ( X - 0 )
      Y + 7.9 = -1.6 X
      0 = -1.6 X - Y - 7.9  (EQUATION)

IF Y=0:  0 = -1.6 X - 0 - 7.9
         0 = -1.6 X - 7.9
         1.6 X = -7.9
         X = -4.94

THUS     (-4.94 , 0 ) = X-INTERCEPT
```

```
GIVEN: SLOPE =  10.3
       F( 1.8 ) =  17.04

FIND:  Y=MX+B
ALSO:  X & Y INTERCEPTS.

USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON THE LINE

        Y - 17.04 =  10.3 ( X - 1.8 )
        Y - 17.04 =  10.3 X - 18.54

        Y =  10.3 X - 1.5  (EQUATION)

IF X=0:  Y =  10.3 (0) - 1.5 = - 1.5
         ( 0 ,- 1.5) = Y-INTERCEPT

IF Y=0:  0 =  10.3 X - 1.5
          1.5  =  10.3 X
          .15  =  X
         ( .15 , 0 ) = X-INTERCEPT
```

```
GIVEN THE POINTS:  ( 1.2 , 12.62 )
                   (-2.9 ,-10.34 )

FIND:  Y=MX+B

SLOPE = M = (Y1-Y2)/(X1-X2)
      = ( 12.62 + 10.34)/( 1.2 + 2.9)
      =  5.6

THUS IN THE EQUATION:  Y =  MX  +  B
                       Y =  5.6 X + B

THEN  -10.34  =  5.6 (-2.9 ) + B
      -10.34  = -16.24  + B
       5.9  =  B

THUS THE EQUATION IS

      Y =  5.6 X + 5.9
```

```
GIVEN: Y-INTERCEPT ( 0,-10.6 )
       X-INTERCEPT ( 7.07 ,0 )

FIND:  Y=MX+B

USING:  Y = MX + B
AND     ( 0 ,-10.6 )

THEN    -10.6  = M(0) + B
        -10.6  =  B

NOW USING:  ( 7.07 , 0 )
IN          Y = MX- 10.6

            0 = M( 7.07 ) - 10.6
       - 7.07M = - 10.6
            M =  1.5

EQUATION:   Y =  1.5 X - 10.6
```

```
FIND:  Y=MX+B THAT IS PARALLEL TO

         1.9 X - Y - 8.9 = 0

       CONTAINING  (-2.6 ,-5 )

REWRITE   1.9 X - Y - 8.9 = 0
AS        Y =  1.9 X - 8.9

THEN SINCE PARALLEL LINES HAVE
EQUAL SLOPES TOGETHER WITH THE GIVEN
POINT:  (-2.6 ,-5 )  AND

USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON THE LINE

        Y + 5 =  1.9 ( X + 2.6 )
        Y + 5 =  1.9 X + 4.94

        Y =  1.9 X - .06  (EQUATION)
```

```
FIND:  Y=MX+B THAT IS PERPENDICULAR TO

         -6.1 X - Y + 5.1 = 0

       CONTAINING  ( 2.1 , 6.8 )

REWRITE  -6.1 X - Y + 5.1 = 0
AS       Y = -6.1 X + 5.1

THEN SINCE PERPENDICULAR LINES HAVE
SLOPES THAT ARE NEGATIVE RECIPROCALS
THEN M = -1/(-6.1 ) =  .16

THUS TOGETHER WITH THE GIVEN
POINT:  ( 2.1 , 6.8 )  AND

USING:  Y - Y1 = M(X - X1)
WHERE   M = SLOPE OF THE LINE
        (X1,Y1) = A POINT ON THE LINE

        Y - 6.8 =  .16 ( X - 2.1 )
        Y - 6.8 =  .16 X - .34

        Y =  .16 X + 6.46  (EQUATION)
```

# Hex Conversion

## Using The 6502's Decimal Mode

Jack Clarke

Since the advent of 8 bit microprocessors, the hexidecimal numbering system has been around to help provide a shorthand notation for binary numbers... remember 4 binary bits can be expressed with just 1 hexadecimal character? (F = $1111_2$)

While this shorthand notation has revolutionized Assembly Language coding, undoubtedly many a new computerist has cursed the notation as problematical, confusing and cumbersome.

To assist the programmer (old and new), elaborate tables have been generated to convert the *radix* of a number from one base to another... remember radix and base are synonymous? To further the cause of this translation, numerous programs have been written in higher level languages. Take a look at Texas Instrument's hand-held "Programmer" which has gained a commendable respect in the programming community. Have you ever tried to poke or peek with your Apple without one of the above?

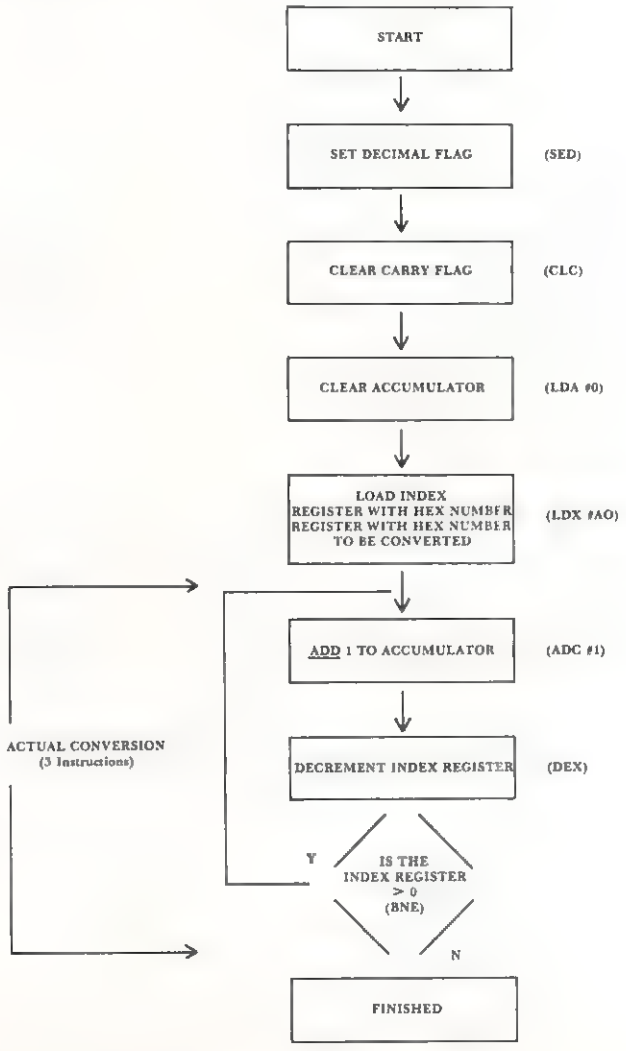
What is this decimal mode you ask? Simply defined it is a clever bit of binary manipulation that is performed inside the microprocessor to insure that when you add, a "1" to a "9" that the result is "Ø with carry" and not "A", (also known as BCD coding). In other words, 4 binary bits can express a decimal number 0 thru 9, (10 thru 15 is illegal). So an eight bit number provides numbering 0 thru 99.

Now, let's take a closer look at the 6502's instruction set and see how the *decimal* mode can help with this numbering conversion.

A "bit" of examination reveals that the decimal mode *only* works when performing an add (ADC) or subtract (SBC) instruction. All other instructions simply ignore the decimal mode. Take for example the increment/decrement instruction. It performs an addition or subtraction (by one) but always in the binary/hex mode. Now, what would happen if we combined a decrement/increment instruction with an add/subtract instruction. The increment instruction would count up one in hexadecimal while the add instruction would simultaneously count up in decimal... did I just see a hex to decimal conversion go by?

How about an example? Suppose you wish to convert the hex number "A0" to the equivalent decimal number. (Don't pull out your conversion tables yet). Follow the flow chart in Figure 1 and walk through the steps. First set the decimal mode (SED), clear the accumulator (LDA Ø IMM) and clear the carry flag (CLC). Next, load the x-register with the hex number to be converted (LDX A0 IMM). Now, the conversion starts. Decrement the x-register (DEX) and test for zero (BNE). If the x-register is >0 then add 1 to the accumulator (ADC 1 IMM). Repeat the sequence until the x-register has counted down to 0. When you examine the contents of the accumulator you will find the *decimal* equivalent of "A0" sitting there quietly. If you need a hex equivalent of a decimal number you would enter the decimal number in the accumulator and *subtract* one in the decimal mode... each time you subtract you would also increment the x-register. See any similarities?

For numbers greater than 99 you would perform the addition or subtraction using two or more memory locations and keep track of the carry flag, (double precision arithmetic). The X and Y registers could also be cascaded for extended range with 16 bits. Conversion of 0000 thru FFFF could be easily implemented.




**Hex To Decimal Conversion**

The best way to familiarize yourself with this type of approach is to try it on your own computer. After gaining a little confidence in the ease of the conversion, you will soon find the same techniques incredibly helpful in more complex operations such as multiplication and division. Take the example of a program that is sampling the rate of an asynchronous input... By knowing the "sample time" of your program (each time you read the port) and adding that *constant* instead of "1" you effectively convert and multiply in one operation resulting in a decimal formatted "total number of samples"

To summarize the concept of radix conversion using the 6502's decimal mode, start with zero in the accumulator and index register and add "1" to the accumulator (decimal mode) and increment the index register at the same time. You will observe the accumulator counting up in decimal and the index register counting up in binary/hex.

Say good-bye to those dog-eared tables and long involved conversion programs that you have been using. The 6502 takes another bow. ©

**Are you using your computer in an interesting application?**

**Write about it for**

**COMPUTE!**


**MIPLOT: the right plotter at the right price**



Designed for straight forward interface to any microcomputer that outputs the ASCII code, MIPLOT can even be used by operators with no plotter experience.

- Incorporates pre-programmed "intelligent" functions required for producing graphs and drawings
- Solid and broken line types can be specified
- Built in character generator for letters, numbers and symbols
- Characters can be enlarged and rotated to four orientations
- Special printer mode outputs character data as-is
- Uses commonly available hard fiber-tip pens
- Maximum plot speed approximately 2 inches per second
- Built in self-test mode

Only $1,200
at Systems Formulate Corporation
(plus shipping & handling)

Call today for more information or to place your phone order: (415) 326-9100 • 39 Town & Country Village, Palo Alto, CA 94301.

We honor Master Charge, Visa check or money order (California residents add 6.5% sales tax)

SYSTEMS FORMULATE CORPORATION
39 Town & Country Village • Palo Alto, California 94301

**ECHO SERIES™ SPEECH SYNTHESIZERS**

**COMPUTERS ARE SPEAKING OUT!**

Now you can add intelligible speech to your computer without using vast amounts of memory! The ECHO ][™ speech synthesizer for the Apple* is the first of a series of synthesizers based on the same technology that made the Speak & Spell** a success.

The initial operating system allows the creation of your own vocabulary with phonemes (word sounds) while using very little RAM memory (approx. 800 bytes + 20 bytes/word). Enhanced operating systems and vocabulary ROMs will be offered as they become available.

The ECHO ][™ comes complete with speaker, instruction manual, and a disk containing a speech editor, sample programs, and a sample vocabulary. Suggested list price is $225.



See your dealer or contact:

SEC STREET ELECTRONICS CORPORATION
3152 E. La Palma Ave., Suite C
Anaheim, CA 92806 (714) 632-9950

*Trademark of Apple Computer
**Trademark of Texas Instruments




# Clearing The Apple II Low-Resolution Graphics Screen

Sherm Ostrowsky

Many applications require rapidly clearing the low-resolution graphics screen to black (COLOR = 0) or to some other color. In the latter case the process might be more accurately described as "back-grounding". Either way, this apparently simple operation can be done by several different methods. Each method will produce a distinctly different visual effect while in operation, although the end result will be the same. By doing the experiments to be described below, the experienced programmer can learn how to use the method best suited to his immediate purpose, and the novice programmer can learn some useful facts about the operation of the Apple low-resolution graphics. So go ahead and do the experiments on your Apple; you can't hurt it by pushing the keys (even the wrong keys), and you can learn a lot.

First of all, in order to see the effect of any kind of screen-clearing method it is best to begin with a screen that is loaded with colors and forms. You may do this in any way that pleases you; I have been using the following subroutine in Applesoft:

```
1000 GR
1010 FOR I = 0 TO 39
1020 FOR J = 0 TO 39
1030 COLOR = 1 + INT(15*RND(1))
1040 PLOT J, I
1050 NEXT J, I
1060 FOR PAUSE = 0 TO 2000: NEXT PAUSE
1070 RETURN
```

Notice that this subroutine colors-in the so-called "mixed screen" — the top 40 lines, but not the bottom part reserved for text. If you wish to use, and color-in, the whole screen (48 graphics lines), then the first two lines of the Applesoft subroutine can be amended to:

```
1000 POKE -16302,0 : POKE -16304,0
1010 FOR I = 0 TO 47
```

etc. The line of POKEs turns on the "soft switches" governing the full-screen lo-res graphics (see pages 12-13 in the new Apple II reference manual).

Now that the screen is colored, let's clear it. The first method which is likely to occur to the average programmer is to write a couple of lines in Applesoft. Suppose you want to clear the screen to a particular background color, say C (C = 0 to 15). A program to do this for a mixed screen might look like this:

```
10 GOSUB 1000 : REM PAINT THE SCREEN
20 COLOR = C
30 FOR I = 0 TO 39
40 VLIN 39,0 AT I
50 NEXT I
60 END
```

Try it. The screen clears rather ponderously, like a stage curtain rolling across from left to right. If you want the curtain to move from right to left, just change line 30 to

```
30 FOR I = 39 TO 0 STEP -1
```

If you want it to operate on whole-screen graphics, line 40 should be altered to

```
40 VLIN 47,0 AT I
```

This method works fine, if you don't mind the relatively slow speed of the clearing operation. In fact, for some special effects it might even be preferred. Notice how you can control the direction of motion of the apparently rolling curtain. As an "exercise for the student", consider how you might change lines 30 and 40 so as to cause the curtain to appear to be rising upwards. That can be a rather pretty effect, especially if you don't just leave a blank screen but instead "paint-in" a scene of some kind to coincide with the rising of the curtain (i.e., one horizontal line at a time, from bottom to top); it can look like a real stage curtain rising to reveal a scene already in place.

But what if you are not satisfied with the relatively slow speed with which an Applesoft program can clear the screen? If you don't mind being restricted to just a basic black clear, there are some dandy machine-language subroutines in the Apple's built-in ROM Monitor which are a lot faster. For mixed-screen graphics, try this little program:

```
10 GOSUB 1000 : REM PAINT SCREEN
20 CALL -1994
30 END
```

That's not only a heck of a lot faster, but pretty simple to use, too! If you're doing full-screen graphics, replace line 20 with

```
20 CALL -1998
```

**ON-LINE systems** ***IS PROUD TO ANNOUNCE A NEW ADDITION TO OUR FAMILY!***




# SuperScribe

*(Formerly SuperScript)*

**SuperScribe is the most powerful and easiest to use Word Processor available for your Apple II or II Plus computer. Besides leaping tall buildings in a single bound it:**

- Gives true upper/lower case text on your screen with no additional hardware whatsoever.
- Works with documents larger than the amount of memory in your Apple - transparently to you!
- Edit not only letters but also any text or binary file, or even basic programs!
- Automatically generates up to 4 separate indices for your document!
- Save typing time through a unique ability to designate specified keys as commonly used words, phrases or even commands!
- Globally search for or replace character strings.
- SuperScribe has a built-in instruction capability such that if you forget how to use a command and the manual is not close by - you may simply ask SuperScribe!
- Supports multiple disk drives!
- Will support alternate character sets.
- Produces form letters using address files easily!
- Supports the shift key modification if made to your Apple.
- Lets you work with your text on a screen at a time basis - reducing typos and allowing you to see your document as you edit it.
- Works with any printer!
- Supports the language card or any 16K expansion Ram card to keep more of your document readily available in memory.

**SuperScribe is 100% machine language and requires only a 48K Apple II or II Plus with a disk drive. It may be purchased through your local computer store or direct from us by sending $89.95 plus $2.50 to cover shipping to:**

**ON-LINE SYSTEMS** - 36575 Mudge Ranch Road - Coarsegold, CA 93614 - 209-683-6858 C O D , Master Charge or Visa accepted

Very neat. But this way you have no control over the direction of motion of the curtain, nor over the color to which the screen is cleared. Perhaps for your particular application neither of these restrictions makes any difference, in exchange for the very real advantages in speed and simplicity.

If you'd like to have your cake and eat it too, this can be arranged by POKEing a short machine-language subroutine into memory. Then you will be able to select your background color and still retain the speed advantage of the Monitor subroutine. You don't have to know anything about machine-language to do this, although for those who are curious I'll explain how it works in a few minutes. For the moment, just try the Applesoft program below:

```
10 GOSUB 1000 : REM PAINT SCREEN
20 FOR I = 768 TO 782 : REM POKE M/L SUB
30 READ J : POKE I,J
40 NEXT I
50 COLOR = C : REM YOUR CHOICE OF COLOR
60 CALL 768 : REM CALL THE SUBROUTINE
70 END
200 DATA 160, 39, 132, 45, 160, 39, 169, 0, 32, 40, 248,
   136, 16, 248, 96
```

For full-screen graphics, replace the second number in the DATA statment ("39") by the number "47".

If you RUN this program you'll see that it works just like the Monitor version, except that now the screen clears to the selected color, C, instead of only to black (C = 0). It should perhaps be pointed-out that once you have POKEd this subroutine into the computer by executing lines 20 through 40, you can CALL it any number of times in your program without having to POKE it in again. Lines 20 - 40 only have to appear and be executed once in each session at the computer.

Although quite fast, this screen-clearing operation is by no means instantaneous: you can still perceive a curtain-like movement across the screen. What if that's not good enough? I recently wrote a game program in which I wanted the screen to flash suddenly white, to indicate that an enemy torpedo had broken through my screens and wiped me out. Even the machine-language routines are too slow to make a believable explosion flash — an instantaneous white-out. Well, this can in fact be done with the help of a somewhat longer machine-language subroutine which I will now describe. And if you're not into writing game programs, you might still like to be able to clear your screen instantaneously to provide nice sharp transitions from one scene to the next.

The new program looks like this:

```
 70 FOR PAUSE = 0 TO 2000 : NEXT PAUSE
 80 GOSUB 1000 : REM REPAINT SCREEN
 90 FOR I = 800 TO 844 : REM NEW SUB
100 READ J : POKE I,J
110 NEXT I
120 COLOR = C
130 CALL 800 : REM CALL NEW SUBROUTINE
140 END
300 DATA 165, 48, 160, 120, 32, 45, 3, 160, 80, 32, 61,
    3, 96, 136, 153, 0, 4, 153, 128, 4, 153, 0, 5, 153, 128, 5
310 DATA 208, 241, 96, 136, 153, 0, 6, 153, 128, 6, 153, 0,
    7, 153, 128, 7, 208, 241, 96
```

For full-screen graphics, replace the ninth number in DATA statement 300 ("80") by the number "120"

As before, once this new subroutine has been POKEd into memory it can be CALLed whenever you need it without having to rePOKE it (unless, of course, you happen to overwrite it in the meanwhile). This subroutine has been deliberately placed into different memory locations than the previous one, so they can coexist in your computer. Furthermore, the Applesoft routines associated with these two different methods were written in such a way that when both have been typed into your computer as indicated, they will run consecutively. When you type RUN, the screen first fills up with colors, pauses for a few seconds, and then is erased by the first machine-language subroutine. Then the screen fills up with a new random color pattern, pauses, and is suddenly cleared by the second subroutine. The speed difference between these two subroutines is readily apparent in operation.

Each of the several different screen-clearing methods which have been described above has its own special properties; they are all useful additions to your programming arsenal.

Now, for those who are interested, let me briefly discuss the functioning of the two machine-language subroutines. I will assume that the reader is at least somewhat familiar with 6502 Assembly Language and its standard notation.

The first subroutine, starting at location 768 decimal (equivalent to $0300 in hexidecimal) is just a very slightly altered version of the Monitor's routine which we used earlier by CALLing -1994. The Monitor version clears the screen by drawing vertical black lines one after another, exactly as we did it in our very first Applesoft program. The difference in speed between these routines simply reflects the well-known speed advantage of machine-language over Basic. Since the Monitor's version only paints in one color — black — it was changed to permit the color to be an input variable using the standard Applesoft COLOR = C instruction to define which one you want. In Assembler notation, this subroutine looks like this:

```
$0300: A0 27    BKGRND LDY #$27     ; Maximum Y for mixed-screen
                                      clear
 0302: 84 2D           STY V2       ; Store as line-bottom coordinate
 0304: A0 27           LDY #$27     ; Rightmost X-coord (column)
 0306: A9 00   CLRSCR  LDA #$00     ; Will start clearing at top
 0308: 20 28 F8        JSR VLINE    ; Jump to line-drawing subroutine
 030B: 88              DEY          ; Next leftmost X-coord (column)
 030C: 10 F8           BPL CLRSCR ; Loop until done
 030E: 60              RTS          ; Done. Return
```

For full-screen graphics, the number "27" in location $0301 is replaced by the (hexidecimal) number "2F".

The alert reader may have noticed that the color to be used did not appear anywhere in this

# PROGRESSIVE SOFTWARE

**Presents**

## Software and Hardware for your APPLE

### VU #1

- Accepts data from VISICALC*
- Relocates data and names
- Connects data and names
- Creates an out file that can be loaded into VISICALC*

Written by: MARC GOLDFARB $49.95
Add $4.95 for Postage and Handling.

### VU #2

Includes all of the features of VU #1. VU #2 is a utility program for VISICALC* that has a built-in execute file that operates the program automatically and allows the user to do repetitious functions, such as payroll computing, etc. Written by:
MARC GOLDFARB $59.95
Add $4.95 for Postage and Handling.

### VU #3

Includes the abilities of VU #1 and VU #2 but has additional superb features. This program will allow the user to enter data into VISICALC* from any program merely by inserting data into an array (which is well documented in the instructions). Then the program places the array into VISICALC*. VU #3 will also transfer data generated from VISICALC* into any of the user's programs via an array (as defined in the instructions). Written by:
MARC GOLDFARB $69.95
Add $4.95 for Postage and Handling.

**Menu Planner** — Has many types of dishes, counts calories for each entry. Prints out or displays menus with daily calorie count. Written by:
GARY A. FOOTE $19.95

**Shopping List** — Creates a list that can be used for food shopping or any other group of items. Allows user to create and save files of other items Prints out list. Written by:
CHARLES HEARN $19.95

**Apple Menu Cookbook** — Index-accessed data storage/retrieval program. Recipes stored, unlimited lines per entry. Easy editing. Formulated after NY Times Cookbook. Other useful features included. Written by:
WM. MERLINO, MD $19.95

**Data Organizer** — Alphabetize and maintain any data list up to 1,000 entries. Searching feature. Written by:
ED HOWERTON $14.95

*VISICALC is a trade-mark of Personal Software, Inc.

- Programs accepted for publication.
- Highest royalty paid.

### FILES

- Builds Serial Files
- Changes Serial Files to Random Access Files
- Adds to End of Serial Files
- Record Insertion and Deletion Anywhere in Serial File
- Move Individual Records or Blocks of Records within Serial Files

A File manipulator that allows the user to search for a string within a file, sort data by blocks, handle many files at a time (without exiting the program) and saves executed files. A file can be saved under many names, viewed in several modes, and dumped (totally or partially) to a printer.

If you would like to work with files you must own this program! Comes with 10-page documentation in a binder. Because of the size and weight of this program, postage and handling charge is necessary. Written by:
MARC GOLDFARB FILES-Disk only. $49.95
Add $4.95 for Postage and Handling.

**Super Sort and Search** — A free-form data base package which allows the user to define fields per record. As the data is loaded in, it is automatically sorted. Can also merge together files or allow key sort entries. Will sort out in particular field, do a generic search and/or search for a specific piece of data. Will allow each particular record or records to be printed. Written by:
MARC GOLDFARB $69.95
Add $4.95 for Postage and Handling.

**Matching Patterns** — Choose two colored patterns that are exactly the same. Music response on correct patterns. Higher degree of accuracy produces longer melody before changing to more complex pattern (4 levels). Increases awareness of contrast and comparison. Written by:
JUDY PEGG Disk $19.95

### TO ORDER

Send Check or Money Order to:

**P. O. Box 273**
**Plymouth Meeting, PA 19462**

Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax.

### POSTAGE AND HANDLING

Please add $1.50 for the first item and $1.00 for each additional item.

U.S. and foreign dealer and distributor inquiries invited.

All programs require 16K memory unless specified.

215-279-4438

subroutine. In fact, the Applesoft statement COLOR = C automatically stores the appropriate color constant in location $30 (decimal 48), where the Monitor routine VLINE can get at it. VLINE draws a single vertical line of the specified color.

Now, the flash-clear subroutine beginning at location 800 decimal ($0320 hexidecimal) works by taking advantage of the "memory-mapped" nature of the Apple's low-resolution screen. Each of the 1600 screen positions on the mixed screen or the 1920 screen positions on the whole screen is defined by a specific half-byte (four bits, or one "nybble") in memory. Since these four bits can represent one of sixteen different hex numbers ($0 through F), each screen position will have one of sixteen different colors depending on how the defining nybble has been set. The two nybbles in each byte define the color for two screen positions in the same column but consecutive rows, that is, two vertically-stacked colored squares. To color a given square it is only necessary to find its corresponding nybble and set it to the appropriate value.

Unfortunately, for some reason the Apple designers didn't arrange the memory locations in any simple consecutive fashion to correspond to the screen rows in numerical order. It requires a special algorithm to find the byte which represents the first square of each row; all the rest of the squares in that row will be represented by consecutive bytes after that. To further complicate matters, the last eight bytes in every 128 bytes do not correspond to any screen positions at all, but rather are used as "scratchpad" memory for whatever devices might be in the motherboard slots.

This last little detail makes the required subroutine for clearing the screen much more complicated than it would otherwise have to be. It is necessary to take the byte in location $30, which represents the chosen color nybble repeated twice, and store it in each byte of screen memory, being careful not to disturb those special bytes which are possibly being used as scratchpad. The address of the first and last effective byte of each row in screen memory has to be known in advance in order to perform this operation in the fastest possible time, without taking time to compute these addresses during the operation. All this has been done in the algorithm represented by the assembly-language subroutine below:

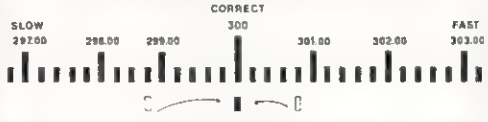
```
$0320: A5 30    FLASH   LDA COLOR  ; Get selected color byte
 0322: A0 78            LDY #$78   ; Prepare to fill 120 bytes
 0324: 20 2D 03         JSR FILL1  ; Fill four sets of 120 bytes each
 0327: A0 50            LDY #$50   ; Prepare to fill 80 bytes
 0329: 20 3D 03         JSR FILL2  ; Fill four sets of 80 bytes each
 032C: 60               RTS        ; Done. Return.
    ; Subroutine FILL1 puts the selected color byte into
    ; each of four sets of 120 consecutive screen-memory
    ; bytes, being careful to avoid the scratchpad bytes at
    ; the end of each set.

 032D: 88       FILL1   DEY
 032E: 99 00 04         STA $400, Y
 0331: 99 80 05         STA $480, Y
 0337: 99 80 05         STA $500, Y
 033A: D0 F1            STA $580, Y
 033C: 60               BNE FILL1
                        RTS
    ; Subroutine FILL2 puts the selected color byte into each
    ; of four sets of 80 consecutive screen-memory bytes.
    ; These are the "short lines", leaving out at the end of
    ; each one of the four text lines at the bottom of the
    ; mixed screen.

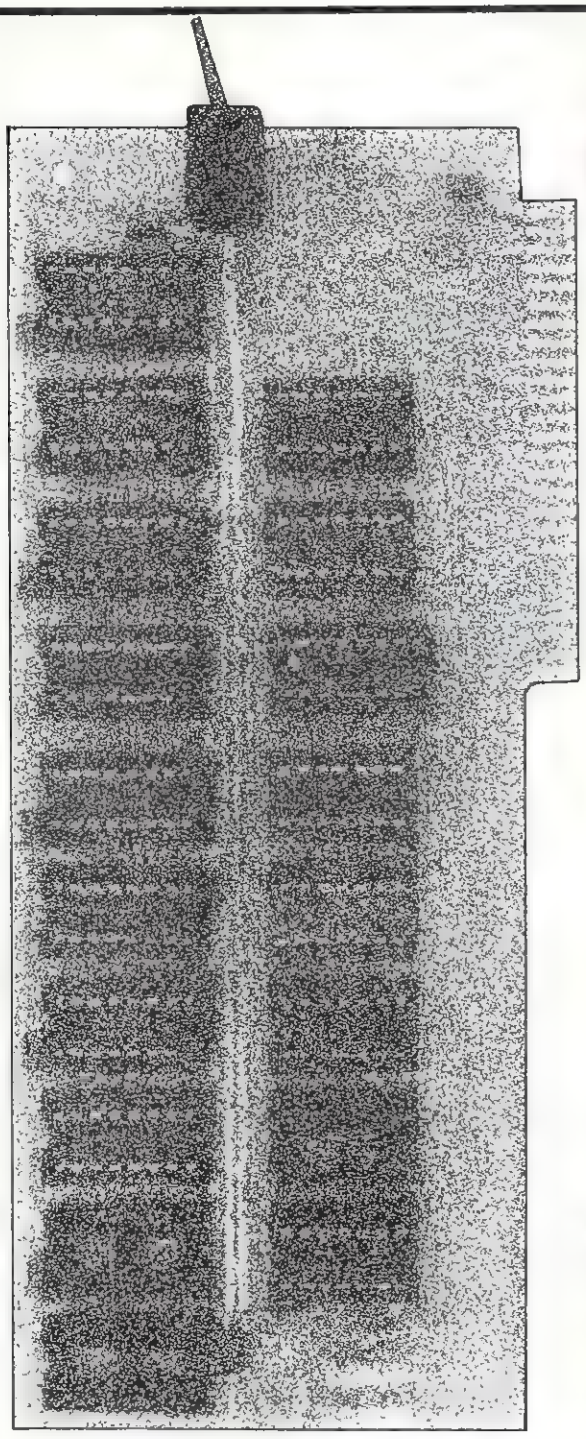
 033D: 88       FILL2   DEY
 033E: 99 00 06         STA $600, Y
 0341: 99 80 06         STA $680, Y
 0344: 99 00 07         STA $700, Y
 0347: 99 80 07         STA $780, Y
 034A: D0 F1            BNE FILL2
 034C: 60               RTS
```

For full-screen graphics, the "short lines" of the subroutine FILL2 become full-length lines as in FILL1, which is accomplished simply by changing the constant "$50" in location $0328 to a "$78".

And that's how we clear the screen in a flash. But before I quit, I'd like to leave you with one more little idea. If, instead of setting the color byte by an Applesoft line of the form COLOR = C, you simply POKE into location 48 (decimal) any integer less than 256 (decimal), you may get a surprise. Depending on what integer you POKE, the screen may "clear" to a pattern of horizontal stripes! I'll bet that some clever reader out there will find some interesting and unexpected application for it. ©

★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★
Bugs in your Apple?
DDT
Disco-Tech's Disc Drive Timer program
zaps disc drive problems!


Analyze disc drive motor speed on a routine basis with an adjustable real-time speedometer. Accurate to one-tenth of one r.p.m. out of 300 r.p.m.
Fine-tune disc drive motor speed yourself. All you need is DDT, two screwdrivers, and five minutes' time.
$29.95 Postpaid
California residents add 6% tax
Diskette & complete manual
Engineering Business
Architecture Utilities
Surveying
Also available for TRS-80 Model I.
To order or for more information, write or call
disco tech T.M.
microcomputer products
a division of
Morton Technologies, Inc.
1150 Coddingtown Center
P.O. Box 11129 • Santa Rosa, CA 95406
707/523-1600
Dealer inquiries invited
★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★★



# 16K Ram Expansion Board for the Apple II*

## $195.00

- expands your 48K Apple to 64K of programmable memory
- works with Microsoft Z-80 card, Visicalc, LISA ver 2.0 and other software
- eliminates the need for an Applesoft* or Integer Basic ROM Card
- switch selection of RAM or mother board ROM language
- includes installation and use manual
- fully assembled and tested

MasterCard VISA

Visa and MasterCard accepted
Shipping and handling will be added unless the order is accompanied by a check or money order
N.C. residents add 4% sales tax

*Apple II and Applesoft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

# ANDROMEDA

INCORPORATED**

P.O. Box 19144
Greensboro, NC 27410
(919) 852-1482

**Formerly Andromeda Computer Systems

# Fun With Apple and Pascal

Gene A. Mauney
Greensboro, NC

While using Kenneth Bowles' excellent textbook, **Problem Solving Using PASCAL,** to self teach Pascal, it occurred to me to write this game program and make learning Pascal even more exciting. Since completing this writing I have discovered that Bowles' 1980 book, **Beginner's Guide for the USDA Pascal System,** would have helped and I am sure will be helpful with my next Pascal ventures.

I tried to use as many of the Apple-Pascal graphics functions as feasible in order to gain experience with these and of course depended on the **Apple Pascal Reference Manual** for this. From TURTLEGRAPHICS used are: MOVE, MOVETO, TURN, TURNTO, GRAFMODE, TEXTMODE, VIEWPORT, FILLSCREEN, TURTLEX, TURTLEY, WCHAR, and CHARTYPE. And from APPLESTUFF the RANDOM, PADDLE, BUTTON, and NOTE functions.

My plan was to use as much as would fit in with my study of the beginning lessons in Bowles' textbook along with developing a program for a game suggested to me by Peter Hildebrandt, to whom goes my appreciation. Also thanks to Bill Stanley for his helpfulness. In these beginnings I found that it would have been very helpful to have had some real Apple-Pascal programs for examples. So my hope is that this real program will be helpful for those readers who are beginners as I. No claims are made as to the most efficient methods for programming and I am sure that others will be able to find improvements. I will be happy to hear from anyone who has comments and suggestions. I hope programmers and players will enjoy it.

## The Program

BEGIN(*MAIN*) first draws the Pentagon War Games frame using the TURTLE, then proceeds to the MOVEPENT PROCEDURE. The program switches back and forth between MOVEPENT and IFPADDLE. MOVEPENT creates the pentagons beginning at a random start point (AX,AY) with SIDE = 1, and moving from there in random ways increasing by SIDE + 3 (*NOTE6*) each time for nine times. Here is a place to change the difficulty level for the player if you wish. NINE counts the times through to know when nine pentagons have been formed and also to know the score for adding up totals. IFPADDLE accesses the paddle position and moves the gun. At two places (*NOTE 4*) the TURTLEGRAPHICS procedure, CHARTYPE(6), is used to turn off the previous position of the gun and bullets by XORing the image. CHR(11) is the up arrow used for gun and bullet. If BUTTON(0) is pushed so is TRUE, the IFBUTTON PROCEDURE produces the four bullets with sound each. Hit or miss is determined (*NOTE 5*) by using the last value of X, the lower left corner of the pentagon and the last value of SIDE along with the paddle position. If a hit is made, NINE, SCORE and TSCORE are added up, destruction of the pentagon is shown along with sound (*NOTE 3*), and the message shown. The TURTLEX and Y functions are used (*NOTE 2*) to determine the X,Y value of the pentagon corner for the destruction picture and 20 lines are used here. The procedure FILLSCREEN is used (*NOTE 1*) to erase the last pentagon just before the destruction image. Finally, after five pentagon attacks, the end message is shown along with the total score.

```
PROGRAM PENTAWAR;
USES TURTLEGRAPHICS, APPLESTUFF;
VAR   SCORE,TSCORE,X,Y,
      NINE,SIDE,PENTA: INTEGER;


PROCEDURE THEEND;
BEGIN
  TEXTMODE;WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN('* * *   PENTAGON WARS   * * *  ');
  WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN('     YOUR TOTAL SCORE IS ',TSCORE);
  WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN('DIRECTIONS: ');
  WRITELN('YOU WILL SEE 5 PENTAGON ATTACKS.');
  WRITELN('YOU WILL GET ONLY 5 SHOTS.');
  WRITELN('MAXSCORE IS 45 IF YOU HIT THE');
  WRITELN('SMALLEST PENTAGON OF EACH ATTACK.');
  WRITELN('(9,8,7,..0 AS PENTAGONS ATTACK.)');
  WRITELN('USE APPLE GAME PADDLE 0.  ');
  WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN('     PRESS RETURN THEN R FOR');
  WRITELN;
  WRITELN('     A NEW GAME.  GOOD LUCK!');
  WRITELN;
END;


PROCEDURE MISS;
VAR  TIME:  INTEGER;
BEGIN
  TEXTMODE;WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN; WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN('          YOU MISSED !');
  WRITELN;
  WRITELN('  ONLY ONE SHOT PER ATTACK.');
  WRITELN('   BETTER LUCK NEXT TIME.');
  WRITELN;
  WRITELN('  PRESS BUTTON TO CONTINUE.');
  WRITELN; WRITELN;WRITELN;
  WRITELN; WRITELN;WRITELN;
  FOR TIME:= 1 TO 800 DO
  BEGIN END;        (*WAIT BUTTON RELEASE*)
```

```
    REPEAT NINE:= 0
    UNTIL BUTTON(0);
  FOR TIME:= 1 TO 200 DO
  BEGIN END;                    (*WAIT AGAIN*)
END;

PROCEDURE HIT;
VAR  HITS,LENGTH,ANGLE,
     TX,TY,PITCH,DUR,TIME:  INTEGER;
BEGIN
  SCORE:= NINE + 1;
  TSCORE:= TSCORE + SCORE;
  VIEWPORT(2,277,90,180);
  FILLSCREEN(BLACK);            (*NOTE 1*)
  VIEWPORT(0,279,0,191);
  MOVETO(X,Y); TURNTO(90);
  LENGTH:=21; ANGLE:=120;
  DUR:=1; PITCH:=40;
  FOR HITS:= 1 TO 20 DO         (*NOTE 2*)
    BEGIN
      PENCOLOR(WHITE);
      MOVE(LENGTH);
      TX:=TURTLEX;  TY:=TURTLEY;
      PENCOLOR(BLACK);
      TURN(180); MOVE(LENGTH);
      MOVETO(TX,TY);
      TURN(ANGLE);
      LENGTH:=LENGTH-1; ANGLE:=ANGLE-2;
      NOTE(PITCH,DUR); PITCH:=PITCH-2;
    END;                        (*NOTE 3*)
    TEXTMODE;
    WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;
    WRITELN('          A HIT ! ! !');
    WRITELN;WRITELN;
    WRITELN('          SCORE IS ',SCORE);
    WRITELN;WRITELN;
    WRITELN('   PRESS BUTTON TO CONTINUE.');
    WRITELN;WRITELN;
    WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;WRITELN;
    FOR TIME:= 1 TO 800 DO
    BEGIN END;       (*WAIT BUTTON RELEASE*)
      REPEAT NINE:= 0
      UNTIL BUTTON(0);
    FOR TIME:= 1 TO 200 DO
    BEGIN END;                  (*WAIT AGAIN*)
END;

PROCEDURE IFBUTTON;
VAR  PX,BUL,TWO,PITCH,DUR:  INTEGER;
BEGIN
  PX:= (PADDLE(0)+19);
  MOVETO(PX,20);
  FOR PITCH:= 40 TO 50 DO
  BEGIN
    DUR:=1; NOTE(PITCH,DUR);
  END;
  FOR BUL:= 1 TO 4 DO     (*4 BULLETS*)
    BEGIN
      TURNTO(90);           (*TURN UP*)
      MOVE(20);
      FOR TWO:= 1 TO 2 DO
        BEGIN
          CHARTYPE(6);      (*NOTE 4*)
          WCHAR(CHR(11));
          TURNTO(180);
          MOVE(7);
        END;
    END;
    IF (PX > X) AND (PX < (X+SIDE))
      THEN BEGIN HIT;
      END                   (*NOTE 5*)
      ELSE BEGIN MISS;
      END;
END;
```





## Computer House Division

| PROGRAMS FOR COMMODORE AND APPLE | |
|---|---|
| Legal accounting Demo | $15.00 |
| Legal accounting Program | 995.00 |
| Machine Part Quote Demo | 15.00 |
| Machine Part Quote Program | 325.00 |
| Mailing/phone list | 80.00 |
| Political Mail/phone list | 130.00 |
| Beams, structural | 115.00 |
| Trig/Circle Tangent | 110.00 |
| Spur Gears | 35.00 |
| Bolt Circles | 25.00 |
| Filament Wound TAnks | 125.00 |
| Scrunch | 25.00 |

| PROGRAMS FOR COMMODORE ONLY | |
|---|---|
| A/P, A/R, Job Cost & Job Est. | 370.00 |
| Inventory | 95.00 |
| Financial | 175.00 |
| Real Estate Listings | 265.00 |
| Check Writer | 25.00 |
| File Editing Tools (FET) | 65.00 |
| Screen Dump/Repeat | 35.00 |
| Docu-Print | 20.00 |
| Scrunch | 25.00 |
| Sof-Bkup | 40.00 |
| Sorter (Mach. Language) | 35.00 |
| Trace-Print | 25.00 |
| Vari-Print | 25.00 |

ASK FOR CATALOG #80-C2 Dealers Wanted
Computer House Div. 1407 Clinton Road
Jackson, Michigan 49202 (517) 782-2132

```
PROCEDURE IFPADDLE;
VAR  TIME:  INTEGER;
BEGIN
  PENCOLOR(BLACK);
  MOVETO((PADDLE(0)+19),20);
  FOR TIME:= 1 TO 8 DO        (*TIME*)
  BEGIN                      (*ADJUST*)
    CHARTYPE(6);
    WCHAR(CHR(11));          (*NOTE 4*)
    TURNTO(180);
    MOVE(7);
  END;
  IF BUTTON(0) THEN
  BEGIN
    IFBUTTON;
  END;
END;



PROCEDURE MOVEPENT;
VAR  DRAW,EACHONE,
       AX,BX,CX,NX,AY,BY:  INTEGER;
BEGIN
  REPEAT
  PENTA:= PENTA+1; SCORE:= 0;
  NINE:= 9; SIDE:= 1; BY:= 1; NX:= 1;
  AX:= 40+RANDOM MOD(200);
  AY:= 166;
  PENCOLOR(BLACK);
  MOVETO(AX,AY);        (* PENTAGON START*)
  WHILE NINE > 0 DO     (*9 PENTAGONS EACH*)
  BEGIN
    VIEWPORT(1,278,90,180);
    FILLSCREEN(BLACK);      (*CLEAR SCREEN*)
    VIEWPORT(0,279,0,180);
    GRAFMODE;
    BX:= RANDOM MOD(6+NX);
    CX:= RANDOM MOD(6+NX);
    BX:=BX-C); BY:=BY+8; NX:=NX+4;
    X:=AX-BX; Y:=AY-BY;
    SIDE:= SIDE+3;           (*NOTE 6*)
    NINE:= NINE-1;
    PENCOLOR(BLACK);
    MOVETO(X,Y); TURNTO(0);
    PENCOLOR(WHITE);
    FOR EACHONE:= 1 TO 5 DO
    BEGIN                      (*5 SIDES*)
      MOVE(SIDE);
      TURN(72);          (*PENTAGON ANGLE*)
    END;
    IFPADDLE;
  END;
  UNTIL PENTA = 5;      (*AT END OF GAME*)
  THEEND;
END;



BEGIN                  (*MAIN*)
  INITTURTLE;
  MOVETO(0,0);
  PENCOLOR(WHITE);   (*DRAW THE FRAME*)
  MOVETO(279,0);
  MOVETO(279,191);
  MOVETO(0,191);
  MOVETO(0,0);
  PENCOLOR(BLACK);
  RANDOMIZE;
  PENTA:= 0; TSCORE:= 0;
  MOVEPENT;
  READLN;              (*WAIT FOR <RTN>*)
END.
```


OUR NEW PROGRAM PACKAGE
FOR THE APPLE II
LOOKS TERRIFIC

SO DOES THE PRICE

Can 25 quality Apple programs cost a mere $24.95?

We have a lot to gain by almost losing our shirts. Because we are a new and growing company, we need your business to build our business

APPLE SACK I — Twenty-five Applesoft programs with everything from hi-res graphics to adventures. Programs include 5 business, 5 utility, 10 games and 5 home programs

**APPLE SACK II** — TV TRIVIA — Hundreds of questions about your old favorite TV shows from the 50's and the 60's Extra points given for super stumpers. Will tingle your memory cells. (Integer Basic)

**APPLE SACK III** — ADVENTURES — 8 Adventures for excitement in your life. Travel to far away places, thru space, into caves, explore dungeons and fight for your life

**EACH PACK IS ONLY $24.95 AND INCLUDES SHIPPING — GET ALL THREE PACKAGES FOR $49.95.**

It's not that our program packages for the Apple are so cheap. It's just that the other companies are so expensive

ORDER YOUR SACK TODAY FROM

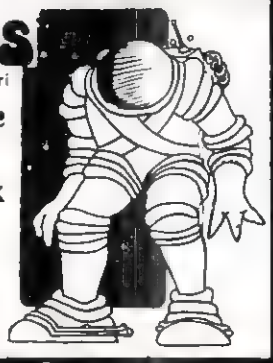
**COMPUTERMAT**
Box 1664C
Lake Havasu City, Arizona 86403
(602) 855-3357

NEW FOR APPLE 2 & APPLE 2 Plus

PLANETOIDS

A real time high resolution, graphics game with super sound effects. Features three different skill levels - Novice-for beginners, Average-"Arcade" difficulty and Expert-where the asteroids are attracted to your ship. Has true momentum movements & special design your own asteroid belt option! (NOTE: previous "Asteroids" owners - send in your original tape or disk [with $3 postage and handling] for upgrade to Planetoids.

PLANETOIDS
Formerly "ASTEROID" a T M.of Atari



Apple 2 - 32K tape
041-0015 $14.95

Apple 2 - 32K disk
042-0015 $19.95

NOW AVAILABLE FROM
YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER
STORE OR SEND TO A.I.
SEND FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG

© Copyright 1980
Adventure INTERNATIONAL
A DIVISION OF SCOTT ADAMS, INC
BOX 3435
LONGWOOD FLA 32750
(305) 862-6917

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

# Flipping Your Disk

M. G. Sieg

If you own an APPLE DISK II, you can double the storage capacity of a single mini-floppy at virtually no cost. The only things you need are at least two floppies, a hand held hole punch, and a colored pencil that will show on black.

The trick is simple, make your single sided floppy into a dual sided "flipped" floppy.

First, let's get acquainted with the anatomy of a floppy disk. Externally there is a black jacket with several holes cut into it. The inside of the jacket is lined with a white fabric which can only be seen by prying the jacket apart a bit at the center hole. Through the holes, the rust colored disk can be seen. The rust color is a coating on a mylar surface enabling the drive to read and record information much the same as the tape for your cassette recorder.

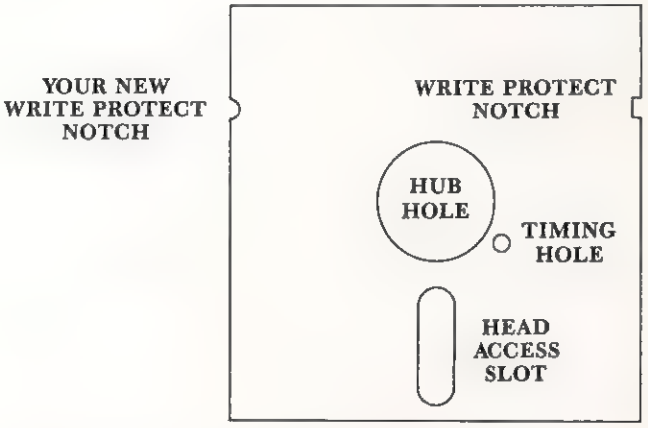
The hole in the center of the jacket is the hub hole. This permits the disk drive motor to engage the disk and spin it. The long wide slot just below the hub hole is called the head access slot. It permits the read/write head and the pressure pad to access the spinning disk. IMPORTANT: Avoid touching the disk surface through this slot. Fingerprints on the recording surface in this area can cause I/O errors. Just to the right of the hub hole is a small hole through which the disk surface can be seen at times or, at other times, a hole completely through the other side of the jacket appears. This is the timing hole. Finally, in the upper right corner (if you consider the head access slot the bottom) of the jacket, there is a rectangular slot. This is the write protect notch. When the floppy is inserted into the drive, a mechanical switch can slip into this notch signalling the drive that it is OK to write on this disk. If the notch is not present or is covered with a piece of tape the disk is "write protected" thereby preventing the APPLE from writing anything on this disk — even the initialization information.

By duplicating this write protect notch at the same position on the left side of the jacket, the disk can be turned over and the DISK II may write on the "flip" side. The APPLE DISK is different than most other drives because it ignores the timing hole, using the motor and 'soft' timing techniques instead.

If you follow these instructions carefully, a good 90% of major brand mini-floppies can be turned into "flipped" floppies. Place two disks in front of you face up on a very clean surface. Once again you are cautioned not to touch the recording surface through the head access slot. Take one of the disks and place it flipped over on top of the other, such that the head access slots are at the bottom. Align them both exactly and, with a light colored pencil, make a mark on the bottom disk along the inside edge of the flipped floppy's write protect notch. With a standard hole puncher, punch a half hole (i.e. no further into the jacket than your pencil mark) completely through both sides of the jacket at your pencil mark. This half hole is now the write protect notch for the flip side. The fact that this hole is round is of no consequence, since the only thing of importance is that the mechanical switch inside your drive can drop into a notch of some type.

Test your "flipped" floppy by inserting it into the drive (flipped side up naturally) and doing the normal INIT procedure. If you get several groans from your drive followed by an I/O ERROR, you may not have your notch deep enough or you may have run into one of the 10% or so disks that have flaws in the flipped surface. If you suspect your notch may not be deep enough, very carefully cut away a little more of the jacket. You must be careful not to cut into the disk surface, for that may ruin the disk completely. Assuming you have reasonable quality disks, the flipped surface having a flaw will be a rare problem but has no solution. If you should be unlucky enough to have this occur first time out, don't be discouraged; try another disk.

These flipped floppies may now be used exactly as you use all the normal disks in your collection.




**This is what your flipped floppy should look like *after* following the procedures.**

*Editor's Note: While we've printed this article as a reader service, you should be well aware of the risks involved. Disks made for single sided use may contain flaws on the reverse side. We can't vouch for the author's 10% figure. In essence, try this at your risk! RCL*

©

THE ATARI® GAZETTE

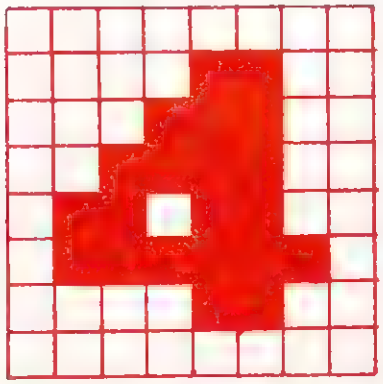
# Designing Your Own Atari Character Sets

Craig Patchett
Greenwich, CT

If you want to draw boxes, or design a card game, then Atari's graphics characters are terrific. But what if you're writing an outer-space game or a music program? Wouldn't you prefer a rocket ship or a musical note to a vertical line? This article will explain not only how to change Atari's graphics characters to whatever you desire, but also how to change any Atari character at all, from letters to numbers to punctuation.

### What does a character really look like?

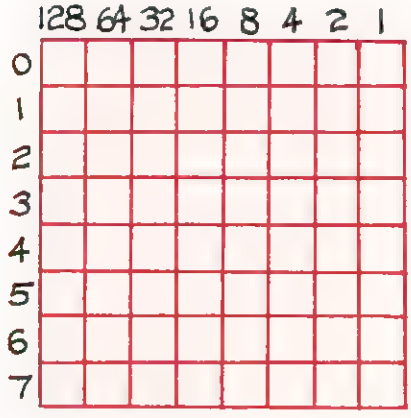
An Atari character, as you may already know, is made up of a bunch of small dots grouped close together. A total of 64 dots, arranged in an eight-by-eight square, can be used to make one character. An Atari "4", for example, really looks like this:



Here, the squares colored in represent the dots that are used. Notice that the outside squares are not used. If they were, then the characters would touch each other when printed side by side, and would be difficult to read. Graphics characters can be made to touch, however, since side by side they could be made to look like one large, continuous character.

### How does the Atari know which dots to use for each character?

Somewhere in memory the Atari has a list of which dots are used for each character. Before we find out where this list is, let's see how the Atari represents each character in the list.




The Atari remembers each character as eight numbers, each representing a row of eight dots. These rows I have numbered above from 0 to 7. Row 0 is always the first number, row 7 the last. The Atari changes each row of dots into a number from 0 to 255 in the following way. Each dot in the row is assigned a multiple of two (fron 1 to 128) as its value, as shown above. To get the number for a given row, just add up the values of the dots used in that row. For example, let's look at the "4". The first number will be 12, since dots 4 and 8 are being used in row 1 (4 + 8 = 12). The third number will be 28, since dots 4, 8, and 16 are being used in row 2 (4 + 8 + 16 = 28), and so on down to row 7, which will be 0, since no dots are being used. Before going on, make sure you understand how to get the following eight numbers as representing the number "4": 0, 12, 28, 60, 108, 126, 12, 0.

### Where does the Atari store the list?

Since there are a total of 128 Atari characters, not counting reverse characters (see Appendix C: ATASCII Character Set, in the BASIC Reference

# LE SHHHSTICK

Finally! The ultimate goal in microcomputer hardware, achieved.

A joystick with such remarkable realizm and control that even the thought of other joysticks virtually vanish.

Le Stick was born from a design used in airforce test programs. Inside are motion detectors which will manuever your sights in any direction you want with simple one handed movements. The large red push button on top provides a quick and accurate firing mechanism for better response time.

From star raiders to graphic draw programs — Le Stick eliminates all the frustrations you experience with the conventional two handed joysticks or keyboards.

The joystick of the future. See and test it at your Datasoft™ dealer today, or contact us for more information.

**Atari Le Stick $39.95**



**Datasoft Inc.™**
COMPUTER SOFTWARE
16606 Schoenborn Street • Sepulveda, California 91343
(213) 894-9154

**Atari Character Generator**

This new program for the Atari Computer enables you to create high resolution graphics in the text mode. Redefines a character set virtually any way you want. Ready for whatever language or graphics set you can devise — from ancient Japanese to Modern Russian. **(Diskette) $19.95 / (Cassette) $15.95.**

**Atari Mailing List**

Business application software for the Atari Computer. A versatile disc based system. An efficient micro format equal to those used for many large computers. Sorts by Zip Codes, Names, and stores special data for your personal use. **(Diskette) $24.95.**

Manual), the list will contain 1024 numbers (8 numbers per character X 128 characters = 1024 numbers), Look at Appendix D: Atari 400/800 Memory Map in the BASIC Reference Manual. This simply describes what some of the different memory locations are used for. We're interested in the first locations, containing the "Operating System ROM." The Operating System is just a program that tells the Atari how to do everything it can do in the "Memo Pad" mode, simple things such as putting a character on the screen when a key is pressed, etc. ROM means that the program will always be in the computer's memory, even when the computer is turned off, and can never be changed by the programmer (that's you). Unfortunately, the first 1024 locations in the Operating System ROM (locations 57344 to 58367) contain the list of numbers we are interested in. In order to change the characters we are going to have to change the list, which ROM won't let us do. There's an easy way out, however, and that's to move the list to a place where we can change it.

## Where do we move the list to?

We need a place where the list will be safe from us accidentally changing it, but where we will be able to change it when we want to. Looking at Appendix D again, about halfway down the page is a box labeled "RAMTOP". RAMTOP points to the last location in user memory, the memory we have available for our use. What if we were to change RAMTOP so that it pointed 1024 locations before the end of user memory? Then the Atari would think that user memory ended at the new RAMTOP and would not try to put anything in memory after that location. We would still be able to use those locations ourselves though. Let's flip over to Appendix I: Memory Locations. If we look up decimal location 106, we see that it contains the value of RAMTOP. So if we change location 106, we can trick the Atari into staying away from our list. Before we do that, however, let me point out that adding one to the value in 106 actually adds 256 to RAMTOP. This is because of something called "paging", which is too complicated to explain here, and not really important for what we're doing anyway. Just be aware that to move RAMTOP back 1024 locations, we need to subtract four (4x256 = 1024) from location 106. To give us some extra space in case the Atari accidentally goes a little past RAMTOP, we'll subtract five instead. We do this using POKE and PEEK as such (finally some programming!):

```
10 POKE 106, PEEK (106)-5:GRAPHICS 0
```

The reason we use a GRAPHICS 0 right after changing RAMTOP is because the Atari normally stores screen data in the locations we'll be using for the list (see **Designing Your Own Atari Graphics Modes** in the Sept/Oct issue of COMPUTE). If we don't use a GRAPHICS command to move that list to a new location, the screen will do strange things when we move the character list into place, which we are now ready to do (yay!).

## How do we move the list?

Moving the list is extremely simple; we just use a FOR/NEXT loop and POKE the values from ROM into their new locations. We first need to figure out the value of the location of the first number in the new list as such:

```
20 STARTLIST = (PEEK(106) + 1)*256
```

Remember, we subtracted an extra one from location 106 to be safe, so we have to add it back on to determine the start of the list. Also don't forget that we have to multiply the value in 106 by 256 because of paging. Now let's move (!):

```
30 ? "HOLD ON...":FOR MOVEME = 0 TO 1023:POKE
STARTLIST + MOVEME,PEEK(57344 + MOVEME):
NEXT MOVEME
```

All that's left now is to tell the Atari where the new list is. We do this by changing the value in location 756, which points to the starting location of the character set to be used (look at Appendix I). If you look at location 756 at this stage (use PRINT PEEK(756)), you'll see that it contains the value 224. Again, because of paging, this really means 224 x 256, or 57344 (surprise!), the starting location of the character set in ROM. So we go:

```
40 POKE 756,STARTLIST/256
```

A few words of warning about location 756. Everytime you use the GRAPHICS command, the Atari sets the value in location 756 back to 224. That means that after each GRAPHICS command, you'll have to execute the equivalent of line 40. No big deal, but if you forget...

## Let's change some characters!

Before we actually make any changes, let's look at the order the characters are stored in the list. For this we'll need Appendix C again (and you thought you'd never use the Appendices!). Unfortunately, Atari chose not to store the characters in memory exactly in the ATASCII order. Almost, but not exactly:

| TYPE | ATASCII ORDER | MEMORY ORDER |
|---|---|---|
| uppercase, numbers, punctuation | 32-95 | 0-63 |
| graphics characters | 0-31 | 64-95 |
| lowercase, some graphics | 96-127 | 96-127 |

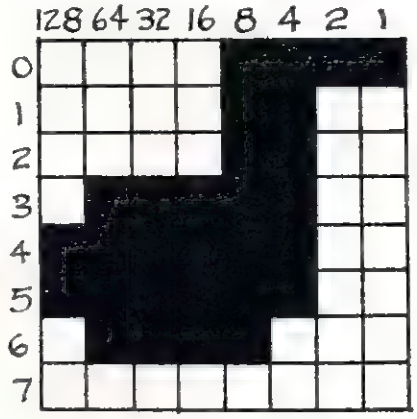
As you can see, all that Atari did was to move the graphics characters between the uppercase and lowercase (they did this in order to be able to choose between uppercase and lowercase/graphics in modes one and two). In the meantime, they made our job

harder for us. In order to determine where a character is stored in memory, we have to perform a *little* mathematical wizardry on its ATASCII value. In the following "formulas," keep in mind that each character is represented by eight numbers, which is why we multiply by eight:

| ATASCII VALUE (AV) | MEMORY LOCATION (of first number) |
|---|---|
| 32-95 | (AV-32)*8 + STARTLIST |
| 0-31 | (AV + 64)*8 + STARTLIST |
| 96-127 | AV*8 + STARTLIST |

Of course, to get the location of the original character (in ROM), we would add 57344 instead of STARTLIST.

With these mathematical manipulations in mind, let's try one of the original examples that I mentioned. We'll change one of the graphics characters, let's say ◄CTRL►T, to a musical note. First, let's design our note:




This may not look exactly like a note as is, but because of the size of the dots, it will look fine when printed on the screen, as we shall soon see. I'll leave it up to you to check for yourself that the note translates into the following eight numbers: 15, 12, 12, 124, 252, 252, 120, 0. We now want to replace the eight numbers already in memory for ◄CTRL►T with these eight. ◄CTRL►T has an ATASCII value of 20 (see Appendix C), which fits in the 0-31 category in the formula chart above. The first thing to do, therefore, is to add 64 (20 + 64 = 84) and multiply by eight (8x84 = 672) to give us a value of 672. So to change the ◄CTRL►T character we would have to change the eight numbers in memory beginning with location 672 + – STARTLIST. We make this change using a FOR/NEXT loop and DATA statements as such:

```
50 FOR MOVEME = 0 TO 7:READ VALUE:POKE 672
+ STARTLIST + MOVEME,VALUE:NEXT MOVEME
60 DATA 15, 12, 12, 124, 252, 252, 120, 0
```

Now, after this has been RUN, whenever we use a ◄CTRL►T, we will have a musical note. Try it!

Announcing

ATARI

software ™

from the
authors of
An Invitation to Programming

exciting games
and educational programs
for kids,
teenagers
and
adults
featuring sound
and color graphics.

available on
guaranteed-to-load
cassettes
at fine
computer dealers in your
area or,
write us directly for
descriptive materials

PDI

Program Design, Inc.
Department CA
11 Idar Court
Greenwich, CT 06830

203-661-8799

As an informal kind of self-test, make sure you understand the following two lines. Try and work out which character they will change, and what the new character will look like, before you actually RUN them (with the rest of the program of course):

```
70 FOR MOVEME = 0 TO 7:READ VALUE:POKE 776
+ STARTLIST + MOVEME,VALUE:NEXT MOVEME
80 DATA 0, 0, 60, 102, 102, 102, 63, 0
```

As you can see, lines 50 and 70 are very much alike except for the initial value added to STARTLIST. This should light up a sign in your brain saying "SUBROUTINE!" If you have more than one or two characters to be redesigned, you should use a subroutine to save memory.

### A few details and programming hints.

- In graphics modes one and two, to use lower case and graphics characters with your new character set, POKE 756 with STARLIST /256 + 2. To go back to uppercase, etc., POKE 756 with STARLIST/256.
- If you press the RESET button, the Atari will change the value of location 106 and put the display list back in place of your character set. Under such circumstances it is necessary to run the program over again in order to get your character set back again.
- If a character is too complicated to put in an eight by eight box, then use more than one box (and therefore more than one character), and combine them in a string. For example, using the Atari's regular graphics characters:

```
DIM BOX$(7):BOX$ = " (see below) ":PRINT BOX$
```

Type BOX$ as ◄CTRL►Q, ◄CTRL►E, ◄ESC► ◄CTRL►=, ◄ESC►◄CTRL►+, ◄CTRL►Z, ◄CTRL►C.

### Bonus: Four Colors In Graphics Mode 0!

It is possible to define a character to be one of three different colors (4 = 3 + background). The only drawback is that once you have defined the letter "A" to be orange, for example, all "A"'s will be orange, not just the ones you would like to be.

How do we define the color of a character? It's really quite simple. Just as in graphics mode eight, a dot in an even numbered column will be a different color than a dot in an odd numbered column. Two dots side-by-side will produce yet another color. This is why an Atari "4" (and all other Atari characters) and my musical note have vertical lines that are two dots wide, compared to the horizontal lines that are only one dot wide (or thick if you prefer). If the vertical lines were only one dot wide, they would be a different color than the horizontal ones, unless the horizontal lines alternated one dot on and one dot off. Confused? Don't worry, just substitute the following variations of the musical note for the data in the sample program and see what they look like:





SOFTWARE FOR ATARI

HOME MANAGEMENT
FILEIT by Jerry White. A Database System. Use this no-nonsense electronic cataloguing system to create, add, delete, edit, print, store and sort different kinds of custom files. For every need around your home. Disk Package runs on 24K and up. $29.95 disk only

PROGRAMMING AIDS
BASIC RENUMBER by Fernando Herrera. Change lines, references even variables!! Includes BCD converter and BASIC PROGRAM DECODER. $14.95 cassette; $19.95 disk.

CHALLENGE & FUN
SPACE CHASE by Fernando Herrera. Conquer the Galaxy... if you can escape the deadly chase of the patrol fleet. 4 levels
TIME BOMB by Fernando Herrera. Beat the clock in a Mine Field. 5 levels — any number of players — scoreboard lists top players
MINDTRACE by Lee Jacknow. If you like Simon you will love this challenge...a real test for your memory.
DOTS-N-BOXES by Lee Jacknow. You played it as a kid.. it's better on a computer

Buy 1 game for $9.95 cassette; $14.95 disk
Buy 2 games for $14.95 cassette; $19.95 disk
Get all 4 games...$24.95 cassette; $29.95 disk

EDUCATIONAL
MY FIRST ALPHABET by Fernando Herrera. Before you send your kid to school he or she will know all the letters, numbers, musical tunes, animals...even typing and how to run a program!! Program allows parents to use built-in drawings or to design their own. $29.95 disk only.

SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO
SWIFTY SOFTWARE, INC.
P.O. BOX 641
MELVILLE, N.Y. 11747
Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc. • N.Y. RESIDENTS ADD 7% SALES TAX

Software for the Atari†
SPELLBOUND

An extremely versatile, user oriented program for any grade level. Can be used with existing data base, user created data, or additional data cassettes.
It features:
- Learning level – holds a word on the screen for you to study.
- Test level – flashes the word on the screen for you to spell.
- Comes with a data base of the most frequently misspelled words.
- Create your own data base. Store the words on cassette for future use.
- Change the words in the data base with one of the additional cassettes that are available

SPELLBOUND DATA TAPES follow a phonetic sequence. Tape #1 begins with short vowel, three letter words and progresses to long vowel four letter words. The words on each cassette continue this sequence. All words in this series are grouped phonetically and by grade level whenever possible. All DATA cassettes contain 300 words

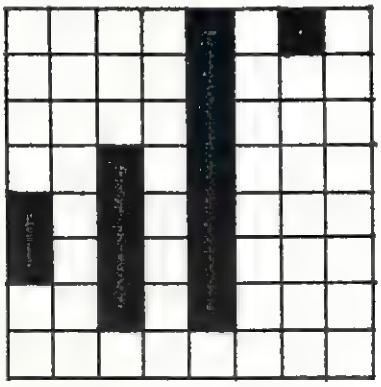
SPELLBOUND ... $15.00 (master program with most frequently misspelled words) BASIC 24K
SB DATA TAPE #1 ... $5.00 (short vowels long vowels)
SB DATA TAPE #2 ... $5.00 (short vowels long vowels /blends)
SB DATA TAPE #3 ... $5.00 Grades 2-4 (blends hard s /soft c)
SB DATA TAPE #4... $5.00 Grades 2-4 (dipthongs homonyms)
SB DATA TAPE #5 ... $5.00 (silent letters/endings compound words)
SB DATA TAPE #6 ... $5.00 Grades 3-5 (more dipthongs double consonants)
SB DATA TAPE #7.... $5.00 Grades 4-6 (compound words /endings)
SB DATA TAPE #8.... $5.00 Grades 4-6 (words not covered in previous units)

All Data Tapes Require The Spellbound Master Program

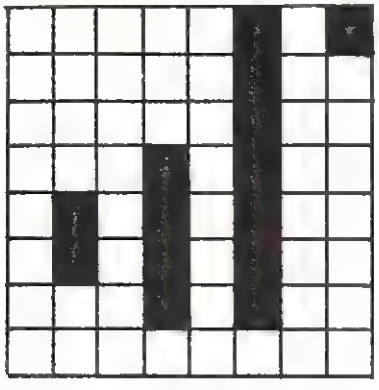
T.H.E.S.I.S.
P.O. Box 147
Garden City, MI 48135
or call
(313) 595-4722 for C.O.D.
Dealer inquiries welcome

Write For Free Flyer

60 DATA 10,8,8,40,168,168,32,0



80 DATA 5,4,4,20,84,84,16,0



Such characters will, of course, look unusual in graphics modes one and two, just as they look unusual in the above diagrams.

You can't do a lot of experimenting with this "phenomena" to get such effects as multicolored characters. Changing the background color will change the colors of the columns, and thus the colors of the characters. Finally, if you only need one "A", or whatever, to be a different color, define it as a graphics character.

### Bonus: Upper and Lowercase in Graphics Modes 1 and 2.

By now, after hopefully running things over in your mind, you might even suspect already how to mix upper and lowercase in modes one and two. If not, it is a painfully simple trick. Since modes one and two allow use of lowercase and graphics characters together, just redefine the graphics characters to be uppercase letters! You can do this by moving the uppercase character descriptions from the ROM list to your own list like so:

```
35 FOR MOVEME = 256 TO 472:POKE STARTLIST +
MOVEME + 256,PEEK(57344 + MOVEME):NEXT
MOVEME
```

Typing a ◄CTRL►A will now give us an uppercase "A" and so on. Of course, this is not the best way to do it, since we no longer have any graphics characters. If we know that we will only need certain uppercase letters in our program, then it would be better to move just those letters, one by one, using the tables given earlier in the article. In any case, we are now able to mix almost any combination of characters we wish in graphics modes one and two.

### And as the sun sets slowly in the west...

I realize that I have attempted to cover quite a bit of information over the course of this article, and most likely was not able to explain everything to everyone's satisfaction. If you have any *pressing* questions with regard to what I have covered here, please feel free to send them to me at the above address, along with any constructive criticism you might also have, and I'll do my best to answer them. Good luck, and always remember; the Atari is your slave and you its master. ©


# MUSIC MAGIC FOR ATARI®

*MUSICAL MEDLEYS • MUSICAL REPEATS*
*MUSIC PATCHES • STRUCTURED BASIC*

You bought the Atari's Music Composer® and enjoyed the first few songs. Then you discovered that the 10-phrase limit made it impossible to repeat sections of four-voice works without coding them again and again. Then someone asked you to play a medley and you found that you had to re-code all the songs. A friend gave you a really super song but it won't load properly and you can't see where to patch it

Now you can do it all with **MUSIC MAGIC®** a software product from Danville Distributors for the Atari 400 or 800 Merge phrases to make a single longer phrase. String songs together to create medleys. See and correct the decimal values recorded by the Music Composer® cartridge. Code your own music records under BASIC

**MUSIC MAGIC®** comes with a complete *USER GUIDE* which clearly shows how to use the programs. The *GUIDE* starts with a structured flow chart, gives detailed, line-by-line descriptions of the programs and explains why they work. **MUSIC MAGIC®** is written entirely in Atari BASIC. You'll find the *GUIDE* an excellent tutorial on structured programming in BASIC

**MUSIC MAGIC®**, complete with User Guide, and a pre-coded medley of songs on cassette for only $9 95 plus $1 00 handling. (CA residents add tax.)

**ORDER FORM:**

Name _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ VISA ☐ MC# _____

Expires _____ Signature _____

**Danville Distributors**
823 La Gonda Way, Danville, CA 94526 415-320-3888
Atari and Music Composer are trademarks of Atari, Inc

8K BASIC **ATARI™** CASSETTE PROGRAMS

**THREE-BASE CALCULATOR - $12.95**
Hexadecimal, Decimal, Octal. Reverse Polish Notation.

**AUDIBLE DISASSEMBLER - $9.95**
Op-code generates a tone. Decimal Hexadecimal.

**DECISION MAKER - $8.95**
Aids in evaluation of complex decisions.

Color Computer Concepts

ATARI is a trademark of ATARI, INC.

P.O. BOX 1206
KENT, WA 98031

# Atari BASIC
## A Line Renumbering Utility

D. M. Gropper, Newburgh, Indiana

Most programmers developing a program need to insert lines of code into what they have already written. The current version of Atari BASIC does not have a "RENUM" or "RESequence" command available to the user. The following short program was written to give the capability of renumbering BASIC language programs.

**Listing 1.**

```
9000 PRINT "RENUM UTILITY ACTIVE"
9010 ADDR = PEEK(136) + PEEK(137) * 256
9020 PRINT "INPUT STARTING NUMBER AND"
9030 PRINT "INCREMENT (FORMAT X,Y)"
9040 INPUT START,INCR
9050 LNUM = PEEK(ADDR) + PEEK(ADDR + 1) * 256
9060 NADDR = ADDR + PEEK(ADDR + 2) *256
9070 IF (LNUM = 32768) OR (LNUM = 9000)
  THEN GOTO 9110
9080 LOWNUM = INT(START / 256) :
  HINUM = INT(START - (LOWNUM *256))
9090 POKE ADDR,HINUM : POKE ADDR +
  1,LOWNUM
9100 START = START + INCR: ADDR = NADR :
  GOTO 9050
9110 PRINT "RENUMBERING ENDED AT
  ";START - INCR
9120 END
```

**LINE 9010;** The address of any BASIC programs' first line is given by the contents of locations 136 and 137.

**LINE 9050:** The first two bytes, starting at the address from line 9010, contain the actual line number.

**LINE 9060:** The third byte contains the length of the line in bytes, so adding this to the address given by locations 136, 137 will give the address of the next line.

**LINE 9070:** Here we are testing for the end of the program, L = 32768, or the start of the utility, L = 9000

**LINE 9080:** The new line number is broken into two bytes,

**LINE 9090:** And 'POKEd' back into the line number bytes.

**LINE 9100:** Update the line number and address and repeat.

**LINE 9110:** All done...Let's get out of here and tell the programmer what the last line change was.

**Listing 2.**

```
9010 D = 256 : S = 100 : I = 10 : X = PEEK(136) +
  PEEK(137) * D
9020 L = PEEK(X) + PEEK(X + 1) * D : N = X +
  PEEK(X + 2) : IF (L = 32768) OR (L = 9010) THEN
  END
9030 HN = INT(S/D) : LN = INT(S - (HN * D)) :
  POKE X,LN : POKE X + 1,HN : S = S + I :
  X = N : GOTO 9020
```

This program occupies 534 bytes. Listing 2 is the same thing only compacted down to 289 bytes for those of us who get tight on memory space. A point to note is that listing 2 assumes starting the line renumbering with a line number of 100 and incrementing by 10.

A not so obvious point is that only the line numbers are changed and **not** the sequence of execution. For example:

**Taking**

```
100 X = 100: ? X
110 Y = 200: ? Y
120 Z = 300: ? Z
```

If we now use listing 1 to resequence starting with 120 and using an increment of -10 (in other words decrementing) then the end result is:

```
120 X = 100: ? X
110 Y = 200: ? Y
100 Z = 300: ? Z
```

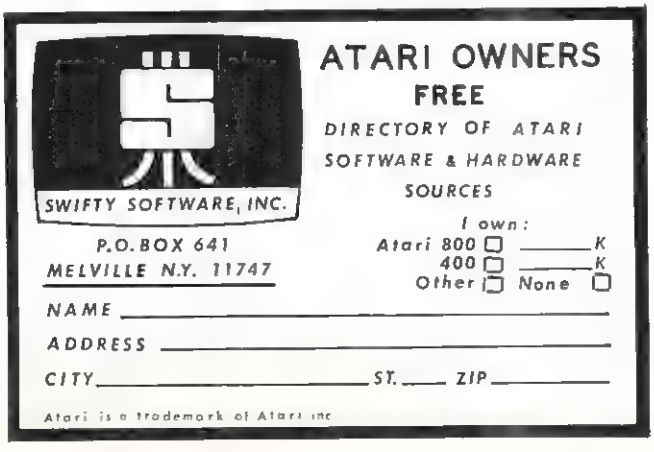
The output on the screen on running the renumbered program would be:

```
100
200
300
```

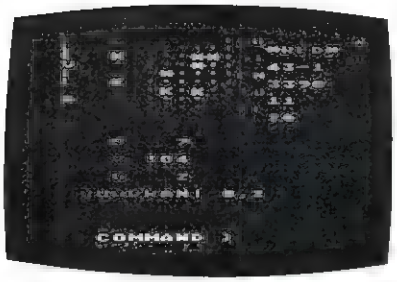
, because the locations 136 and 137 still point to the first line which is now line *number* 120. The third byte at this address is still the **length** of the line in bytes so the next line to be executed is the *now-numbered* 110, etc.

For those of you who like to experiment — take the above example and renumber starting at number 1 and use an increment of 2 and then "LIST" the result. If you bear in mind the editing capability of the Atari then the reason for the "LISTed" result becomes obvious.

One last point — if you do use this utility then please remember that you will have to manually change any "GOSUB" or "GOTO" line references. ©



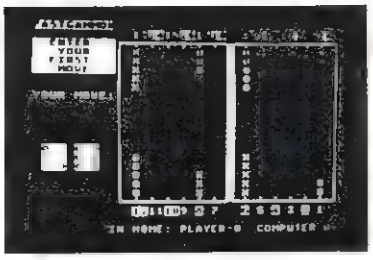
# SOFTWARE FOR THE ATARI 800* AND THE ATARI 400*




**TARI TREK™**
By Fabio Ehrengruber

Get ready for an exciting trek through space. Your mission is to rid the galaxy of Klingon warships, and to accomplish this you must use strategy to guide the star ship Enterprise around stars, through space storms, and amidst enemy fire. Sound and color enliven this action packed version of the traditional trek game. Nine levels of play allow the player to make the mission as easy or as challenging as he wishes. At the highest level you are also playing against time. Damage to your ship can be repaired in space at a cost of time and resources if you can't make it back to base. TARI TREK gives you a lot of trek at a low price. This program is written entirely in BASIC and requires at least 24K of user memory. For the Atari 800 only.

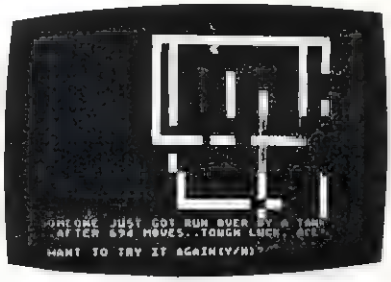
**Cassette - $11.95 Diskette - $14.95**




**FASTGAMMON™**
By Bob Christiansen

Play backgammon against a talented computer opponent. This is the latest and best version of the most popular backgammon-playing program for personal computers - FASTGAMMON. Roll your own dice or let the computer roll them for you. Adjust the display speed to be fast or slow. If you wish you can play a game using the same dice rolls as the previous game - a great aid in improving your skills at backgammon. Beginners find it easy to learn backgammon by playing against the computer, and even very good players find it a challenge to beat FASTGAMMON. The 12-page instruction booklet includes the rules of the game. Written in machine language. Requires only 8K of RAM and runs on both the Atari 400 and the Atari 800.

**On cassette only - $19.95**




**TANK TRAP**
By Don Ursem

A rampaging tank tries to run you down. You are a combat engineer, building concrete barriers in an effort to contain the tank. Use either the keyboard or an Atari joystick to move your man and build walls. If you trap the tank you will be awarded a rank based on the amount of time and concrete you used up. But they'll be playing taps for you if you get run over. There are four levels of play. Higher levels of play introduce slow curing concrete, citizens to protect, and the ability of the tank to shoot through any wall unless you stay close by. Music, color, and sound effects add to the excitement. Written in BASIC with machine language subroutines. Requires at least 16K of user memory. Runs on the Atari 800 and on an Atari 400 with 16K RAM.

**Cassette - $11.95 Diskette - $14.95**

---

**QS FORTH™** By James Albanese. Step into the world of the remarkable FORTH programming language. Writing programs in FORTH is much easier than writing them in assembly language, yet FORTH programs run almost as fast as machine code and many times faster than BASIC programs. QS FORTH is based on fig-FORTH, the popular model from the FORTH Interest Group that has become a standard for microcomputers. QS FORTH is a disk-based system that can be used with up to four disk drives. There are five modules included:

1. The FORTH KERNEL (The standard fig-FORTH model customized to run on the Atari computer)
2. An EXTENSION to the basic vocabulary that contains some handy additional words.
3. An EDITOR that allows editing source programs (screens) using Atari type editing.
4. An IOCB module that makes I/O operations easy to set up.
5. An ASSEMBLER that allows defining FORTH words as a series of 6502 assembly language instructions.

Modules 2-5 may not have to be loaded with the user's application program, allowing for some efficiencies in program overhead. Full error statements (not just numerical codes) are printed out, including most disk error statements. QS FORTH requires at least 24K of RAM and at least one disk drive. For the Atari 800 only.

**On diskette only - $79.95**

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

**ASSEMBLER** by Gary Shannon. Write your own 6502 machine language programs with this inexpensive in-RAM editor/assembler. Use the editor to create and edit your assembler source code. Then use the assembler to translate the source code into machine language instructions and store the code in memory. Simple commands allow you to save and load the source code to and from cassette tape. You can also save any part of memory on tape and load it back into RAM at the same or at a different location. The assembler handles all 6502 mnemonics plus 12 pseudo-ops that include video and printer control. Commenting is allowed and error checking is performed. A very useful feature allows you to view and modify hexadecimal code anywhere in memory. Instructions on how to interface machine language subroutines to your BASIC programs are included. ASSEMBLER requires 16K of user memory and runs on both the Atari 800 and the Atari 400.

**On cassette only - $24.95**

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

**6502 DISASSEMBLER** by Bob Pierce. This neat 8K BASIC program allows you to disassemble machine code, translating it and listing it in assembly language format on the video and on the printer. If you have one. 6502 DISASSEMBLER can be used to disassemble the operating system ROM, the BASIC cartridge, and machine language programs located anywhere in RAM except where the DISASSEMBLER itself resides. (Most Atari cartridges are protected and cannot be disassembled using this disassembler.) Also works as an ASCII interpreter, translating machine code into ASCII characters. 6502 DISASSEMBLER requires only 8K of user memory and runs on both the Atari 800 and the Atari 400.

**Cassette - $11.95 Diskette - $14.95**

---

QS QUALITY SOFTWARE
6660 Reseda Blvd., Suite 105, Reseda, CA 91335
(213) 344-6599

**WHERE TO GET IT:** Call us at (213) 344-6599 for the name of the Quality Software dealer nearest you. If necessary you may order directly from us. Mastercard and Visa cardholders may place orders by telephone. Or mail your check or bankcard number to Quality Software, 6660 Reseda Blvd., Suite 105, Reseda, CA 91335. California residents add 6% sales tax. SHIPPING CHARGES. Within North America orders must include $1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is $5.00. Pay in U.S. currency.

*Indicates trademarks of Atari, Inc.

# ATARI Memory Dump and Dissassembler

Robert W. Baker
Atoo, New Jersey

Here's a handy little utility program for the Atari 400/800 systems. It lets you examine any area of memory, either RAM or ROM, in one of two formats. You can select whether you want a straight memory dump or a dissassembly listing. In both formats, the memory locations are given as both decimal and hexadecimal values. The data can be displayed on the television/monitor screen or printed on a printer if available.

When first run, the program takes a minute or two to initialize but from then on it is relatively fast. The starting address for the dump/dissassembly can be entered as either a decimal or hexadecimal number. When entering it as a hexadecimal number, precede the number by a dollar sign ($). You're then asked if a dissassembly is desired. Answering N for no will cause the standard memory dump to be displayed. Answering Y for yes will generate the dissassembly listing.

Before the dump/dissassembly is displayed you are given the option to have the output printed if desired. Answering N for no causes the output to be displayed as normal, using the entire display (24 lines). At the end of each screen you are given the option to continue (C), restart (R), or stop (S). Continue will display the next screen in sequential order. Restarting will return to select the starting address and allow specifying dump/dissassembly and printer options. When printing the data output, the printer will print continuously. Just press any key on the Atari keyboard to halt the printer. When the printer stops you will see the prompt for continue, restart, or stop as mentioned above.

## Memory Dump

The memory dump simply displays the contents of eight bytes of memory on each line displayed or printed. The values are given in hexadecimal to conserve display space and to correspond with the dissassembly listings. This feature is very useful for examining pointers or various values stored in memory, that do not happen to be executable machine code instructions. You might want to play around with looking at how BASIC variables or even BASIC lines themselves are stored in memory on the Atari.

For those with 80 column printers (Atari 825, etc.) you can change the FOR-NEXT loop count in line 600 to get 16 bytes per line to conserve paper. Just change line 600 to:

```
FOR X = 1 TO 16:V = PEEK(A)
```

You might even want to change the heading line in line number 302 to print the numbers 0 to 9 plus A to F.

## Dissassembly Listing

This feature is much more powerful and can provide a wealth of information. When a dissassembly is requested, the program displays one 6502 machine instruction per line. It indicates the hexadecimal value of one to three bytes of memory that make up the instruction. It also displays the instruction and operand in the standard assembly code forms.

Any unrecognized values are indicated by a "*?*" instead of an instruction mnemonic. You may have to try different starting locations to get the dissassembly to function properly. If you specify an address that happens to be the middle of an instruction, it may dissassemble as a different instruction and/or cause following instructions to be displayed incorrectly. This is always a problem with a dissassembly program of this kind. It is extremely difficult to "sync-up" with the machine instructions whenever there are data bytes between various routines, etc. If you should see a high number of *?*'s displayed, try another starting address, possibly one to two higher or lower than the original address. This should correct the situation.

The dissassembly gives each instruction using standard MOS Technology mnemonics and addressing nomenclatures. Operand values and addresses are shown in hexadecimal and are prefixed by a dollar sign ($) as a reminder. All immediate values are preceded by parenthesis and indexed values are suffixed by a ",X" or ",Y" as appropriate. Zero page addressing is implied by the length of the operand being only a single byte. All branch instructions show the actual computed target address in the dissassembly for added convenience. If required, the relative offset is shown in the object code.

The dissassembly function is extremely useful for examining machine language routines such as those used within the BASIC cartridge itself, or in the operating system ROMs. I'll let you know if I come across anything interesting hidden in the Atari system. Before anyone asks — if you'd like a copy on cassette tape instead of doing all the typing, send $2 to cover costs.

Just a quick note concerning the program listings. The heading lines printed by the BASIC statements in lines 302 and 305 were actually in reverse image to enhance the display. Unfortunately this does not show up in the program listings. I have

# AT-16 16K MEMORY BOARD

## for ATARI 800

- ASSEMBLED & TESTED
- READY TO PLUG IN
- COMPLETELY COMPATABLE
- NO MODIFICATIONS
- ADDS 16K OF 200NS RAM
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

ONLY **$119.50**

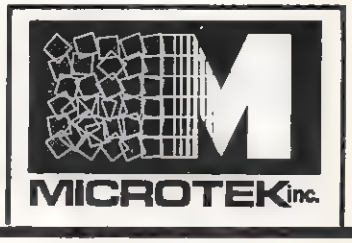
## √ 32K SPECIAL

**Upgrade your system by 32K and SAVE $39.50**

**2 AT-16 16K Memory Boards**

**ONLY $199.50**

Ideas and products to extend your system inexpensively.




9514 CHESAPEAKE DR., SAN DIEGO, CA. 92123 (714)278-0630 TWX 910-335-1269

tried to use CHR$(xx) functions in the print statements for clearing the display, etc. to make things easier to read. The Atari printers do not print the graphics and/or control characters that can be included in PRINT statements. Actually they can cause problems if a program is LISTed with these control characters imbedded in PRINT statements. The control characters will be decoded and acted upon by the printer.

```
10 REM ********************************
20 REM
25 REM MEMORY DUMP/DISASSEMBLER
30 REM
35 REM BY: ROBERT W. BAKER
40 REM 15 WINDSOR DR, ATCO NJ 08004
50 REM
60 REM ***** V1.0 ******* 1/4/81 ****
65 REM
70 GRAPHICS 0:POKE 752,1
80 PRINT CHR$(125);"        M E M O R Y
  D U M P   ":? :?
90 PRINT "INITIALIZING ....."
100 DIM H$(16),A$(6),S$(6),M$(1536)
110 H$="0123456789ABCDEF"
120 S$="      "
150 OPEN #1,4,0,"K"
160 FOR X=1 TO 1531 STEP 6
170 READ A$
175 IF A$(2,2)="*" THEN A$(2,4)="*?*"
180 N=LEN(A$):IF N<6 THEN A$(N+1)=S$
185 M$(X,X+5)=A$:NEXT X
200 PRINT CHR$(125);"        M E M O R Y
   D U M P   ":? :?
201 PRINT "ENTER DECIMAL STARTING ADDRES
S":PRINT
202 PRINT "OR HEX ADDRESS PRECEDED BY '$
'":PRINT
203 POKE 752,0
204 INPUT A$:IF A$="" THEN 800
205 IF A$(1,1)="$" THEN 209
206 FOR X=1 TO LEN(A$)
207 IF A$(X,X)<"0" OR A$(X,X)>"9" THEN 2
00
208 NEXT X:A=INT(VAL(A$)/8)*8:GOTO 240
209 A=0:IF LEN(A$)<2 THEN 200
210 FOR X=2 TO LEN(A$)
211 IF A$(X,X)<"0" THEN 200
212 IF A$(X,X)<="9" THEN A=A*16+VAL(A$(X
,X)):GOTO 220
215 IF A$(X,X)<"A" OR A$(X,X)>"F" THEN 2
00
218 A=A*16+ASC(A$(X,X))-55
220 NEXT X
240 PRINT :PRINT "WANT DISSASSEMBLY (Y/N
) ?";
242 GET #1,X:D=0:IF X=78 THEN 245
244 D=1:IF X<>89 THEN 240
245 PRINT CHR$(X)
250 PRINT :PRINT "WANT PRINTED COPY (Y/N
) ?";
252 CLOSE #2
255 P=0:GET #1,X
260 IF X=78 THEN OPEN #2,8,0,"E":GOTO 29
0
270 IF X<>89 THEN 255
280 P=1:OPEN #2,8,0,"P"
290 IF P=0 THEN PRINT CHR$(125);:GOTO 30
0
295 PRINT CHR$(125);"DEPRESS ANY KEY TO
HALT PRINTER":PRINT #2
300 PRINT #2;"LOC-DEC/HEX  ";
302 IF D=0 THEN PRINT #2;"0  1  2  3  4
 5  6  7  ":GOTO 310
305 PRINT #2;" OBJECT   DISSASSEMBLY  "
310 PRINT #2
320 POKE 764,255
330 IF P=0 THEN FOR N=1 TO 20
340 IF A>65535 THEN A=A-65536
350 A$=STR$(A):L=LEN(A$)
360 PRINT #2;S$(1,6-L);A$;" ";
370 Y=A:GOSUB 950
380 PRINT #2;": ";
400 IF D=0 THEN 600
410 V=PEEK(A)
411 GOSUB 1000:PRINT #2;" ";
415 A=A+1:X=(6*V)+1:A$=M$(X,X+5)
420 IF A$(1,1)="0" THEN PRINT #2;"
 ";A$(2,4):GOTO 630
430 V=PEEK(A):GOSUB 1000
432 PRINT #2;" ";:A=A+1
435 IF A$(1,1)="2" THEN 500
440 PRINT #2;"    ";A$(2,4);" ";
445 IF A$(5,5)<>"R" THEN 470
450 IF V>127 THEN V=V-256
460 Y=A+V:GOSUB 900:GOTO 590
470 IF A$(5,5)="#" THEN PRINT #2;"#$";:G
OSUB 1000:GOTO 590
475 IF A$(6,6)=")" THEN PRINT #2;"(";
480 PRINT #2;"$";:GOSUB 1000
482 IF A$(5,5)=" " THEN 590
485 IF A$(5,6)="Y)" THEN PRINT #2;"),Y":
GOTO 630
490 PRINT #2;",";A$(5,6):GOTO 630
500 V1=V:V=PEEK(A):GOSUB 1000:A=A+1
510 PRINT #2;"  ";A$(2,4);" ";
515 Y=V1+(256*V)
520 IF A$(5,5)=")" THEN PRINT #2;"(";:GO
SUB 900:PRINT #2;")":GOTO 630
525 GOSUB 900
530 IF A$(5,5)=" " THEN 590
540 PRINT #2;",";A$(5,5):GOTO 630
590 PRINT #2:GOTO 630
600 FOR X=1 TO 8:V=PEEK(A)
610 GOSUB 1000:PRINT #2;" ";
620 A=A+1:NEXT X:PRINT #2
630 IF P=0 THEN NEXT N:GOTO 700
640 IF PEEK(764)=255 THEN 340
```

```
650 GET #1,X
700 POKE 752,1:PRINT
705 PRINT "CONTINUE, RESTART, OR STOP (C
,R,S) ?";
710 GET #1,X:IF X=67 THEN 290
730 IF X=82 THEN 200
740 IF X<>83 THEN 710
800 POKE 752,0:CLOSE #1:CLOSE #2:END
900 PRINT #2;"$";
950 V=INT(Y/256):GOSUB 1000
960 V=Y-(V%256)
1000 H=INT(V/16):L=V-(H%16)
1010 PRINT #2;H$(H+1,H+1);H$(L+1,L+1);
1020 RETURN
9000 DATA 0BRK,1ORAX),0%,0%,0%,1ORA,1ASL
,0%
9010 DATA 0PHP,1ORA#,0ASL,0%,0%,2ORA,2AS
L,0%
9020 DATA 1BPLR,1ORAY),0%,0%,0%,1ORAX,1A
SLX,0%
9030 DATA 0CLC,2ORAY,0%,0%,0%,2ORAX,2ASL
X,0%
9040 DATA 2JSR,1ANDX),0%,0%,1BIT,1AND,1R
OL,0%
9050 DATA 0PLP,1AND#,0ROL,0%,2BIT,2AND,2
ROL,0%
9060 DATA 1BMIR,1ANDY),0%,0%,0%,1ANDX,1R
OLX,0%
9070 DATA 0SEC,2ANDY,0%,0%,0%,2ANDX,2ROL
X,0%
9080 DATA 0RTI,1EORX),0%,0%,0%,1EOR,1LSR
,0%
9090 DATA 0PHA,1EOR#,0LSR,0%,2JMP,2EOR,2
LSR,0%
9100 DATA 1BVCR,1EORY),0%,0%,0%,1EORX,1L
SRX,0%
9110 DATA 0CLI,2EORY,0%,0%,0%,2EORX,2LSR
X,0%
9120 DATA 0RTS,1ADCX),0%,0%,0%,1ADC,1ROR
,0%
9130 DATA 0PLA,1ADC#,0ROR,0%,2JMP),2ADC,
2ROR,0%
9140 DATA 1BVSR,1ADCY),0%,0%,0%,1ADCX,1R
ORX,0%
9150 DATA 0SEI,2ADCY,0%,0%,0%,2ADCX,2ROR
X,0%
9160 DATA 0%,1STAX),0%,0%,1STY,1STA,1STX
,0%
9170 DATA 0DEY,0%,0TXA,0%,2STY,2STA,2STX
,0%
9180 DATA 1BCCR,1STAY),0%,0%,1STYX,1STAX
,1STXY,0%
9190 DATA 0TYA,2STAY,0TXS,0%,0%,2STAX,0%
,0%
9200 DATA 1LDY#,1LDAX),1LDX#,0%,1LDY,1LD
A,1LDX,0%
9210 DATA 0TAY,1LDA#,0TAX,0%,2LDY,2LDA,2
LDX,0%
9220 DATA 1BCSR,1LDAY),0%,0%,1LDYX,1LDAX
,1LDXY,0%
9230 DATA 0CLV,2LDAY,0TSX,0%,2LDYX,2LDAX
,2LDXY,0%
9240 DATA 1CPY#,1CMPX),0%,0%,1CPY,1CMP,1
DEC,0%
9250 DATA 0INY,1CMP#,0DEX,0%,2CPY,2CMP,2
DEC,0%
9260 DATA 1BNER,1CMPY),0%,0%,0%,1CMPX,1D
ECX,0%
9270 DATA 0CLD,2CMPY,0%,0%,0%,2CMPX,2DEC
X,0%
9280 DATA 1CPX#,1SBCX),0%,0%,1CPX,1SBC,1
INC,0%
9290 DATA 0INX,1SBC#,0NOP,0%,2CPX,2SBC,2
INC,0%
9300 DATA 1BEQR,1SBCY),0%,0%,0%,1SBCX,1I
NCX,0%
9310 DATA 0SED,2SBCY,0%,0%,0%,2SBCX,2INC
X,0%
```

```
LOC-DEC/HEX  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7

 40992 A020: 95 00 E8 94 00 E8 E0 92
 41000 A028: 90 F6 A2 86 A0 01 20 7F
 41008 A030: A8 A2 8C A0 03 20 7F A8
 41016 A038: A9 00 A8 91 84 91 8A C8
 41024 A040: A9 80 91 8A C8 A9 03 91
 41032 A048: 8A A9 0A 85 C9 20 F8 B8
 41040 A050: 20 41 BD 20 72 BD A5 92
 41048 A058: F0 03 20 99 BD 20 57 BD
 41056 A060: A5 CA D0 9C A2 FF 9A 20
 41064 A068: 51 DA A9 5D 85 C2 20 92
 41072 A070: BA 20 F4 A9 D0 EA A9 00
 41080 A078: 85 F2 85 9F 85 94 85 A6
 41088 A080: 85 B3 85 B0 85 B1 A5 84
 41096 A088: 85 AD A5 85 85 AE 20 A1
 41104 A090: DB 20 9F A1 20 C8 A2 A5

   ***** SAMPLE MEMORY DUMP *****
```

```
LOC-DEC/HEX   OBJECT    DISSASSEMBLY

 40992 A020: 95 00      STA $00,X
 40994 A022: E8         INX
 40995 A023: 94 00      STY $00,X
 40997 A025: E8         INX
 40998 A026: E0 92      CPX #$92
 41000 A028: 90 F6      BCC $A020
 41002 A02A: A2 86      LDX #$86
 41004 A02C: A0 01      LDY #$01
 41006 A02E: 20 7F A8   JSR $A87F
 41009 A031: A2 8C      LDX #$8C
 41011 A033: A0 03      LDY #$03
 41013 A035: 20 7F A8   JSR $A87F
 41016 A038: A9 00      LDA #$00
 41018 A03A: A8         TAY
 41019 A03B: 91 84      STA ($84),Y
 41021 A03D: 91 8A      STA ($8A),Y
 41023 A03F: C8         INY
 41024 A040: A9 80      LDA #$80
```

```
41026 A042: 91 8A     STA ($8A),Y
41028 A044: C8        INY
41029 A045: A9 03     LDA #$03
41031 A047: 91 8A     STA ($8A),Y
41033 A049: A9 0A     LDA #$0A
41035 A048: 85 C9     STA $C9
41037 A04D: 20 F8 B8  JSR $B8F8
41040 A050: 20 41 BD  JSR $BD41
41043 A053: 20 72 BD  JSR $BD72
41046 A056: A5 92     LDA $92
41048 A058: F0 03     BEQ $A05D
41050 A05A: 20 99 BD  JSR $BD99
41053 A05D: 20 57 BD  JSR $BD57
41056 A060: A5 CA     LDA $CA
41058 A062: D0 9C     BNE $A000
41060 A064: A2 FF     LDX #$FF
41062 A066: 9A        TXS
```

***** SAMPLE DISSASSEMBLY ***** ©

# Formatted Output for ATARI Basic

Joseph J. Wrobel

Many folks tell me that they must struggle to produce nicely formatted output when using ATARI Basic due to the lack of the TAB function and the PRINT USING command. Struggle no more. When used together, the two subroutines presented in this article can provide formatted output simply and directly in ATARI Basic. Both numerics and strings are supported. The type, arrangement and format of variables which appear on one output line are controlled on a line-by-line basis by the main program. The number of variables in one output is limited only by the character width of the output device. The output device can be the TV screen or any type of printer, ATARI or otherwise.

The approach to formatted output used here employs two subroutines. The purpose of the first is to construct a line for output in a string variable set aside for this purpose. Each time the subroutine is called, it inserts the data sent to it by the main program at the selected position in the string and in the format requested. When all the data to be printed in the current line has been positioned, the second subroutine is called. This subroutine merely prints the output line string on the appropriate device, then clears the string (fills it with spaces) to prepare it for the next line of data.

A sample program using the routines is given in Listing 1. Line 10 is required to set aside the strings to be used in the subroutines. LINE$ is the string which will ultimately contain the formatted output line. It is dimensioned to a size one less than the character width of the output device. In the example, for the 38 character wide default screen size, it is dimensioned to hold up to 37 characters by setting NC to 37. Line 20 initializes LINE$ to a string of spaces. N$ is a string used to temporarily store each data item. It should be big enough to hold the largest of your data items. To be on the safe side, its length is set equal to that of LINE$.

The actual subroutines of interest reside in lines 1000-1070 and lines 2000-2010 respectively. The latter routine, as noted above, simply prints LINE$ (line 2000) then fills it with spaces (line 2010) in preparation for the next output line. If, instead of the screen, a printer is the output device, then the PRINT of line 2000 may simply be replaced by an LPRINT or a PRINT # command, whichever is appropriate.

The routine starting at line 1000 actually does the formatting and has two different entry points depending on whether the data item is a string or a numeric. The case of a string is the simpler of the two, so let's consider it first. To position a string you must place the string in variable N$, specify the column position (RC) against which it is to be right justified, then GOSUB 1060. Three examples of this calling sequence are given in lines 100-120. At line 1060 the program first calculates LC, the leftmost character position of the data item. Then, if the column boundaries are acceptable, it inserts N$ in LINE$ and RETURNs.

To position a numeric, you must put the data item into variable N, specify ND, the number of digits to the right of the decimal point you wish printed, specify RC as defined above, then GOSUB 1000. See lines 150-170 for examples of this calling sequence. In lines 1000-1010 N is rounded to the appropriate number of decimals. In 1020 the string N$ is defined. If the number is to be printed as an integer (ND = 0), N$ is correct as is and the jump is taken to 1060 to insert N$ into LINE$. For non-integer formats, the decimal point and any trailing zeroes which were dropped in forming the string representation of the number must be restored. This is done in lines 1030-1050. N$ is then ready for insertion into LINE$.

Output from the sample program as printed on an ATARI 820 printer (using LPRINT in 2010) is shown in Figure 1. Note that the numbers are rounded for presentation with the requested precision, that the decimal points of each column neatly line up, that all trailing zeroes are present and that negative numbers are also accommodated. Also note how easy it is to line up the column headings with the data by simply specifying the appropriate value of RC when printing them (see lines 100 & 150, 110 & 160, 120 & 170).

The routines run fairly rapidly, but if you need some extra speed, the loop in line 2010 can be avoided. To do this, dimension a string, let's call it

MT$, the same length as LINE$ and fill it with spaces just once at the start. Then, line 2010 can be replaced by **2010 LINE$ = MT$:RETURN**

If you have a slow printer like a teletype, you may also gain some speed by stripping the trailing spaces from LINE$ before printing it. This can be done by replacing line 2000 with the three lines given below.

```
2000 FOR I = NC TO 1 STEP -1:IF LINE$(I,I)<>" "
  THEN 2004
2002 NEXT I
2004 PRINT LINE$(1,I)
```

```
1 REM ** FORMATTED OUTPUT EXAMPLE **
2 REM JOE WROBEL, ROCHESTER, NY
3 REM SUBROUTINE VARIABLES - I,LC,N,NC,N
D,NZ,RC,LINE$,N$
10 NC=37:DIM LINE$(NC),N$(NC)
20 GOSUB 2010
100 N$="X":RC=7:GOSUB 1060
110 N$="X/32":RC=17:GOSUB 1060
120 N$="SIN(PI*X/8)":RC=33:GOSUB 1060
130 GOSUB 2000
140 FOR X=0 TO 15
150 N=X:ND=0:RC=7:GOSUB 1000
160 N=X/32:ND=3:RC=17:GOSUB 1000
170 N=SIN(4*ATN(1)*X/8):ND=7:RC=32:GOSUB
 1000
180 GOSUB 2000:NEXT X
190 STOP
1000 I=INT(10^ND+0.5)
1010 N=INT(I*N+0.5)/I
1020 N$=STR$(N):IF ND=0 THEN 1060
1030 IF N=INT(N) THEN N$(LEN(N$)+1)="."
1040 NZ=ND+1+LEN(STR$(INT(N)))-LEN(N$)
1050 IF NZ>0 THEN FOR I=1 TO NZ:N$(LEN(N
$)+1)="0":NEXT I
1060 LC=RC+1-LEN(N$):IF LC<=RC AND RC<=N
C AND LC>=1 THEN LINE$(LC,RC)=N$
1070 RETURN
2000 PRINT LINE$
2010 FOR I=1 TO NC:LINE$(I,I)=" ":NEXT I
:RETURN
```

```
 X      X/32     SIN(PI*X/8)
 0     0.000      0.0000000
 1     0.031      0.3826834
 2     0.063      0.7071068
 3     0.094      0.9238795
 4     0.125      1.0000000
 5     0.156      0.9238795
 6     0.188      0.7071068
 7     0.219      0.3826834
 8     0.250      0.0000000
 9     0.281     -0.3826834
10     0.313     -0.7071068
11     0.344     -0.9238795
12     0.375     -1.0000000
13     0.406     -0.9238795
14     0.438     -0.7071068
15     0.469     -0.3826834
```

©

# Random Color Switching While Idle

R. A. Howell

Have you ever been involved in a scenario similar to the following? This has happened to me several times. I get the program listing of a new game from a friend or from the pages of a magazine. The game sounds really exciting, so I anxiously begin typing the program into my Atari 800 computer system. Of course, my 10 year old son is busily watching over my shoulder because he is also anxious to try out the new program. When I finally finish, we try it. After a few corrections for typing mistakes, the game is running and we get deeply engrossed in playing it. About the time we have mastered the rules and are into the full action and excitement of the game, ZAP!!, the Atari 800 goes into its random color switching routine on the screen. This usually makes the playing field difficult to see because the random colors selected by the computer are either too dark or are all of similar shades so they blend together. The solution is simple for those of us who have used the Atari; just hit a key, any key on the keyboard and the original program's colors will be restored. Right! Wrong! The problem with this is that if I take either hand from the joystick or fire button to hit a key, my son gains the advantage in the game and vice versa. Have you also found yourself in this dilemma?

The problem occurs because of a hardware feature on the Atari computer. When a key has not been pressed for a little over 9 minutes, the system automatically starts to vary the colors on the screen. It will continue to randomly vary the colors on the screen until a key on the keyboard is pressed. At that point it will return the screen to the correct colors and begin the 9 minute time-out sequence again. The purpose of this feature is to prevent the image on the screen from being permanently burned into the phosphor on the cathode ray tube when the computer is left for a long time without being changed. However, many programs (games in particular) do not require any key-presses. All inputs come from trigger buttons and game paddles or joysticks. When running such a program, it is inconvenient to have this color switching occur every 9 minutes, so let's look at what triggers this feature and how to prevent it from happening.

Type the following one line program into your Atari computer and run it:

**10 PRINT PEEK(77): GOTO 10**

This program repeatedly displays the contents of RAM (Random Access Memory) location 77 on the screen. As you can see by watching it run, RAM location 77 starts at 0 and increments by 1 every 4 to 4.5 seconds. Now while this program is still running, press any key on the keyboard (except BREAK or the 4 special function keys). As soon as you pressed the key, notice that location 77 returned to 0 and started incrementing all over again. Now let the program run for a while without pressing any keys. After approximately 9 minutes, the count will be close to 128. As soon as RAM location 77 reaches 128, you will see that it gets set to 254 and the screen colors immediately begin to vary randomly. Now with the program still running, press any key again. Normal colors are returned to the screen and location 77 begins all over incrementing from 0.

Each byte of memory in the Atari consists of 8 BITS (BInary digiTS - 1's or 0's). The lower 7 bits of memory location 77 are used to count from 0 to 127. When the count reaches 127, all of these 7 bits are binary 1's. Adding 1 more causes the 8th (uppermost) bit to change from 0 to 1 and this triggers the random color switching hardware. At 4 to 4.5 seconds per increment, it takes about 9 minutes for the computer to count from 0 to 127. Any number in location 77 from 128 to 255 will cause the upper bit to be set to 1 and the random color switching to occur. To see this, stop the program from running (with the BREAK key) and enter the following:

**POKE 77,217**

When you type this and press RETURN, the screen immediately starts switching colors because 217 is between 128 and 255 and has caused the upper bit of memory location 77 to be set to 1.

So any BASIC program can be modified to prevent the random color switching from occurring by periodically executing a POKE 77,0 to reset location 77 to zero and prevent it from reaching 128. Now you say, 'Won't this stop the computer from doing its color switching if I leave it for over 9 minutes with that program running and thus defeat the purpose of this hardware feature?' The answer is no, not if the POKE statement is placed in the program properly. When the program is idle, it will probably be in a loop waiting for paddle or joystick inputs. Just make sure the POKE statement is not put in this loop. Place it elsewhere in the program where it will be executed frequently. Then, if the computer is left idle while the program is running, it will not execute the POKE statement and random color switching will take place after 9 minutes. When the player returns, as soon as the joystick or paddle is moved or a trigger button pressed, the idle loop will be terminated and the POKE statement executed, returning the screen to normal colors. If the POKE statement is put in the right place, it can be made to appear as if the paddle or joystick acted just like a keypress in restoring the screen to normal.

Now that the function of RAM location 77 has been revealed, the random color switching feature of the Atari computer can be put back into its proper place. It won't need to be a bother any longer by popping up unexpectedly at the wrong moment! Happy programming. ©

ATARI
software

*LASER-BALL*
GAME OF ZAP-OR-BE-ZAPPED! REQ. 8K, 2 JOYSTICKS. CASSETTE ONLY $5.95!! (AZ ADD 5%) SEND CASH, CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

COMPUGRAPHICS
13850 N. 19th AVENUE, SUITE #220
PHOENIX, AZ 85023 (602) 863-1047

ATARI®
Software for Personal Computers

A collection of 10 challenging programs created to provide a unique entertainment value — and 2 personal business programs with broad functional value. In disk and or cassette as indicated.

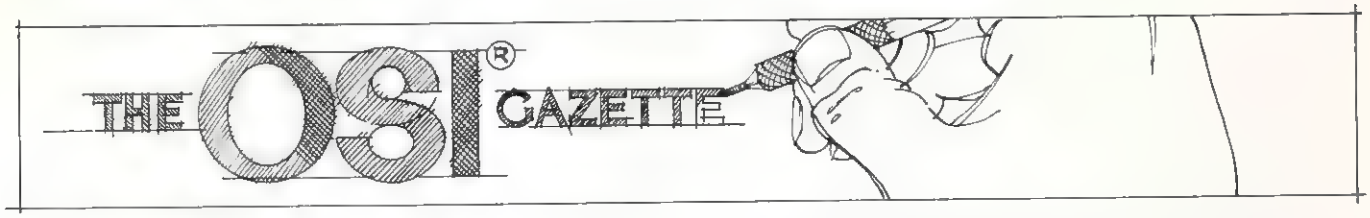
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| GAMES | • HELICOPTER BATTLE | Req. — 16K RAM/Cassette | $ 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM Disk | 14.95 |
| | • HORSE RACING | Req. — 16K RAM/Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM/Disk | 14.95 |
| | • KENO | Req. — 8K RAM Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM Disk | 14.95 |
| | • LIGHTNING BOLTS and REACTION | Req. — 16K RAM/Cassette — 24K RAM Disk | 9.95 14.95 |
| | • THE MAD MARBLE | Req. — 8K RAM Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM Disk | 14.95 |
| | • MUSIGAME (2 Games) | Req. — 16K RAM/Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 24K RAM Disk | 14.95 |
| | • SUPERMASTER | Req. — 8K RAM/Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM/Disk | 14.95 |
| | • TAG | Req. — 16K RAM/Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM/Disk | 14.95 |
| | • TRACTOR BEAM | Req. — 8K RAM/Cassette | 9.95 |
| | | — 16K RAM/Disk | 14.95 |
| | • WAR AT SEA | Req — 16K RAM Cassette | 14.95 |
| | | — 24K RAM Disk | 19.95 |
| BUSINESS | • CCA Data Management System | Req. — 48K RAM Disk | 99.95 |
| | • LETTER WRITER | Req. — 24K RAM Disk | 19.95 |

Mastercard & VISA Accepted

DIVISION OF CUSTOM ELECTRONICS, INC
SOFTWARE

238 Exchange St., Chicopee, Massachusetts 01013
(413) 592-4761

• Dealer And Distributor Inquiries Invited
• Closed Mondays — Open Daily 'Til 5.30 — Fridays 'Til 8




# A Small Operating System: OS65D The Kernel

## Part 3 of 3

Tom R. Berger
School of Math
University of Minnesota
Minneapolis, MN

# Concluding Remarks

OS65D is a very small operating system. It is in no sense 'generalized' to run with a large variety of software or peripherals as, say, Digital Research's CP/M is for the Z80. If software and peripherals other than those supplied by OSI are to be used, then the operating system must be modified. There are advantages and disadvantages to such an operating system. Disadvantages result from its inherent inflexibility and lack of generalized commands. On the other hand, because the operating system is so very small and easy to understand, for those who choose to understand it, it is easy to modify to suit personal needs: a definite advantage.

Let's look now at some 'features' not available in OS65D. Essentially all the operating system is in memory at all times. This creates minor problems with peripherals and INPUT/OUTPUT. For example, the original conception by OSI of I/O leads to a sequence of routines exactly filling the I/O space. Time has shown that OSI did not make the perfect choice for all situations. In particular, the real time version of OS65D requires that certain of the I/O routines be partially overlaid or omitted to make room for expansions of other I/O routines. The missing routines are not easily returned except by special allocation. A more generalized system would have an area of memory for I/O routines (just as OS65D does), but this area would not have fixed routines in it. I/O routines would be written to run at any location and would be loaded into the special space from the disk when they were needed, and where a niche was available. After they had served their purpose, the space they occupy would become available for other routines. This 'generalized' approach eases I/O problems, but requires much additional coding to handle all the loading and space allocation.

The disk handling routines could not be made much more compact. In particular, many user functions are left out. Thus the user must do a large amount of housekeeping not required on larger systems. The most glaring deficiency is the file creation process. You cannot create a file until you know its size. Usually, you cannot know its size until it is in memory; but the file creation utility occupies the same space as the file. As a result, a scratch file must be created in order to temporarily save programs while a permanent file of the correct size is created. The process becomes even more involved if you wish to expand a current file beyond its current size.

If you use BASIC programs which process many files, then the error recovery process of OS65D is far too simple. If BASIC calls an operating system command (say DISK!"blah blah") and an error occurs, this error is often nonrecoverable. That is, the stack is reset and return to BASIC occurs through the WARM START. This often means your program will bomb if you try to CONTINUE. If you have a large amount of information stored in BASIC strings and in the process of saving it encounter a disk error, then without a great deal of knowledge about the internal working of BASIC, your information is lost.

Most file handling is done with BASIC utilities. If you are programming in assembly language, this leads to endless shuffling back and forth from BASIC to the Assembler and back.

The operating system lacks an adequate editor. Thus the Assembler and BASIC must contain their own editors. As a consequence, all input must be acceptable to one of these two editors if it is to be processed. In particular, line numbers are needed. A

BASIC program can be created to solve this numbering problem, but BASIC may be too slow. Solving this new problem leads to further complications which would not be necessary with a good operating system editor.

There are certain philosophical advantages to a small operating system. OS65D is small enough that its entire operation can be understood at once. This means hackers can modify and alter the system, not just by POKES and patches, but fundamentally, to suit their own needs. In my experience, most hobby OSI computer owners aspire to or already fall in this hacking category. The smallness of the system puts the user in direct contact with the most fundamental operating system commands and operations. Even though it is slightly more involved, this gives the user the very maximum of control over the system.

This article was written using disassemblies of OS65D V3.2 (NMHZ) Release November 1979. Future articles will cover: (1) the I/O routines; (2) the Disk routines; (3) the ROM, and (4) miscellaneous bits and pieces. The disassemblies I have made are fully annotated (by hand) and are available for those who would like to use them. Send a stamped, self-addressed postcard to me to determine availability.

Tom Berger
10670 Hollywood Blvd.
Coon Rapids, MN 55433

## SOFTWARE FOR OSI

**VIDEO GAMES 1** ..... **$15.**
Three Games. Head-On is like the popular arcade game. Tank Battle is a tank game for two to four. Trap! is an enhanced blockade style game.

**VIDEO GAMES 2** ..... **$15.**
Three games. Gremlin Hunt is an arcade-style game for one to three. Gunfight is a duel of mobile artillery. Indy is a race game for one or two.

**ADVENTURE: MAROONED IN SPACE** ..... **$12.**
An adventure that runs in 8K! Save your ship and yourself from destruction.

**DUNGEON CHASE** ..... **$10.**
A real-time video game where you explore a twenty level dungeon.

**BOARD GAMES 1** ..... **$15.**
Two games. Mini-gomoku is a machine language version of five stones gomoku. Cubic is a 3-D tic-tac-toe game. Both with graphics.

**DISASSEMBLER** ..... **$12.**
Use this to look at the ROMs in your machine to see what makes BASIC tick. Reconstruct the assembler source code of machine language programs to understand how they work. Our disassembler outputs unique suffixes which identify the addressing mode being used, no other program has this!

**SUPER! BIORHYTHMS** ..... **$15.**
A sophisticated biorhythm program with many unique features.

**C1 SHORTHAND** ..... **$12.**
Use only two keys to enter any one of the BASIC commands or keywords. Saves much typing when entering programs. Written in machine language.

For ol BAS C in ROM systems. Selected programs available on disk. Color and sound on disk games.

Send for **FREE** catalog

**ORION SOFTWARE ASSO.**
147 Main St. Ossining, NY 10562

# A Six-Gun Shootout Game For The OSI C1P

Charles L. Stanford

The Six Gun Shootout game is a very pleasant and fun activity, particularly for the six to twelve or so age group. But this article concerns more than just the mechanics of writing another BASIC game for the C1P. When I originally wrote the program almost two years ago, we were reasonably satisfied with it. Sure, it was slow. Every time a player moved his gunfighter up or down the screen, the graphics POKEs took a lot longer than desired. And remembering that the "1" key was UP and the "2" key was down took a lot away. Those of you who have seen my articles on Fast Graphics (COMPUTE II Issue 3) and on interfacing the Atari Joystick to the C1P (COMPUTE Issue 7) can grasp what happened. Making that program work like it should has taught us more about the workings of the machine, over the past year, than any dozen manuals or articles.

This article, then, is a summing up of the methods we used to speed up both the software and the hardware to make BASIC games both more fun and much more saleable in the not inconsiderable Software marketplace.

### BASIC Program Description

The game runs much as the early Arcade versions did. Each player has his gunfighter, who can shoot across the screen. Three Cacti obstruct some of the view, and move to a new location after each shot. Each player can move up or down, and shoot. Each gets 15 shots, and 5 hits wins.

The BASIC program shown in Listing 1 is fairly well annotated with REMs, but a few of the routines bear some discussion. The initialization starting at Line 5 sets the screen up as though no joysticks were available. This was deliberate, and makes the game more universally useful. It is a good idea to do this on all games, whether for paddles or for joysticks. The scoring from Line 200 is handled indirectly through the Fast Graphics Machine Language subroutine. Thus the POKEs of the ASCII characters are to that program rather than to the

OSI

# SOFTWARE FOR OSI

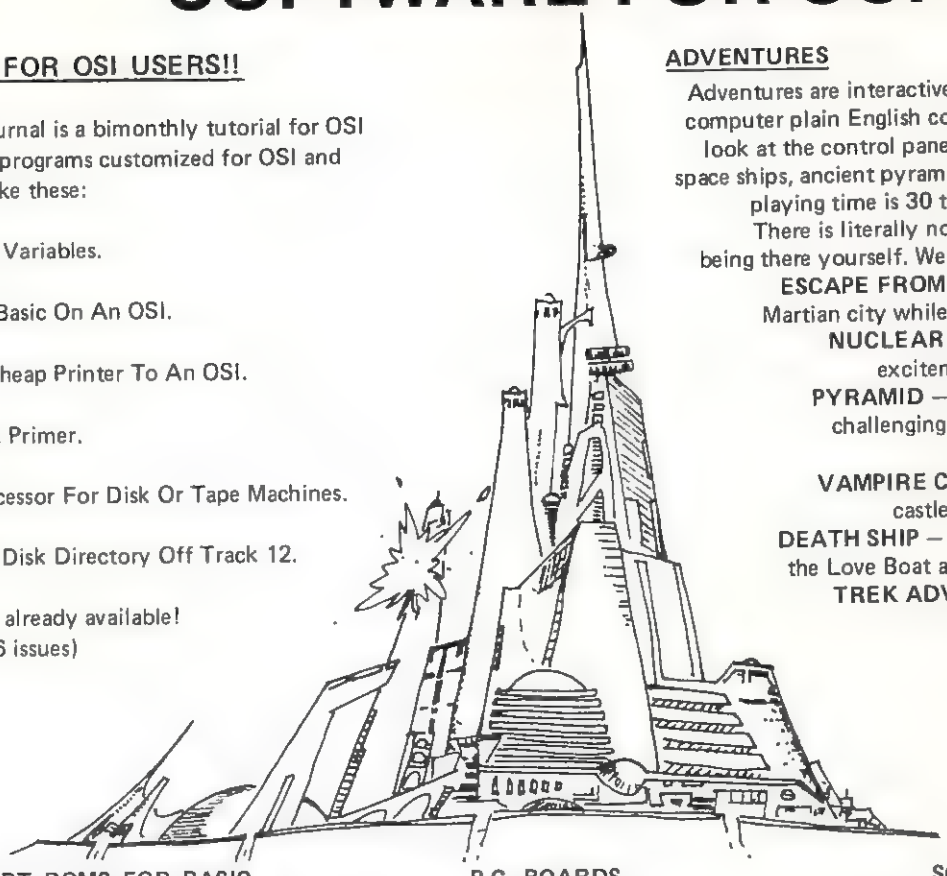
OSI

## A JOURNAL FOR OSI USERS!!

The Aardvark Journal is a bimonthly tutorial for OSI users. It features programs customized for OSI and has run articles like these:

1) Using String Variables.
2) High Speed Basic On An OSI.
3) Hooking a Cheap Printer To An OSI.
4) An OSI Disk Primer.
5) A Word Processor For Disk Or Tape Machines.
6) Moving The Disk Directory Off Track 12.

Four back issues already available!
$9.00 per year (6 issues)



## ADVENTURES

Adventures are interactive fantasies where you give the computer plain English commands (i.e. take the sword, look at the control panel.) as you explore alien cities, space ships, ancient pyramids and sunken subs. Average playing time is 30 to 40 hours in several sessions. There is literally nothing else like them — except being there yourself. We have six adventures available.

**ESCAPE FROM MARS** — Explore an ancient Martian city while you prepare for your escape.

**NUCLEAR SUBMARINE** — Fast moving excitement at the bottom of the sea.

**PYRAMID** — Our most advanced and most challenging adventure. Takes place in our own special ancient pyramid.

**VAMPIRE CASTLE** — A day in old Drac's castle. But it's getting dark outside.

**DEATH SHIP** — It's a cruise ship — but it ain't the Love Boat and survival is far from certain.

**TREK ADVENTURE** — Takes place on a familiar starship. Almost as good as being there.

**$14.95 each**

## NEW SUPPORT ROMS FOR BASIC IN ROM MACHINES

**C1S** — for the C1P only, this ROM adds full screen edit functions (insert, delete, change characters in a basic line.), Software selectable scroll windows, two instant screen clears (scroll window only and full screen.), software choice of OSI or standard keyboard format, Bell support, 600 Baud cassette support, and a few other features. It plugs in in place of the OSI ROM. NOTE: this ROM also supports video conversions for 24, 32, 48, or 64 characters per line. All that and it sells for a measly $39.95.

**C1E/C2E** for C1/C2/C4/C8 Basic in ROM machines.
This ROM adds full screen editing, software selectable scroll windows, keyboard correction (software selectable), and contains an extended machine code monitor. It has breakpoint utilities, machine code load and save, block memory move and hex dump utilities. A must for the machine code programmer replaces OSI support ROM. Specify system $59.95

## DISK UTILITIES

**SUPER COPY** — Single Disk Copier
This copy program makes multiple copies, copies track zero, and copies all the tracks that your memory can hold at one time — up to 12 tracks at a pass. It's almost as fast as dual disk copying. — $15.95

**MAXIPROSS** (WORD PROCESSOR) — 65D polled keyboard only - has global and line edit, right and left margin justification, imbedded margin commands, choice of single, double or triple spacing, file access capabilities and all the features of a major word processor — and it's only $39.95.

## P.C. BOARDS

**MEMORY BOARDS!!** — for the C1P. — and they contain parallel ports!
Aardvarks new memory board supports 8K of 2114's and has provision for a PIA to give a parallel ports! It sells as a bare board for $29.95. When assembled, the board plugs into the expansion connector on the 600 board. Available now!

**PROM BURNER FOR THE C1P** — Burns single supply 2716's. Bare board — $24.95.

**MOTHER BOARD** — Expand your expansion connector from one to five connectors or use it to adapt our C1P boards to your C4/8P. - $14.95.

## ARCADE AND VIDEO GAMES

**ALIEN INVADERS** with machine code moves — for fast action. This is our best invaders yet. The disk version is so fast that we had to add selectable speeds to make it playable.
Tape - $10.95 — Disk - $12.95

**TIME TREK** (8K) — real time Startrek action. See your torpedoes move across the screen! Real graphics — no more scrolling displays. $9.95

**STARFIGHTER** — a real time space war where you face cruisers, battleships and fighters using a variety of weapons. Your screen contains working instrumentation and a real time display of the alien ships. $6.95 in black and white - $7.95 in color and sound.

**MINOS** — A game with amazing 3D graphics. You see a maze from the top, the screen blanks, and then you are in the maze at ground level, finding your way through on foot. Realistic enough to cause claustrophobia. — $12.95

## SCREEN EDITORS

These programs all allow the editing of basic lines. All assume that you are using the standard OSI video display and polled keyboard.

**C1P CURSOR CONTROL** — A program that uses no RAM normally available to the system. (We hid it in unused space on page 2). It provides real backspace, insert, delete and replace functions and an optional instant screen clear. $11.95

**C2/4 CURSOR.** This one uses 366 BYTES of RAM to provide a full screen editor. Edit and change lines on any part of the screen. (Basic in ROM systems only.)

**FOR DISK SYSTEMS** — (65D, polled keyboard and standard video only.)

**SUPERDISK.** Contains a basic text editor with functions similar to the above programs and also contains a renumberer, variable table maker, search and new BEXEC* programs. The BEXEC* provides a directory, create, delete, and change utilities on one track and is worth having by itself. — $24.95 on 5" disk - $26.95 on 8".

### AARDVARK IS NOW AN OSI DEALER!

Now you can buy from people who can support your machine.

—THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS—

| | |
|---|---|
| Superboard II | $279 |
| C1P Model II | 429 |
| C4P | 749 |

. . . and we'll include a free Text Editor Tape with each machine!

Video Modification Plans and P.C. Boards for C1P as low as $4.95

VISA

**This is only a partial listing of what we have to offer. We now offer over 100 programs, data sheets, ROMS, and boards for OSI systems. Our $1.00 catalog lists it all and contains free program listings and programming hints to boot.**

master charge

OSI

**Aardvark Technical Services • 1690 Bolton • Walled Lake, MI 48088**
(313) 669-3110

OSI

screen. One routine, the "man dead" sequence, is still done in BASIC POKEs as a delay is called for here anyway.

## The Joystick Interface

As described in the previous article mentioned above, the joysticks are interfaced to the keyboard such that any position can be directly related to the pressing of one or two keys. While the Atari Joysticks have eight positions around the center, only two of them are used in this game, and the others are "masked" out of existance. This is done with the routines beginning at Lines 700 and 750. Line 710's POKE K, 127 activates only Row 7 of the Keyboard. The first statement of Line 720 ORs away any columns except 5, 4, and 3, by forcing 1s into the others. Thus only keys 3, 4, and 5 are accepted as valid inputs. The next two statements of that line mask all but Column 5, so that a "shoot" command gets precedence over a "move" command. Finally, the other two keys are examined in Lines 725 and 730, and one of the move routines is addressed.

The routine at 750 works the same, except that Row 6 is activated, and the other player gets his chance. Each player is queried in turn, so one guy can't stand there and fill the other full of holes. The joystick works the same way as the keyboard, and is certainly a lot easier to use without a lot of practice, especially by the younger players.

## Fast Graphics for the Six Gunners

The machine language graphics is done exactly the same way as the Choo Choo Collision demonstration program of the other previous article. A standard routine, shown in Listing 2, addresses a table of graphics symbols. These symbols are tailored for any game or other graphics screen display as shown in Figure 1. First, the Graphics Reference Manual is used to "draw" the characters desired, using a grid of sufficient size. Don't worry about screen location. The BASIC program takes care of that, by POKEing the table. Just lay out the characters, Determine the addresses of each of the elements of each character relative to the upper left corner of its grid, and couple that with the character code in making up the table. Each character should be ended with an #$FE (if there are more characters) or an #$FF (for the last character, or to end the routine).

## Going Farther

You can just enter this program as-is, and have another nice game for your collection. Or you can dig a lot deeper, and quite possibly learn some techniques that will improve both your programming ability and some of those other games that run a bit slow, or get tiresome because the keyboard sequence is hard to use and remember. Anyone wishing to gain a deeper understanding of either the hardware or the software concepts described here should most certainly look to the other articles referenced.

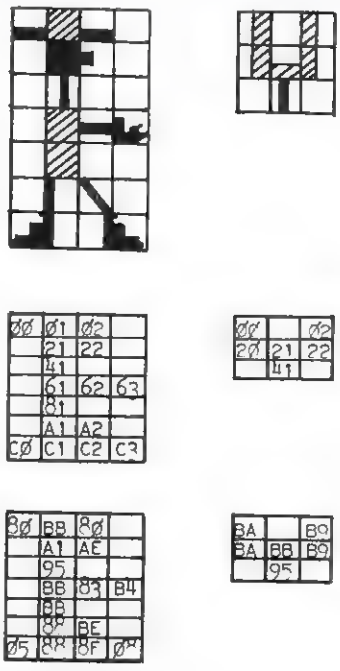



**Figure 1. Graphics Development**

**Listing 1. Basic Program**

```
5 FORS=ØTO9:PRINT:NEXT
7 REM-FOR ATARI JYSTKS
1Ø PRINT" SIX-GUN DUEL GAME
15 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
2Ø PRINT"LEFT","RIGHT"
25 PRINT"----","-----
3Ø PRINT" 4 UP","  :
35 PRINT:PRINT" 3 DOWN","  Ø
4Ø PRINT:PRINT" 5 SHOOT","  -
45 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"YOU HAVE 15 SHOTS EACH.
5Ø PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"FIVE HITS WINS!
55 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT"HIT SPACEBAR TO START
6Ø GOSUB1ØØ
65 GOSUB8Ø
7Ø Z=1:L=Ø:R=Ø:SL=15:SR=15
75 POKE53Ø,1:K=57Ø88:C=53445:D=54ØØ9
8Ø POKEK,253:IFPEEK(K)=239THEN9Ø
85 GOTO8Ø
9Ø X=USR(X):GOSUB2ØØ
95 GOTO7ØØ
1ØØ REM-MACH GRAPHICS
11Ø RESTORE
115 POKE11,34:POKE12,2:POKE254,96:POKE255,2
12Ø FORP=ØTO61:READM:POKE546+P,M:NEXT
13Ø DATA16Ø,Ø,169,32,153,Ø,211,153,Ø,21Ø,153,Ø,2Ø9,153,Ø
135 DATA2Ø8,2ØØ,2Ø8,241,234,234,234,16Ø,Ø,177,254,141,86,2,2ØØ
14Ø DATA177,254,141,87,2,2ØØ,177,254,17Ø,2ØØ,224,254,24Ø,236,224,255
145 DATA24Ø,8,177,254,2ØØ,157,66,2Ø9,2ØØ,236,96,234,234,234,234
148 REM-FIGURES NEXT
149 POKE133,255:POKE134,31:FORP=ØTO152:READM:POKE6ØØ+P,M:NEXTP
15Ø DATA1[illegible],2Ø8,Ø,128,1,187,2,128,33,161,34,174,65,149,97,187
155 DATA98,131,99,182,128,187,161,136,162,19Ø,192,5,193,136,194,143
16Ø DATA19[illegible],8,254,17Ø,2Ø8,Ø,186,2,185,32,186,33,184,34,185,65
165 DATA14Ø,254,174,2Ø9,[illegible],186,2,185,32,186,33,184,34,185,65,14Ø
17Ø DATA254,17Ø,21Ø,Ø,186,2,185,32,186,33,184,34,185,65,14Ø,254
175 DATA24Ø,21Ø,1,128,2,187,3,128,33,173,34,161,66,14Ø,96,181
18Ø DATA97,131,98,187,133,187,161,169,162,143,192,5,193,136,194,143
185 DATA19[illegible],8,254,136,211,Ø,49,1,53,4,48,1Ø,48,13,49,14
19Ø DATA53,255,255,255,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø,Ø
195 DATAØ,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,1Ø,11,12,13,14,15
199 RETURN
2ØØ REM-SCORE
21Ø POKE73Ø,48+L:POKE732,48+R
22Ø IFL=5ORR=5THEN29Ø
23Ø M=INT(SL/1Ø):N=SL-M*1Ø:IFM=ØTHENM=-16
24Ø U=INT(SR/1Ø):V=SR-U*1Ø:IFU=ØTHENU=-16
25Ø POKE726,48+M:POKE728,48+N
26Ø POKE734,48+U:POKE736,48+V
27Ø IFSL=ØANDSR=ØTHEN29Ø
28Ø RETURN
29Ø X=USR(X):GOTO6Ø
3ØØ REM-LEFT MAN DEAD
3Ø5 C=C+16Ø
31Ø POKEC+2,32:POKEC-31,32:POKEC-61,32:POKEC-62,32:POKEC-63,32
315 POKEC-95,32:POKEC-126,32:POKEC-127,32:POKEC-158,32:POKEC-159,32
32Ø POKEC-16Ø,32
325 POKEC,143:POKEC+1,171:POKEC+3,14Ø
33Ø POKEC+32,187:POKEC+33,161:POKEC+34,148
335 POKEC+35,187:POKEC+36,187:POKEC+37,128
34Ø POKEC+38,176:POKEC+64,143
345 FORT=ØTO5ØØ:NEXT:C=C-16Ø:RETURN
35Ø REM-RIGHT MAN DEAD
355 D=D+156
36Ø POKED+3,32:POKED+4,32:POKED-28,32:POKED-6Ø,32:POKED-61,32
365 POKED-62,32:POKED-92,32:POKED-124,32:POKED-125,32
```

```
370 POKED-155,32:POKED-156,32:POKED-157,32
375 POKED+3,139:POKED+5,171:POKED+6,136
380 POKED+32,178:POKED+33,128:POKED+34,187:POKED+35,187
385 POKED+36,148:POKED+37,161:POKED+38,187
390 POKED+70,136
395 FORT=0TO500:NEXT:D=D-158:RETURN
400 IFSL=0GOTO750
405 Q=0
410 FORX=1TO3
415 IFCCE(X)-32ANDC>E(X)-128THENG=2:GOTO445
420 NEXT
425 IFCCD-960RC>D+32THENG=23:GOTO445
430 G=23:GOSUB460
435 GOSUB350
440 L=L+1:GOTO450
445 GOSUB460
450 SL=SL-1
455 GOSUB830:GOSUB200:GOTO690
460 FORX=C+10TOC+10+G
465 POKEX,45
470 NEXT
475 FORT=0TO200:NEXT
480 RETURN
500 IFSR=0GOTO700
505 Q=1
510 FORX=1TO3
515 IFDCE(X)ANDD>E(X)-96THENG=2:GOTO545
520 NEXT
525 IFDCC-64ORD>C+64THENG=23:GOTO545
530 G=23:GOSUB560
535 GOSUB300
540 R=R+1:GOTO550
545 GOSUB560
550 SR=SR-1
555 GOSUB800:GOSUB200:GOTO640
560 FORX=D+94TOD+94-GSTEP-1
565 POKEX,45
570 NEXT
575 FORT=0TO200:NEXT
580 RETURN
600 REM-LEFTMOVE
610 Q=0:IFC<53443THEN750
620 C=C-32:GOTO640
630 Q=0:IFC>54019THEN750
635 C=C+32
640 H=C:GOSUB900:POKE609,J:POKE608,M:X=USR(X):IFQ=1THEN700
645 GOTO750
650 REM-RIGHTMOVE
660 Q=1:IFD<53443THEN700
670 D=D-32:GOTO690
680 Q=1:IFD>54019THEN700
685 D=D+32
690 H=D:GOSUB900:POKE689,J:POKE688,M:X=USR(X)
695 IFQ=0THEN750
700 REM-LEFT INPUT
710 POKEK,127
715 Y1=PEEK(K)
720 Y1=Y1OR199:Y2=Y1OR247:IFY2=247THEN400
725 IFY1=239THEN600
730 IFY1=223THEN630
735 GOTO750
750 REM-RIGHT INPUT
760 POKEK,191
765 Z1=PEEK(K)
770 Z1=Z1OR199:Z2=Z1OR247:IFZ2=247THEN500
775 IFZ1=239THEN650
780 IFZ1=223THEN680
785 GOTO700
800 REM-CACTUS LOCATOR
810 EE=53414
820 FORX=1TO3
830 E(X)=EE+32*INT(22*RND(1))
840 E(X)=E(X)+X*4
850 H=E(X):GOSUB900
860 ONXGOSUB870,880,890
865 NEXTX:RETURN
870 POKE644,J:POKE643,M
875 RETURN
880 POKE659,J:POKE658,M
885 RETURN
890 POKE674,J:POKE673,M
895 RETURN
900 REM-CHAR LOC SUB
910 J=INT(H/256)
920 M=H-J*256
930 RETURN
990 END

OK
```

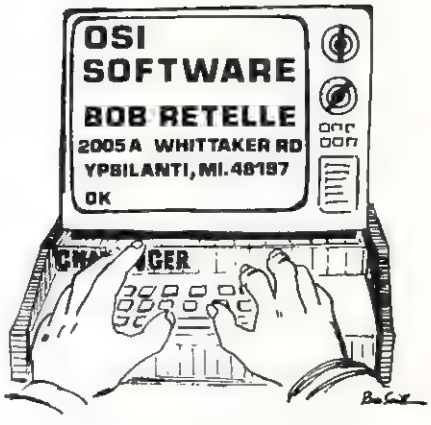
```
0222 A0 3F      LDY,I
0224 A9 80      LDA,I
0226 99 00 D3   STA,A,Y
0229 99 00 D2   STA,A,Y
022C 99 00 D1   STA,A,Y
022F 99 00 D0   STA,A,Y
0232 C8         INY
0233 D0 F1      BNE
0235 EA         NOP
0236 EA         NOP
0237 EA         NOP
0238 A0 00      LDY,I
023A B1 FE      LDA,(I),Y
023C 8D 56 02   STA,A
023F C8         INY
0240 B1 FE      LDA,(I),Y
0242 8D 57 02   STA,A
0245 C8         INY
0246 B1 FE      LDA,(I),Y
0248 AA         TAX
0249 C8         INY
024A E0 FE      CPX,I
024C F0 EC      BEQ
024E E0 FF      CPX,I
```

```
0250 F0 0F      BEQ
0252 B1 FE      LDA,(I),Y
0254 C8         INY
0255 9D 00 D3   STA,A,Y
0258 D0 EC      BNE
025A 60         RTS
```

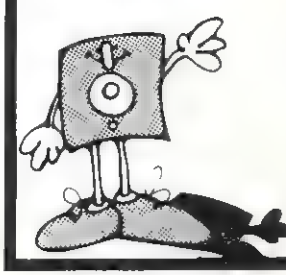
**Listing 2. Machine Language Subroutine**

```
0260 C5 02      02A1 32 D1
0262 38 E9      02A3 00 BA
0264 01 8D      02A5 02 B0
0266 02 A9      02A7 2E BA
0269 21 A1      02A9 21 88
026A 22 AE      02AB 22 B9
026C 41 95      02AD 41 95
026E 61 BB      02AF FE
0270 60 A3      02B0 F0 D2
0272 60 B4      02B2 01 80
0274 81 85      02B4 02 BB
0276 A1 88      02B6 00 80
0278 A2 BC      02B8 21 AD
027A C2 85      02BA 22 A1
027C C1 88      02BC 42 95
027E C2 9F      02BE 60 B5
0280 C3 A8      02C0 C1 83
0282 FE         02C2 62 BB
0283 0A D1      02C4 9C BB
0285 00 BA      02C6 A1 BD
0287 02 B0      02C8 A2 9F
0289 2E BA      02CA C0 A5
028B 21 B8      02CC C1 88
028D 22 B9      02CE C2 8F
028F 41 95      02D0 C3 C8
0291 FE         02D2 FE
0292 2E D2      02D3 B8 D3
0294 3E BA      02D5 00 31
0296 02 B0      02D7 01 3F
0298 20 9A      02D9 04 30
029A 21 B7      02DB 0A 30
029C 22 B0      02DD 0D 31
029E 41 95      02DF 3E 35
02A0 FE         02E1 FF
```

**Listing 3. Machine Language Graphics Table**



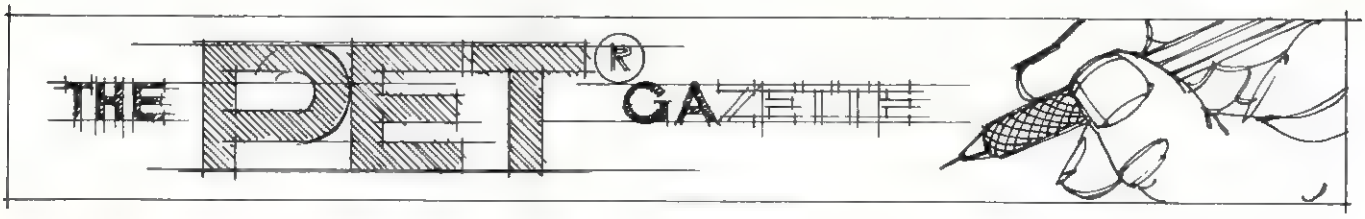




**MEMOREX**
**Floppy Discs**

Lowest prices. **WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD!!** Buy any quantity 1-1000. Visa, Mastercharge accepted. Call free (800)235-4137 for prices and information. All orders sent postage paid

**PACIFIC EXCHANGES**
100 Foothill Blvd
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401 (In Cal. call
(805) 543-1037)




# Keyprint Revisited

Eric Brandon
Islington, Ontario
Canada

When I first saw KEYPRINT by Charles Brannon in the NOV/DEC 1980 issue of COMPUTE! I thought my printer problems were over. Not so! As I read on, I discovered that KEYPRINT was only for the new upgrade ROMs, and I had the old original ROMs. Furthermore, I knew no machine or assembly language. I could:

a) Get new ROMs (and give up half my program library).

b) Learn assembly language and modify KEYPRINT for the old PETs.

c) Give up.

I chose solution b. I purchased books, assemblers, disassembler, and all the paraphenalia associated with assembly language programming. Here is the result of my efforts: KEYPRINT for old ROM PETs.

```
C*    PC   SR AC XR YR SP
.;   C6ED 00 38 00 32 FE
.    M 033A 03CF
              0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7
.:   033A 78 A9 03 8D 1A 02 A9 47
.:   0342 8D 19 02 58 60 AD 03 02
.:   034A C9 45 D0 03 20 54 03 4C
.:   0352 85 E6 A9 80 85 20 A9 00
.:   035A 85 1F A9 04 8D 64 02 85
.:   0362 F1 20 BA F0 20 32 F1 A9
.:   036A 19 85 22 A9 0D 85 21 20
.:   0372 D2 FF A9 11 AE 4C E8 E0
.:   037A 0C D0 02 A9 91 20 D2 FF
.:   0382 A0 00 B1 1F 29 7F AA B1
.:   038A 1F 45 21 10 0B B1 1F 85
.:   0392 21 29 80 49 92 20 D2 FF
.:   039A 8A C9 20 B0 04 09 40 D0
.:   03A2 0E C9 40 90 0A C9 60 B0
.:   03AA 04 09 80 D0 02 49 C0 20
.:   03B2 D2 FF C8 C0 28 90 CB A5
.:   03BA 1F 69 27 85 1F 90 02 E6
.:   03C2 20 C6 22 D0 A6 A9 0D 20
.:   03CA D2 FF 4C CC FF 67 54 00
.    \
```

First, type in the hexadecimal (base 16) code with your monitor. If you don't know how to do this, consult your (or anyone else's PET manual.

Once you have entered it, type:

```
M 033A 03CF
```

and compare what you see with what is on this page. If they don't correspond exactly, either fill in what doesn't match (remember to hit RETURN at the end of each line), or start over.

When KEYPRINT is in memory correctly, type:

```
S 01, KEYPRINT, 033A, 03CF
```

to save it on tape.

An 'X' command will get you out of the monitor. Type:

```
SYS 826
```

to initialize KEYPRINT. The cursor should reappear almost instantly. If it doesn't, you have made a mistake in the first 12 bytes (numbers). LOAD it, and check again.

Hopefully, your cursor came back. If it did, hit the '\' key and your screen should be dumped on the printer. If it doesn't, you have made one of the following mistakes:

a) Typing error.
SOLUTION: Start again.

b) Your printer has a secondary address other than 4. SOLUTION: POKE 861,SA

c) You forgot to initialize.
SOLUTION: SYS 826 and hit the key again.

d) You hit the wront key.
SOLUTION: Hit the key to the right of the ampersand.

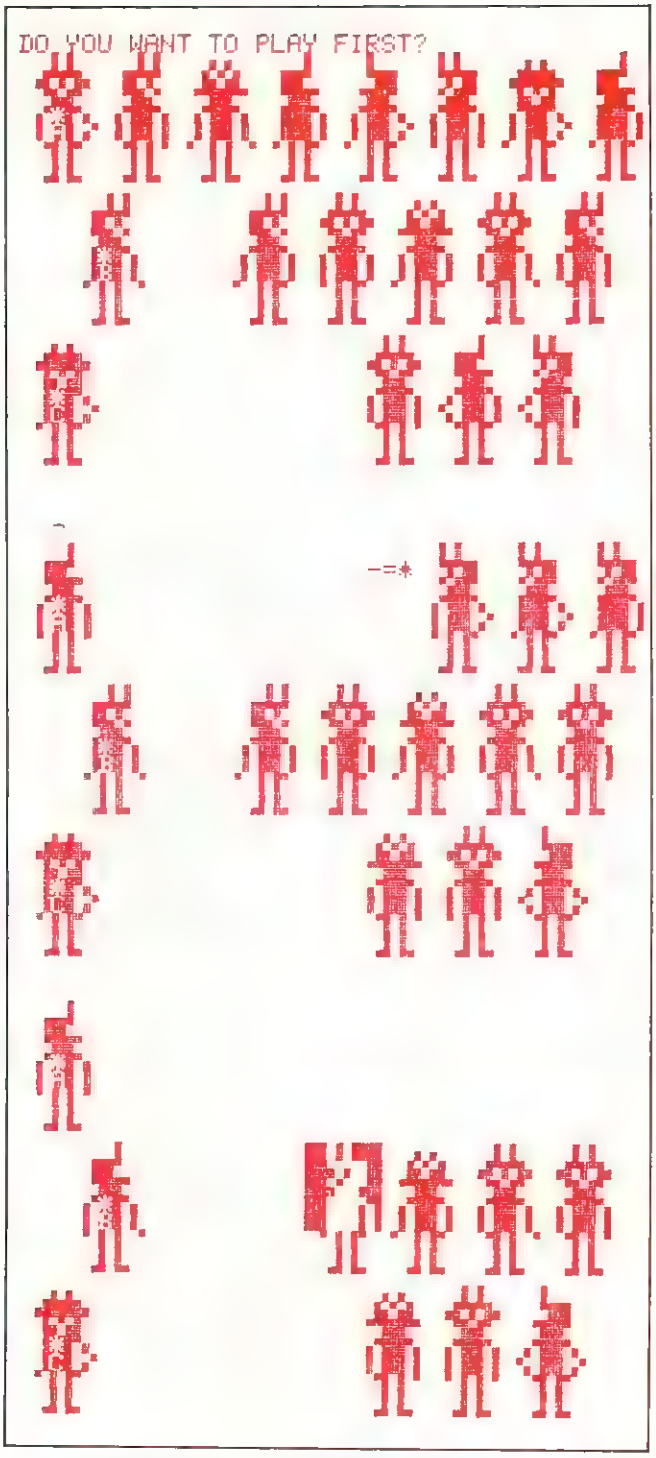
e) You tried this program on something other than an old ROM PET.
SOLUTION: Move on to the next article.

You can also make KEYPRINT work without hitting a key (it doesn't even have to be initialized) with an SYS 852.

When KEYPRINT is active (hitting '  ' will make it work), the PET will neither LOAD nor SAVE properly. There are two ways of deactivating KEYPRINT:

a) POKE 537,133:POKE 538,230

b) Typing LOAD or ◄SHIFT► RUN/STOP, pushing PLAY, FAST FORWARD, or REWIND on the cassette and BREAKing it with the stop key. If the cassette motor doesn't run before you BREAK the LOAD, KEYPRINT will not be deactivated.




KEYPRINT can always be revived with an SYS 826.

Finally, memory location 843 contains the number representing the key that must be hit to dump the screen. To change the key, Type:

```
FOR T=1 TO 1E6:PRINT PEEK(515):NEXT T
```

You will see a column of 255s going up the screen. Hit the key you wish to assign as THE key. The 255s will change into another number, Remember that number. BREAK the loop with the STOP key, and POKE 843,n where n is the number you saw

WORDPROPACK

WORDPROPACK and JINSAM are trademarks of Jin Micro Systems, Inc.
WordPro is a trademark of Professional Software, Inc.

**"This module is much more powerful than you can imagine."**

**Robert Baker, February, '81 KILOBAUD**

With WORDPROPACK, JINSAM's WORDPRO interface, you obtain the ultimate "state of the art" business tool. And, WORDPROPACK is just one of seven accessory modules and systems available with JINSAM Data Manager.

JINSAM is Commodore approved. JINSAM is available for all Commodore 32K microcomputers.

**Send only $15 for your own 84K 5 program demonstration system or**

**SEE YOUR NEAREST COMMODORE DEALER FOR A DEMONSTRATION**

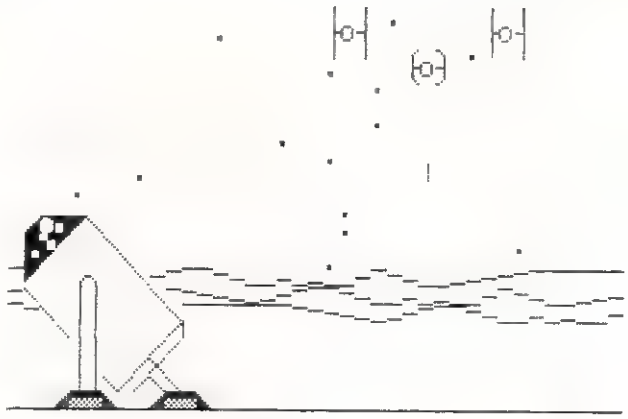
**JINI MICRO-SYSTEMS, INC.**

P.O. Box 274 • Riverdale, N.Y. 10463
PHONE: (212) 796-6200

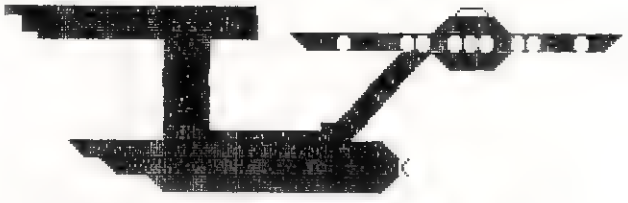
when you hit the key.

I hope you find the program useful. I would like to thank Jim Butterfield for sharing some memory locations with me. If anyone wishes more information on the program, or if anyone wants to trade their programs with me please write to:

Eric Brandon
36 Hartfield Road
Islington, Ontario, Canada
M9A 3C9







STARTREK©

PETTERM Terminal Program




INTELLIGENT
DATA COMMUNICATIONS

Use your PET as an intelligent terminal. Access timeshare systems and networks such as the Source or Telenet. This is an interrupt driven system with buffered input/output. Unlike dumb terminals, the PET can do other tasks instead of having to wait for incoming data. This flexibility allows many advanced features.

These are complete assembled hardware and software packages. All include line editing/resend, auto-repeat, shift lock, output to IEEE printer and much more. Delivered on cassette or disk. Also, available for Commodore 8010 modem or Livermore Star 488 modem.

| | |
|---|---|
| PETTERM I | All features above . . . . . $75.00 |
| PETTERM II | All features of I, plus local text editor with down-loading capability . . $90.00 |
| PETTERM III | All features of II, plus 80/132 column scrolling window for viewing formatted outputs wider than 40 columns. . . . . .$100.00 |

VISA

Source mail TCE995

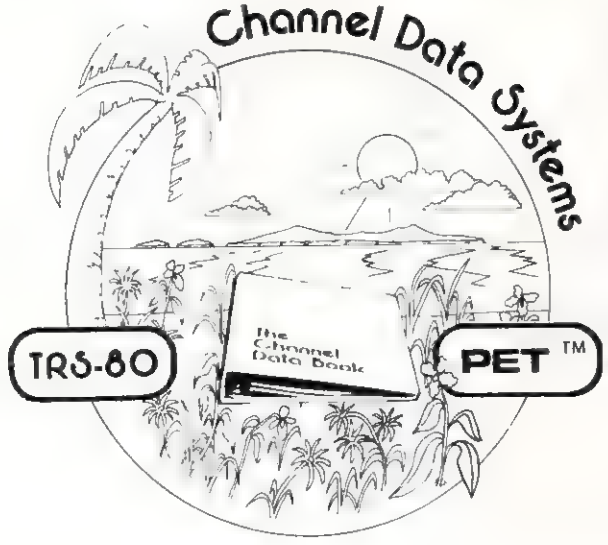
F S S
software for small computers

1983 Rio Grande
Austin, Texas
78705

1-512-477-2207

P.O. Box 8483
Austin, Texas
78712

master charge




**OMNIFILE** CBM or TRS-80 $30

**Omnifile** is a versatile, in-memory database program with sorting, formatting, and computational features. Records can be entered, edited, and processed with a single letter command. **Omnifile** applications include inventory records, mailing lists, sales journals and collection lists. Records can be stored on the Commodre floppy disks or on the tape cassette. **Omnifile** uses approximately 6k of RAM memory. Up to 500 records can be contained in memory in a 32k CBM at any time. Multiple files are easily accessed from disk or tape. Items can be sorted, moved, inserted and reformatted. Calculations can be made and totals can be printed. The **Omnifile** package includes the program with sample data, listing and manual, and will operate on the large keyboard Commodore PET or CBM computers with at least 16k memory. Also available on diskette for $36. An abbreviated version, **Data Logger,** requiring only 1k of RAM is available on cassette for $15.

**GENERAL LEDGER/PERSONAL LEDGER** CBM or TRS-80 $30

**General Ledger** is a complete double entry bookkeeping system with provisions for budgeting and keeping records of income, deductible and non-deductible expenses, assets and liabilities. Simple interactive features allow entering transactions, adding or editing accounts, and printing of a detailed income statement and balance sheets. Data can be stored on the Commodore floppy disks or cassette. **General Ledger** occupies about 6.2k of RAM memory, allowing approximately 200 accounts on a 16k machine. Transaction files can be accessed by our **Omnifile** database program for complete analysis, sorting by date, account number, etc. The **General Ledger** program will operate on the new Commodore PET or CBM microcomputer systems and comes with sample data, listing, and manual. Also available on diskette for $36. An abbreviated version allowing about 35 accounts on a 1.0 or 2.0 BASIC 8k PET is available on cassette for $20.

**EXPLORE** CBM $15

Inspired by the computerized fantasy simulation "Adventure," **Explore** is a conversational program which operates on the Commodore PET with only 8k bytes of memory. **Explore** contains four adventures in which you operate a computerized tank, hunt treasure in a magic cave, explore the mall in Washington D.C., and survive in a haunted castle. **Explore** package includes introduction, five data files, and complete manual. Available from Channel Data Systems on cassette for $15. Indication of old or new ROMs is requested.

**CHANNEL DATA BOOK for PET** CBM $20

A complete hardware and software reference service listing descriptions for over 1400 software programs and over 200 peripheral devices for PET. Also includes an information sources section, and addresses for Commodore Dealers in the USA and Canada, Commodore Vendors, and PET user groups. Designed to organize documentation, newsletters, listings, and other user selected information in an attractive 3-ring binder.

**ACCESSORIES**

**PORT NOISE COMPLETE** Speaker-amplifier for Commodore PET or CBM with connector (M & N pin) all ready to plug in—$20.

**IEEE/USER PORT CONNECTOR** 24 pin connector. With backshell—$7. Without backshell—$4.

**C-10 TAPE CASSETTES** High quality AGFA tape with screw type case. $10/10 or $75/100.

Cash, Checks, Money Orders, VISA, Mastercharge
Add $2 shipping for each order—COD-$3.50
For foreign orders please inquire for pricing

# CHANNEL DATA SYSTEMS

5960 Mandarin Ave. Goleta, CA 93117 805-964-6695

# Learning About Garbage Collection

Jim Butterfield

If you are blessed with Commodore's newest ROM 4.0 system, you won't need to worry about garbage collection. But users with Original and Upgrade ROMs will run into it, and they will find it worthwhile to learn more about how it works.

Garbage collection is misnamed. It should be called garbage disposal or preferably memory reclaiming. Whatever you call it, the symptoms are highly visible and annoying: a long pause during which the computer appears to be dead.

There are methods to overcome many garbage collection delays. First, however, it's worthwhile looking into what causes it and how it behaves. We'll perform a series of experiments to disclose the characteristics of garbage collection.

## Part 1: Experiments

Type in the following program:

```
100 DIM A$(255)
110 FOR J = 1 TO 255
120 A$(J) = "A" + "B"
130 NEXT J
500 REMARK: FORCE COLLECTION WITH FRE(0)
510 PRINT "STARTING"
520 Z = FRE(0)
530 PRINT "FINISHED"
```

Type RUN. There will be a pause of over five seconds between the printing of the words STARTING and FINISHED. This is the infamous garbage collection pause; while it's in progress, the RUN/STOP key doesn't work and the computer appears to be dead.

Note that there is in fact no garbage to be collected: all the strings we have manufactured are still live. But the delay is still there.

**Conclusion #1:** *You can have substantial garbage collection delays even when you have little or no garbage.*

Now that the program has run, type GOTO 500. Garbage collection will take place again on the same strings. It's just as long as the first time.

**Conclusion #2:** *You don't save time on a garbage collection even though your strings were collected recently.*

Add the following lines to the above program:

```
200 FOR J = 1 TO 255
210 A$(J) = "AB"
220 NEXT J
```

Type RUN. The words STARTING and FINISHED print with very little delay between them. The garbage collection delay has vanished!

What has happened here? The string AB in line 210 is used exactly where it lies in the Basic program; there's no need to repack it into "dynamic string memory". As a result, this type of string doesn't need collection.

In contrast, the string built in line 120 had to be manufactured by concatenation, and thus needed to be stored in general memory.

**Conclusion #3:** *Strings supplied within the program don't contribute to garbage collection delays. This also applies to strings supplied within DATA statements.*

If you listed the program as we have run it so far, you'll see that we have created a good deal of garbage. All of the strings generated by line 120 were later thrown away and replaced by the strings in line 210. Yet there was almost no garbage collection delay.

**Conclusion #4:** *Garbage (abandoned strings) don't contribute much to garbage collection delay. Only the strings you keep cost you time.*

Now let's change two lines of our program to increase the number of strings we are generating. Change the following lines:

```
100 DIM A$(255), B$(255)
  .. .. .. .. ..
210 B$(J) = LEFT$("HELLO",4)
```

This time, we're going to manufacture twice as many strings. Should we expect the garbage collection time to double over our previous five seconds?

Type RUN and see.

This time, garbage collection took over twenty seconds.

**Conclusion #5:** *Garbage collection time is proportional to the square of the number of dynamic (manufactured) strings.*

Now for the final experiment. Type in the following lines:

Original ROM:

```
450 X1 = PEEK(134) : X2 = PEEK(135)
460 Y1 = PEEK(130) : Y2 = PEEK(131)
470 POKE 134,Y1 : POKE 135,Y2
600 POKE 134,X1 : POKE 135,X2
```

Upgrade ROM:

```
450 X1 = PEEK(52) : X2 = PEEK(53)
460 Y1 = PEEK(48) : Y2 = PEEK(49)
470 POKE 52,Y1 : POKE 53,Y2
600 POKE 52,X1 : POKE 53,X2
```

What will these additions do? Just before garbage collection begins, it sets the top-of-Basic memory

# BALANCE FORWARD ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

## FOR THE COMMODORE 32K COMPUTER SYSTEM

- 635 Customers. 2000 Invoices Per Month. (2040 Disk)
- May Be Used As A Stand Alone Program Or Interfaced With The CMS Software Systems General Ledger.
- Individual Credit Limits And Finance Charge Rates For Each Customer.
- Uses Standard NEBS 9060 Statement Forms.
- Allows Immediate Account Status Inquiry.
- Full Reports Including Customer File With Balances, Accounts Over Credit Limit, Accounts Over 60 Days, Etc. All Reports In Either Account Number Or Customer Name Order.
- Full Disk Backup And Error Correcting Capability. Even From Hardware Or Power Failures.
- Fully Prompted For Fast, Easy Data Entry Even By Inexperienced Operators.

*SEE YOUR COMMODORE DEALER FOR A COMPLETE DEMONSTRATION*

**CMS Software Systems, Inc.**

5115 MENEFEE DRIVE • DALLAS, TX 75227 • (214) 381-0690

# Skyles Electric Works

## BASIC Programmer's, Toolkit™, Disk-O-Pro™, Command-O™

## For PET™ Owners Who Want More Fun And Fewer Errors with Their Programs

Here are thirty-five commands you'll need, all on dual chips you can install in two minutes without tools, on any PET or PET system. 2KB or 4KB of ROM firmware on each chip with a collection of machine language programs available from the time you turn on your PET to the time you shut it off. No tape to load or to interfere with any running programs.

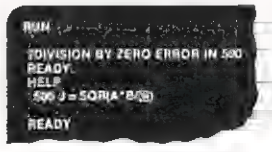
For PET/CBM 2001-8, -8N, -16N/B, -32N/B, 3016 and 3032

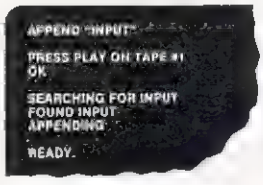
### BASIC Programmers Toolkit™ commands

AUTO[ed] DELETE[ed] RENUMBER[ed] HELP[ed] TRACE[ed]
STEP[ed] OFF[ed] APPEND[ed] DUMP[ed] FIND[ed]

### BASIC Programmers Disk-O-Pro™

CONCAT[B80] DOPEN[B80] DCLOSE[B80] RECORD[B80] HEADER[B80] COLLECT[B80]
BACKUP[B80] COPY[B80] APPEND[B80] DSAVE[B80] DLOAD[B80] CATALOG[B80]
RENAME[B80] SCRATCH[B80] DIRECTORY[B80] INITIALIZE[BS] MERGE[BS] EXECUTE[BS]
SCROLL[ed] OUT[ed] SET[ed] KILL[ed] EAT[ed] PRINT USING[BS] SEND[BS] BEEP[BS]







**NOTES:**

ed — a program editing and debugging command
B80 — a BASIC command also available on Commodore CBM™ 8016 and 8032 computers.
BS — a Skyles Electric Works added value BASIC command.
BASIC Programmers Toolkit™ is a trademark of Palo Alto IC's.
BASIC Programmers Disk-O-Pro™, Command-O™ are trademarks of Skyles Electric Works.
PET™, CBM™ are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines.

AVAILABLE: USA/CANADA: Please contact your local dealer
England: Calco Software Lakeside House, Kingston Hill, Surrey KT2 7QT
GERMANY: Unternehmensberatung, Axel Brocker Lennebergestr 4, 6500 Mainz
Japan: Systems Formulate, 1-8-17 Yaesu Shinmaki-cho Bldg. 11F Chuo-ku, Tokyo JAPAN 103

**Phone or write for information. We'll be delighted to answer any questions and to send you the complete information package.**

**Skyles Electric Works** | 231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 965-1735

# Skyles Electric Works

## BASIC Programmer's, Toolkit™, Disk-O-Pro™, Command-O™

## For CBM™ Owners Who Want More Fun And Fewer Errors with Their Programs

Here are nineteen commands you'll need, on a single chip you can install in two minutes without tools, on any CBM or CMB system. 4KB of ROM firmware on each chip with a collection of machine language programs available from the time you turn on your PET to the time you shut it off.

For CBM 8016 and 8032; BASIC 4.0

### BASIC Programmers Command-O™

**AUTO**ed **DUMP**ed **DELETE**ed **FIND**ed (improved) **HELP**ed **KILL**ed **OFF**ed **TRACE**ed (improved) **RENUMBER**ed (improved) **INITIALIZE**BS **MERGE**BS **MOVE**BS **EXECUTE**BS **SCROLL**ed **OUT**ed **SET**ed **SEND**BS **PRINT USING**BS **BEEP**BS




◀ NOTICE ▶

When you order **Command-O**, we will **loan** you a **Toolkit** until we deliver **Command-O.**

◀ NOTICE ▶

**PRICES:**

| | |
|---|---|
| BASIC Programmers **Toolkit**™ (chip only) | $40.00 |
| BASIC Programmers **Disk-O-Pro**™ (chip only) | $75.00 |
| BASIC Programmers **Command-O**™ (chip only) | $75.00 |
| Interface boards (needed sometimes) | $20.00-$50.00 |
| Instruction Manual (with redeemable $5.00 coupon) | $5.00 |

*Shipping and handling $2.50 USA/Canada, $10.00 Europe/Asia*

*California residents please add 6% or 6-1/2% sales tax as required*

*Reserve your **Disk-O-Pro, Command-O** today*

*Toolkit™ immediate delivery, Disk-O-Pro delivery in December, Command-O delivery in January*

VISA, MASTERCHARGE ORDERS CALL (800) 538-3083 (except California residents)

CALIFORNIA ORDERS PLEASE CALL (408) 257-9140

**Skyles Electric Works** | 231 E South Whisman Road, Mountain View, CA 94041, (415) 965-1735

pointer lower. After garbage collection completes, it restores the pointer to its original value.

There are the same number of strings as previously, so it seems that garbage collection time should not be affected, and should stay at twenty seconds or so.

Type RUN. Surprise! Garbage collection time drops to zero!

**Conclusion #6:** *Garbage collection is not performed on strings located above the top-of-Basic-memory.*

The strings are not affected — but no garbage collection took place up there either, so that unwanted strings would not be discarded.

## Part 2: Techniques For Reducing Garbage Collection Time

**Case 1:** Eliminating concatenation garbage.

Suppose we're inputting a string and using concatenation to put it together. Sample coding might be:

```
800 REMARK: INPUT STRING
810 A$ = "" : rem start with null string
820 GET B$: IF B$ = "" GOTO 820
830 IF B$ = CHR$(13) GOTO 850
840 A$ = A$ + B$ : GOTO 820
850 REMARK: A$ CONTAINS OUR INPUT
```

The problem here is that this type of concatenation lays waste a lot of memory. If our input is HELLO, ROBERT, the variable A$ will first be set to H, then to HE and so on until the full thirteen characters are received. Over seventy locations will end up containing abandoned strings; and if our input string were fifty characters long we'd create over a thousand bytes of garbage. This kind of thing can trigger automatic garbage collection very quickly.

A little perspective: if A$ and B$ were our only string variables, we'd have nothing to worry about. Garbage collection would be almost instantaneous. But if we had hundreds of other strings lying about, they would all go through the collection process, and we'd be in time trouble.

**Solution:** Before we enter this string-wasting routine, insert (at line 805) coding to move the top-of-Basic-memory pointer down. Let the concatenation program run; when it is finished (line 850), force a tiny collection with Z = FRE(0) and then restore the top-of-Basic-memory pointer. Refer back to the experiments for the technique.

**Case 2:** Reading in a batch of new strings from a file.

Suppose we read in a whole flock of strings dealing with a customer account and place them in one or more arrays. No problem so far: the strings will read in neatly from a file and there will be little waste space.

Now assume that we've finished with that customer and the program goes back to read in material for the next account. Danger! The old strings are still there, taking up waste space. As we read in new material, we may run short of room, and garbage collection will automatically be called in. It will collect the new strings and quite a few of the old ones that we haven't discarded yet. Help!

**Solution:** Get rid of the old strings as soon as they are not needed by setting them to null strings (e.g., A$(J) = ""). Then, when your strings are at a minimum — just before reading in the new batch — force a collection with Z = FRE(0). Collection will be quick, since there are few live strings left, and the new information will read into freshly liberated memory.

**Case 3:** Shuffling strings around

There are times when you have a lot of strings in an array, and you want to change their order. The most usual case is that you want to sort them into some kind of order.

To exchange strings four and seven, you would tend to code something like:

```
700 X$ = X$(4)
710 X$(4) = X$(7)
720 X$(7) = X$
```

Unfortunately, this simple swap leaves three abandoned strings in memory: the old value of X$(4), the old value of X$(7), and X$, which will probably not be used again. We don't need to do much of this before garbage collection kicks in again.

**Solution:** Use a technique called an index array. Instead of changing the strings and causing garbage, change the index instead. The above coding will change to:

```
700 I% = I%(4)
710 I%(4) = I%(7)
720 I%(7) = I%
```

We must be careful to set up array I% at the start, so that I%(4) = 4, for example. At any time, we can call up string number four by referring to X$(I%(4)). Here's a simple example:

```
100 REMARK: SIMPLE BUBBLE SORT
110 DIM N$(20),I%(20)
120 PRINT "INPUT 20 NAMES:"
130 FOR J = 1 TO 20
140 I%(J) = J      : rem set up index
150 INPUT N$(J)    : rem get string input
160 NEXT J
200 F = 0
210 FOR J = 1 TO 19
220 IF N$(I%(J)) <= N$(I%(J + 1))GOTO 250
230 F = 1
240 I% = I%(J) : I%(J) = I%(J + 1) : I%(J + 1) = I%
250 NEXT J
260 IF F = 1 GOTO 200
300 FOR J = 1 TO 20 : PRINT N$(I%(J)) : NEXT J
```

You can see that we never move a string, but the sort is performed. ©

# Micro Computer Industries, Ltd.

1520 EAST MULBERRY, SUITE 170
FT. COLLINS, COLO. 80524
PHONE 303-221-1955

## CREATE-A-BASE

This data base management program for CBM or PET 32K handles most business data processing chores with one program. No computer experience required. Just turn it on and go!

### EXTREMELY FLEXIBLE FEATURES

Create records with up to 24 fields of data of your choosing.
File up to 650 records on each floppy diskette (1800 if you own the 8050 Disk Drive).
Change or add fields at any time.
Change data disks without dumping operating program.
Sort or search by any one or two fields.
Data can be added as $ amounts, with right hand justification.
Perform arithmetic operations on fields with $ amounts (+, −, *, /).
Merge files, change or scratch records, output mailing labels.
Completely interactive with WordPro 3 or 4*, output form letters, mailing lists, accounts receivable, invoices, statements, inventories, even reports on your favorite fishing holes (and have more time to go fishing too).
Start the new year off right with Create-A-Base.
You'll pat yourself on the back for months.

Create-A-Base runs on CBM 8032 or 2001 32K machines.
Available on disk only; list price $200.00.
For 8032, 4040 or 8050 disk drives (Relative Records) $360

*Word Pro is a registered trademark of Professional Software Inc.

## INVENTORY CONTROL

Disk based for CBM or PET 32K

Inventory
Point of Sale
Accounts Receivable

Inventory a minimum of 2000 items per diskette (a lot more with the 8050 Disk Drive.)

Complete records of merchandise purchased and sold. Update files and supply cost values of stocked items.

Update cash and credit sales, write invoices, remove sales from inventory and keep running total of sales tax.
Cash sales and credit sales.

Maintain a complete record of items charged, payments on account, print bills, sort files and print out summary reports.

List price is only $200.00.

## WORDCHECK

WordCheck is the secretary's lifesaver!

Our newest and already one of our fastest selling programs.

This program interacts with WordPro 3 or 4*. Run your letters and documents through WordCheck it checks EVERY SINGLE WORD for spelling or typographical errors.

WordCheck contains a spelling list of most commonly used words. Any words that do not match this list will show up on your screen. If these flagged words are all right pass them by with the pressing of a single key or AUTOMATICALLY add them to the spelling list without having to retype them.

WordCheck is ideal for doctors, lawyers and anyone else doing technical writing. WordCheck is so simple to learn to use your secretary can be working with it in a matter of minutes.

Your worries are over! No more scrambling for the dictionary when you have to write "fluorescent", "nucleotide" or "receive". WordCheck does the work for you quickly, thoroughly and accurately.

Available for CBM and PET 32K** machines with dual disk drives. List price is only $200.00.

* Word Pro is a registered trademark of Professional Software Inc.
**CBM and PET are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines.

## PET-TERM
## ONLINE TERMINAL SOFTWARE FOR THE 8010 OR TNW MODEM

Machine language routines for speedy performance.

All necessary screen and keyboard character conversions.
Control key and special key functions.
Terminal to Disk Storage.
Sequential or Program file transmission capability.

Return to BASIC at will.
Operate Half or Full Duplex.

### EXTRAS

Support programs, such as a
SEQ FILE READ/EDIT/PRINTER which allows you and your customers to read, edit and printout those data files you will be receiving from the SOURCE and other such data bases. Also provided is a SEQ/PROG DECODER which allows decoding of operating programs which have been transmitted via the 8010 MODEM.

This program and complete operating documentation lists for only $39.95.

# Pet Machine Language Graphics

David Malmberg, Fremont, CA

The PET has great graphics for almost any application, especially games. The only drawbacks I have found are that sometimes the graphics are not fast enough, or certain special effects (such as reversing only a section of the screen) cannot be done easily or quickly in a BASIC program without resorting to writing special subroutines in machine language. After many frustrating attempts to get the graphics to do exactly what I wanted in various machine language routines, I decided to write a general machine language subroutine that could be easily called from a BASIC program and would give the PET a wide-ranging repertoire of graphics "tricks."

Listing 1 is a BASIC program that POKEs this general machine language subroutine into the second cassette buffer and into the top three pages (a page is 256 bytes) of memory. This program then resets the memoy boundaries to protect the machine code from any BASIC programs. This is done automatically and is independent of the memory size. The program will also determine which of the various ROMs are in the PET and modify the machine code accordingly. It will work with "old", "new" of "4.0" ROMs. However, it will not work with the new 80-column PETs.

Once the subroutine has been loaded, it will give your BASIC programs significantly enhanced graphics capabilities. Specifically, you will be able to define a rectangular area on the screen and manipulate that area at machine language speed. The rectangle may be as small as a single space or as large as the entire screen. The area may be manipulated in the following ways:

**Filled** with any character

**Reversed**

**Flashed on and off** (i.e., fast multiple reversing)

**Repositioned** elsewhere on the screen

**Moved** (animation) in any direction at any speed with or without screen wraparound

**Made to grow or shrink** in size

## Using The Subroutine

Your BASIC program would use the subroutine by POKEing various values into the subroutine's parameter list and then issuing a SYS(826) command. The parameter list and the corresponding POKE locations are given below:

**LOCATION DESCRIPTION**

**700 Starting row (SR)**
**(0 to 24)**
**701 Last row (LR)**
**(0 to 24)**
**702 Starting column (SC)**
**(0 to 39)**
**703 Last column (LC)**
**(0 to 39)**
**704 Fill character (FC)**
**705 Row move direction (RD)**
**0 = Up**
**1 = Down or to side**
**706 # of rows to move (RM)**
**707 Column move direction (CD)**
**0 = Left**
**1 = Right or even**
**708 # of column to move (CM)**
**709 # of jiffies delay between iterations (JD)**
**710 Wraparound factor (WF)**
**0 = Wraparound is OK**
**1 = Disappear off screen edge**
**2 = Move to edge only**
**711 # of iterations before returning to BASIC (IT)**

The letters inside the parentheses are short-hand variable names to which I have found it useful to assign the values of the POKE locations at the beginning of the BASIC program using the subroutine. In this way I don't have to remember that Jiffy Delay is location 709, rather I can just POKE JD,6 if I want a 6 jiffy (i.e., 1/10 second) delay between iterations. Using these parameter names also reduces the chance of errors, and is faster since BASIC handles variables faster than constants. I recommend you adopt the use of these parameter variables when using this subroutine.

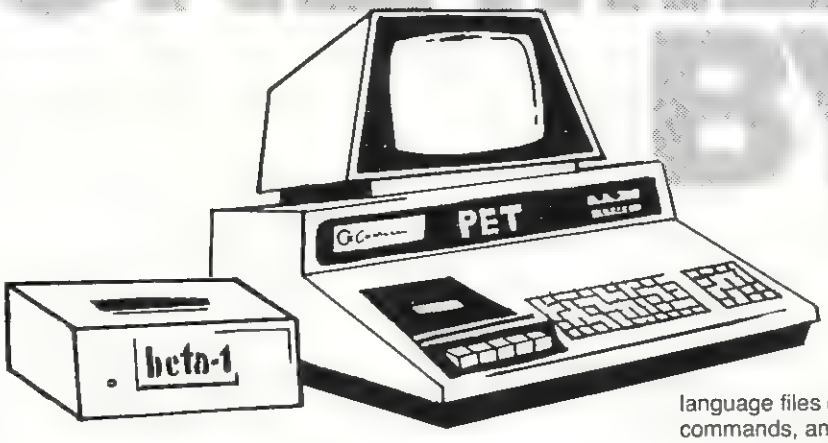
Listing 2 is a BASIC program that demonstrates the full range of capabilities of the graphics subroutine. You are urged to key it in, run it and then study it to see just how each of the graphic effects was obtained. You will find it very informative.

At this point it is appropriate to describe in more detail just how the parameters can be used to generate various graphic effects. NOTE: In the discussions that follow all of the parameters are assumed to be zero unless specifically stated otherwise. In fact you will find it convenient to GOSUB to a routine to zero all of the parameters before beginning any new graphics, e.g., GOSUB 7000 in Listing 2.

## Defining The Rectangle

The rectangular area is defined by the values of the parameters in locations 700 to 703. The area is the intersection of the defined rows and columns. The routine assumes that the "first" row or column on the screen is number zero, not number one. If the value of the starting row (starting column) is greater than the last row (last column) the routine will assume that the rectangle "wraparound" the edge of the screen. The rectangle may be the entire screen or a single space.

# ONE MILLION BYTES




## THE FLOPPY DISK ALTERNATIVE

## PET/BETA-1

If your data and program handling requirements are minimal, a mini-disk may be for you. If you want to access large amounts of data, program libraries, flexible user-defined data formating, and easy to understand documentation, CONSIDER the PET/BETA-1.

The PET/BETA-1 is a fast digital tape system incorporating the BETA-1 drive, with a flexible user-oriented operating system. The double-density drive has high-speed random access to over 1 million bytes per digital cassette with a transfer rate of 1K/second.

The PET/BETA-1 operating system extends your BASIC with 25 new commands executable from the keyboard or from a BASIC program. The new commands add sophisticated data and programming capabilities easily exceeding those of the Commodore disk.

For programs PET/BETA-1 offers program chaining and merging with dynamic memory management. Machine language files can be directly linked to user-defined commands, and any memory segment can be saved and relocated to any RAM location.

PET/BETA-1 offers sophisticated data management with userdefined record and field formats, up to 26 named fields per record, with true random access to any record in the file. These functions are available with easy to use commands.

With the PET/BETA-1 you control huge amounts of data with no operator intervention. The operating system supports up to 4 BETA-1 drives.

This is a complete hardware/software package, assembled and complete with all connectors and extensive user-oriented documentation. We provide technical assistance by phone and mail.

**PET/BETA-1 System**

Single density (512 k/drive) ..... **$555.00**
Double density (1 meg/drive) ..... **$700.00**
MANUAL (applicable to purchase) ..... $10.00

## PET/CBM SOFTWARE

***FORTH*** Interactive high level compiler and operating system 5–10 times faster than PET BASIC. High level block structured language. This is a true fig-FORTH implementation for 16 and 32K PETs.

fig-FORTH, with editor, assembler ..... **$50.00**
with floating point and strings ..... **$60.00**
with floating point, strings, macro-assembler .. **$70.00**
cassette and disk interface available.

***TERMINAL*** Turn your PET into an intelligent terminal with one of our terminal packages. These are complete assembled hardware and software packages. All include line editing resend, repeat key, shift lock, output to CBM printer, and more. Delivered on PET cassette with manuals. Inquire for modem prices.

**PETTERM I** All features above ..... **$ 80.00**
**PETTERM II** All features of I, plus local text editor with down-loading capability ... **90.00**
**PETTERM III** All features of II, plus 80 132 column scrolling window for viewing formatted outputs wider than 40 columns ..... **100.00**

**FSS** **Software for small computers**

**1903 Rio Grande, Austin, Texas 78705**
**P.O.B. 8403, Austin, Texas 78712**
**1-512-477-2207**

master charge VISA

FSS in an authorized MECA Inc. dealer
Texas residents add 5% sales tax
PET is a registered trademark of Commodore Inc

### Filling The Area

If you wish to fill the rectangular area with a character, location 704 (short-hand FC) is POKEd with the ASCII value of the desired character. For example, the following lines of code will build a border around the screen "W" wide composed of character "C":

```
1 POKE FC,C : POKE SR,0 : POKE LR,24
2 POKE SC,40-W : POKE LC,W-1 : SYS(826)
3 POKE SC,0 : POKE LC,39
4 POKE SR,25-W : POKE LR, W-1 : SYS(826)
```

Lines 1 and 2 generate the sides of the border, and 3 and 4 the top and bottom. Notice that the routine uses the wraparound (start > last) feature to generate two sides of the border with the same subroutine call.

### Reversing And Flashing

When you wish to reverse the area, the Fill Character, location 704, is POKEd with zero. A special case of reversing is to flash the rectangle on and off with fast multiple reversing. This effect is obtained by POKEing location 711 (IT) with the number of times the area is to be reversed, and location 709 (JD) with the number of jiffies to delay between each reverse cycle. For example, the following code will flash the entire screen on and off by reversing it "N" times at a speed of "D" jiffies:

```
1 POKE FC,0 : POKE JD,D : POKE IT,N
2 POKE SR,0 : POKE LR,24
3 POKE SC,0 : POKE LC,39 : SYS(826)
```

### Repositioning The Area

The rectangle can be repositioned in a different location on the screen by setting the parameters in locations 705 to 708. Location 705 (RD) is POKEd with a zero if the relative displacement of the new position is up and with 1 if it is down or even. Location 707 (CD) is POKEd with 0 if the displacement is left and with 1 otherwise. Locations 706 (RM) and 708 (CM) are the number of rows and columns, respectively, the area is to be displaced. For example,

```
1 POKE RD,0 : POKE RM,10
2 POKE CD,1 : POKE CM,5
```

will reposition the area five columns to the right and ten rows up.

If the "old" area is to be blanked out after the repositioning, the Fill Character (FC = 704) should have been previously POKEd with 32, i.e., an ASCII blank. If FC is zero rather than 32, then both the "old" and "new" areas will be visible on the screen after returning from the graphics subroutine.

Since this repositioning is done by relative displacement rather than absolute positioning on the screen, there will be instances when the new position will be "off the edge." Just how the routine handles these situations is determined by the value of the Wraparound Factor (WF = 710). If this value has been POKEd with a zero, the routine will automatically wraparound to the other edge(s) of the screen. If WF is 1, the portion of the rectangle that goes over the edge will not be shown. If WF is 2, the routine will automatically recalculate the reposition parameters so that the rectangle stops just at the edge of the screen.

### Motion Or Animation

Motion, or animation, is handled very much like repositioning, except that the increments of displacement are smaller (typically only one row and/or column) and the number of iterations (IT = 711) and jiffies delay (JD = 709) are used to control the distance and speed of the movement. For example to show the rectangle moving up and to the right at a 30 degree angle at a relatively fast pace these instructions could be used:

```
1 POKE RD,0 : POKE RM,1 : POKE CD,1 : POKE CM,2
2 POKE IT,10 : POKE JD,2 : POKE FC,32 : POKE WF,0
```

Setting WF to zero and FC to 32 assures the "old" area is erased and that wraparound is allowed if appropriate. Even though JD was set to 2, the actual "speed" of the movement will depend on the size of the rectangle — obviously larger areas take longer to move than smaller ones — even at machine language speed! You should experiment with various values of JD to get the speed you want for your specific areas to be moved.

After returning from the subroutine, the parameters defining the rectangle will be automatically updated to correspond to the new location, so it is unnecessary to keep track of these locations in your BASIC program or to rePOKE these locations before making another move. However if you are moving several different areas "simultaneously", you should save locations 700 to 703 after exiting the routine and then rePOKE these same values before moving again (if there are intervening moves of other areas).

Listing 2 has a number of examples of movement that should be helpful to you in understanding how to use this routine effectively. The code at lines 800 to 870 should be particularly useful because it shows an easy and fast way to control motion with the numeric key pad.

### Shrink And Growing

Some very interesting graphic effects are possible if you use the routine for repositioning or motion but do not POKE the Fill Character with a ASCII blank, i.e., a 32. If FC is zero, the "old" area is not changed as the "new" area is created. This allows the total graphic area to give the appearance of growing in size. Once the area has grown, FC can be set to 32 and the direction of the movement switched by 180 degrees and the area will appear to shrink. If FC is POKEd with something other than zero or 32, movement can be handled against a non-blank background, or some other characters can be left behind as the "wake" of the movement.

# BackPack

# BATTERY BACKUP SYSTEM

## FOR COMMODORE PET/CBM COMPUTERS

### Standard Features:

- Full power to PET/CBM for a minimum of 15 minutes
- Installs within PET/CBM cabinet
- No wiring changes necessary
- Batteries recharged from PET/CBM integral power supply

### Specifications:

- **Physical Size:** 5.5'' x 3.6'' x 2.4''
- **Weight:** 4.5 lbs.
- **Time to reach full charge:** 16 hours
- **Duration of outputs:** Minimum of 15 min.
- **Voltages:** +16, +9, −12, −9
- **Battery Life Expectancy:** 3 to 5 years
- **Battery On-Off Switch**

### For Use With:

- Commodore PET/CBM 2001 and 4000 series computer
- Commodore PET/CBM 8000 series computer (screen size will not be normal on battery back-up)
- Commodore C2N Cassette Drive

Never again lose valuable data because of power shortages or line surges. **BackPack** supplies a minimum of 15 minutes reserve power to 32K of memory, the video screen and tape drive. **BackPack** fits inside the PET/CBM cabinet and can be installed easily by even the novice user. **BackPack** is recharged during normal operation and has an integral on-off switch.

**BackPack** comes fully assembled and tested. Instructions included.

**BackPack is a trademark of ETC Corporation**
**CBM/PET are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines**

**Designed and manufactured by:**

**ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION**
**P.O. Box G, Old N.C. 42**
**Apex, North Carolina 27502**
**Phone: (919)362-4200 or (919)362-5671**

Electronic Manufacturing
Technical Design and Development
Computer System Technology

**ETC ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION**

Lines 880 to 980 in Listing 2 give a good example of using the routine to grow and shrink objects.

## Conclusions

I hope you have as much fun using this routine as I did in writing it. If you develop any new or unusual uses for this routine drop me a note — or better yet, tape copy of the program.

If you don't want to spend the effort keying in the code in the Listings, send me $5.00 and I will send you a tape containing both the graphics loader program (Listing 1) and the demo program (Listing 2).

**Listing 1**

```
10 CLR:POKE59468,12
20 REM PROGRAM BY DAVID MALMBERG
30 REM 43064 VIA MORAGA
40 REM FREMONT,CALIF 94538
50 REM (415) 651-6921
60 IFPEEK(50000)=0THENPOKE134,0:
     ¬POKE135,PEEK(135)-3:GOTO80
70 POKE52,0:POKE53,PEEK(53)-3
80 CLR
90 ZZ=53:IFPEEK(50000)=0THENZZ=135
100 QQ=PEEK(ZZ)
110 PRINT"ĥ"TAB(12)"LOADING 2ND ¬
     ¬CASSETTE"
120 PRINT"ĥ↓↓MACHINE LANGUAGE GRAPHICS"
130 PRINT"ĥ↓↓↓↓BY DAVID MALMBERG"
140 FOR I= 826 TO 1015 :READDC:POKEI,DC:
     ¬PRINT"ĥ";I;DC:NEXTI
150 DATA32,150,3,56,165,62,201,25,176
160 DATA61,165,63,201,25,176,55,165,68
170 DATA201,25,176,49,165,64,201,40,176
180 DATA43,165,65,201,40,176,37,165,70
190 DATA201,40,176,31,165,68,208,10,165
200 DATA70,208,6,32,0,16,56,176,3,32
210 DATA119,17,32,133,3,165,73,240,7
220 DATA198,73,240,3,76,98,3,32,168,3
230 DATA96,165,71,240,12,169,0,141,143
240 DATA0,165,71,205,143,0,208,251,96
250 DATA162,0,181,48,188,174,2,157,174
260 DATA2,148,48,232,224,32,208,241,96
270 DATA162,0,189,174,2,180,48,149,48
280 DATA152,157,174,2,232,224,32,208
290 DATA240,96,169,0,133,51,162,8,10
300 DATA38,51,6,49,144,7,24,101,48,144
310 DATA2,230,51,202,208,239,133,50,96
320 DATA169,0,133,1,133,2,165,54,240
330 DATA17,133,48,169,40,133,49,32,187
340 DATA3,165,50,133,1,165,51,133,2,24
350 DATA165,2,105,128,133,2,96
360 PRINT"ĥ"TAB(12)"LOADING HIGH MEMORY ¬
     ¬ "
370 AA=QQ*256
380 FORI=AATOAA+626:READDC:POKEI,DC:
     ¬PRINT"ĥ";I;DC:NEXTI
390 DATA165,62,133,54,32,213,3,166,62
400 DATA164,64,165,66,208,4,177,1,73
410 DATA128,145,1,196,65,240,10,200,56
420 DATA192,40,144,236,160,0,240,232
430 DATA228,63,240,30,232,56,224,25,176
440 DATA14,24,165,1,105,40,133,1,144
450 DATA2,230,2,56,176,206,162,0,134
460 DATA1,169,128,133,2,208,196,96,169
470 DATA0,133,60,165,67,208,87,56,165
480 DATA54,229,68,16,36,72,165,72,201
490 DATA2,208,21,24,104,101,68,133,68
500 DATA169,0,133,73,133,1,133,54,169
510 DATA128,133,2,24,144,47,201,0,208
520 DATA34,24,104,105,25,230,59,197,59
530 DATA208,16,133,54,24,165,1,105,40
540 DATA133,1,144,22,230,2,24,144,17
550 DATA133,54,32,213,3,24,144,9,169
560 DATA15,133,60,104,169,0,133,54,165
570 DATA54,133,59,96,24,165,54,101,68
580 DATA56,201,25,144,45,233,25,72,165
590 DATA72,201,2,208,31,104,133,61,230
600 DATA61,169,0,133,73,56,165,68,229
610 DATA61,133,68,169,24,133,54,169,131
620 DATA133,2,169,192,133,1,24,144,44
630 DATA201,0,208,31,104,198,59,197,59
640 DATA208,16,133,54,56,165,1,233,40
650 DATA133,1,176,22,198,2,24,144,17
660 DATA133,54,32,213,3,24,144,9,169
670 DATA15,133,60,104,169,24,133,54,165
680 DATA54,133,59,96,169,0,133,74,165
690 DATA69,208,47,56,165,76,229,70,16
700 DATA93,72,165,72,201,2,208,12,24
710 DATA104,101,70,133,70,169,0,133,73
720 DATA240,74,201,0,208,7,24,104,105
730 DATA40,24,144,63,169,15,133,74,104
740 DATA169,0,24,144,53,24,165,76,101
750 DATA70,56,201,40,144,43,233,40,72
760 DATA165,72,201,2,208,19,104,133,61
770 DATA169,0,133,73,56,165,70,229,61
780 DATA133,70,169,39,24,144,15,201
790 DATA0,208,4,104,24,144,7,169,15
800 DATA133,74,104,169,39,133,75,96
810 DATA165,67,208,11,165,62,133,55
820 DATA165,63,133,56,24,144,8,165,63
830 DATA133,55,165,62,133,56,165,69
840 DATA208,11,165,64,133,57,165,65
850 DATA133,58,24,144,8,165,65,133,57
860 DATA165,64,133,58,165,55,133,54
870 DATA32,213,3,165,1,133,52,165,2
880 DATA133,53,169,175,133,59,166,55
890 DATA134,54,134,77,32,70,16,164,57
900 DATA132,76,32,8,17,166,77,165,60
910 DATA208,14,165,74,208,10,177,52
920 DATA132,61,164,75,145,1,164,61,165
930 DATA66,240,2,145,52,196,58,240,25
940 DATA165,69,240,10,192,0,208,2,167
950 DATA40,136,24,144,207,192,39,208
960 DATA4,160,0,240,199,200,24,144,195
970 DATA228,56,240,66,165,67,240,31
980 DATA224,0,208,12,162,24,169,131
990 DATA133,53,169,192,133,52,208,162
1000 DATA202,56,165,52,233,40,133,52
1010 DATA176,152,198,53,24,144,147,224
1020 DATA24,208,12,169,128,133,53,169
1030 DATA0,133,52,162,0,240,131,232,24
1040 DATA165,52,105,40,133,52,144,227
1050 DATA230,53,24,144,222,165,62,133
1060 DATA54,32,70,16,165,59,133,62,165
1070 DATA63,133,54,32,70,16,165,59,133
1080 DATA63,165,64,133,76,32,8,17,165
1090 DATA75,133,64,165,65,133,76,32,8
1100 DATA17,165,75,133,65,96
1110 REM MODIFICATIONS FOR RELOCATION
1120 FORI=1TO3:READA:POKEQQ*256+A,QQ:
     ¬NEXTI
1130 DATA448,588,599
1140 FORI=1TO3:READA:POKEQQ*256+A,QQ+1:
     ¬NEXTI
1150 DATA455,610,621
1160 POKE876,QQ
1170 POKE882,QQ+1
1180 REM MODIFICTIONS FOR OLD ROMS
```




# JINSAM Opens The Desk Top Computer Doors To Easy Application Data Management

"You're in good hands with the data manager from JINI MICRO-SYSTEMS, INC. JINSAM is a fast and extremely flexible data manager."

Robert Baker
Kilobaud

"So far, JINSAM appears to do everything my Hawlard Packard data base does. My HP system cost $6000 and JINSAM is easier to use."

Ed Presnal
Marketing Manager
Phoenix Distributing

"We've printed over 30,000 labels with JINSAM. We no longer have an outside contract. My principal is so pleased that he's given us three more PET's and the Mother's and Father's Club (PTA) has donated a new printer with the money we've saved. We're now also using JINSAM for fundraising and accurate records for recruitment target areas."

George Marstatt
Mt. St. Michael's H.S.
New York City

**JINI MICRO SYSTEMS, INC.**
Box 274 Riverdale, NY 10463
DEALER INQUIRY WELCOME

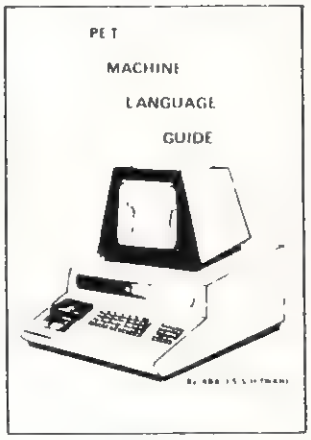
```
1190 IFPEEK(50000)<>0THEN1220
1200 FORI=1TO4:READA:POKEA,2:NEXTI
1210 DATA908,909,913,914
1220 PRINT"ñrLOCATIONf    rDESCRIPTIONf"
1230 PRINT"   700     STARTING ROW"
1240 PRINT"   701     LAST ROW
1250 PRINT"   702     STARTING COLUMN"
1260 PRINT"   703     LAST COLUMN"
1270 PRINT"   704     FILL CHARACTER"
1280 PRINT"   705     ROW MOVE DIRECTION
     ¬"
1290 PRINT"             0=UP"
1300 PRINT"             1=DOWN OR TO ¬
     ¬SIDE"
1310 PRINT"   706     # OF ROWS TO MOVE"
1320 PRINT"   707     COLUMN MOVE ¬
     ¬DIRECTION"
1330 PRINT"             0=LEFT"
1340 PRINT"             1=RIGHT OR EVEN"
1350 PRINT"   708     # OF COLUMNS TO ¬
     ¬MOVE"
1360 PRINT"   709     # OF JIFFIES ¬
     ¬DELAY BETWEEN"
1370 PRINT"             ITERATIONS"
1380 PRINT"   710     WRAPAROUND FACTOR"
1390 PRINT"             0=WRAPAROUND IS ¬
     ¬OK"
1400 PRINT"             1=DISAPPEAR OFF ¬
     ¬EDGE"
1410 PRINT"             2=MOVE TO EDGE ¬
     ¬ONLY"
1420 PRINT"   711     # OF ITERATIONS ¬
     ¬BEFORE EXIT"
1430 PRINT"   826     SYS LOCATION FOR ¬
     ¬ROUTINES"
1440 END
```

**Listing 2**

```
0 :CLR:POKE59468,12
1 REM MACHINE LANGUAGE GRAPHICS DEMO
2 REM PROGRAM BY DAVID MALMBERG
3 REM 43064 VIA MORAGA
4 REM FREMONT, CALIF 94538
5 REM (415) 651-6921
100 QQ=53:KY=151:IFPEEK(50000)=0THENQQ=1
    ¬35:KY=547
110 AA=PEEK(QQ)*256
120 IFPEEK(826)<>32ORPEEK(AA)<>165THENPR
    ¬INT"ñMACHINE LANGUAGE NOT LOADED":
    ¬END
130 SR=700:LR=701:SC=702:LC=703:FC=704:
    ¬RD=705:RM=706:CD=707:CM=708
140 JD=709:WF=710:IT=711:SY=826
150 R$="h↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓↓":
    ¬C$="→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→→
    ¬→"
160 X=RND(-TI):DIMX%(8),A(8),B(8)
170 DEF FNR(N)=INT(N*RND(1))
180 FORI=0TO8:READX%(I):NEXTI
190 DATA209,214,215,223,102,42,127,218,
    ¬219
200 A$=LEFT$(C$,11):B$=LEFT$(C$,5)
210 PRINT"ñ"LEFT$(R$,6):GOSUB6000
215 REM BUILD BORDERS
220 GOSUB7000:W=4
230 FORI=0TO8:C=X%(I):GOSUB7100:Q=TI
235 IFTI-Q<60THEN235
236 NEXTI
240 C=32:GOSUB7100
250 REM FLASH SCREEN
260 POKEFC,0:N=30:D=15:GOSUB7300
270 REM MAKE REVERSE SQUARES
280 C=0:FORW=1TO4:GOSUB7200:Q=TI
290 IFTI-Q<30THEN290
300 NEXTW
310 W=4:C=32:GOSUB7100
320 C=0:GOSUB7100
330 N=1:D=30:GOSUB7300
340 N=1:D=30:GOSUB7300
350 W=4:C=32:GOSUB7100
360 REM MOVE LEFT:GOSUB7000
370 POKERS,6:POKELR,19:POKESC,5:
    ¬POKELC,35:POKERD,0:POKERM,0
380 POKERM,0:POKECD,1:POKECM,1:POKEIT,
    ¬40:SYS(SY)
390 REM MOVE DOWN
400 POKERD,1:POKERM,1:POKECD,0:POKECM,0:
    ¬POKEIT,25:SYS(SY)
410 REM MOVE UP & OFF
420 POKERD,0:POKECD,1:POKECM,1:POKEWF,1:
    ¬POKEIT,20:SYS(SY)
425 PRINT"ñ":PRINT
430 REM SHIP & R2D2
440 PRINT"h":A$=LEFT$(C$,11):GOSUB5000
450 A$=LEFT$(C$,1):PRINTLEFT$(R$,14):
    ¬GOSUB5200
460 A(0)=0:A(1)=9:A(2)=11:A(3)=39
470 A(5)=1:A(6)=0:A(7)=0:A(8)=1:A(4)=32
475 GOSUB7000:A$=LEFT$(R$,15)+LEFT$(C$,
    ¬9)
480 POKESR,13:POKELR,24:POKESC,0:
    ¬POKELC,13:POKEFC,32:POKERD,1:
    ¬POKERM,0
490 POKECD,1:POKECM,1:DL%=6
495 FORK=1TO2
505 DL%=0.5*DL%:POKEJD,DL%:POKEIT,40
510 FORJ=0TO8:B(J)=PEEK(700+J):POKE700+J
    ¬,A(J):NEXTJ:SYS(SY)
540 PRINTA$"...BEEP BEEP":Q=TI
550 IFTI-Q<60THEN550
552 PRINTA$"                "
553 DL%=1.5*DL%:POKEJD,DL%:POKEIT,40
555 FORJ=0TO8:A(J)=PEEK(700+J):POKE700+J
    ¬,B(J):NEXTJ:SYS(SY)
560 PRINTA$"...SQEEEEEEK":Q=TI
570 IFTI-Q<60THEN570
580 PRINTA$"                "
590 NEXTK
600 POKEJD,0:POKERD,0:POKERM,13:
    ¬POKECM,0:POKECM,0:POKEWF,1:SYS(SY)
610 A$=LEFT$(R$,2)+LEFT$(C$,9)
620 PRINTA$"...BEEP BEEP":Q=TI
630 IFTI-Q<60THEN630
640 PRINTA$"                "
650 POKERM,0:POKECD,1:POKECM,1:POKEIT,
    ¬40:SYS(SY)
700 REM SPACE SHIP
710 GOSUB7000:PRINT"ñ"LEFT$(R$,19):
    ¬A$=LEFT$(C$,18):GOSUB5100
720 PRINT"h↓↓→→USE NUMERIC KEYS TO ¬
    ¬CONTROL DIRECTION"
730 PRINT"↓→→→→→→→PUSH r0f WHEN YOU WISH ¬
    ¬TO QUIT"
740 POKESR,1:POKELR,5:POKESC,1:POKELC,
    ¬39:POKEFC,0:POKEIT,9:POKEJD,20:
    ¬SYS(SY)
750 Q=TI
760 IFTI-Q<180THEN760
770 POKEFC,32:SYS(SY)
780 POKESR,19:POKELR,24:POKESC,18:
```

```
      ¬POKELC,22:POKEJD,0:POKERD,0:
      ¬POKERM,1
790 POKECD,1:POKECM,0:L=255
795 REM MOVEMENT USING MATRIX VALUE OF ¬
      ¬KEY BEING PRESSED
800 K=PEEK(KY):IFK=255ORK=34THEN800
805 IFK=LTHEN860
810 IFK=10THEN870
820 IFK>49THENPOKERD,0:POKERM,1:GOTO840
830 POKERD,1:POKERM,0:IFK<30THENPOKERM,1
840 POKECM,1:POKECD,1:IFK=58ORK=42ORK=26
      ¬THENPOKECD,0
850 IFK=50ORK=18THENPOKECM,0
860 SYS(SY):L=K:GOTO800
870 FORI=1TO10:GETZ$:NEXTI:REM EMPTY ¬
      ¬KYBD BUFFER
880 REM ARROW GROWS
890 GOSUB7000:POKESR,10:POKELR,17:
      ¬POKESC,9:POKELR,17:POKEIT,7:
      ¬POKEJD,5
900 POKERM,1:POKECM,1
910 PRINT"ĥ":GOSUB6200
920 FORK=1TO5:POKEJD,5-K:Q=TI
925 IFTI-Q<120THEN925
930 POKEFC,0:POKERD,1:POKECD,1:SYS(SY):
      ¬Q=TI:REM GROW
935 IFTI-Q<60THEN935
940 POKEFC,32:POKEIT,10:POKERD,0:
      ¬POKECD,0:SYS(SY):REM SHRINK
950 POKEIT,10:NEXTK
960 Q=TI:REM SHOOT OFF SCREEN
965 IFTI-Q<120THEN965
970 POKESR,0:POKESC,0:POKERD,1:POKECD,1
980 POKEJD,0:POKEWF,1:POKEIT,26:SYS(SY)
1000 REM REVERSE DESIGN
1010 GOSUB7000:POKEJD,10
1020 PRINT"ĥ":Q=1:K=0:GOTO1040
1030 Q=FNR(4)+1:K=FNR(23)
1040 FORI=KTO24STEPQ
1050 POKESR,I:POKELR,24-I:POKESC,I:
      ¬POKELC,39-I:SYS(SY):NEXTI
1060 IFRND(1)>.9THEN1020
1070 GETZ$:IFZ$=""THEN1030
1075 REM SUPER GRAPHICS
1090 A$=LEFT$(C$,11):B$=LEFT$(C$,5)
1100 PRINT"ĥ"LEFT$(R$,6):GOSUB6000
1110 GOSUB7000:POKEJD,20
1120 C=0:FORW=1TO4:GOSUB7200:Q=TI
1130 IFTI-Q<30THEN1130
1140 NEXTW
1145 FORI=1TO10:GETZ$:NEXTI:REM EMPTY ¬
      ¬KYBD BUFFER
1150 END
5000 PRINTA$"                    ' "
5010 PRINTA$"          ]         'L"
5020 PRINTA$"          ]         ' "
5030 PRINTA$"          ]         '%"
5040 PRINTA$"        ,r<f]       '%"
5050 PRINTA$"          r f3 *r f   '%"
5060 PRINTA$"      $$$r> f= 6r f   ¬
      ¬r>fM$$$$
5070 PRINTA$"    @@""r ..f  r  <f  r. ¬
      ¬..f""@@
5080 PRINTA$"  ^r ....    .. ..    ..... ¬
      ¬ ,"
5090 PRINTA$"   ^r                      ¬
      ¬,
5095 RETURN
5100 PRINTA$" '> "
5110 PRINTA$" r) ^f "
```


## PET' MACHINE LANGUAGE GUIDE




Contents include sections on
- Input and output routines.
- Fixed point, floating point, and Ascii number conversion
- Clocks and timers.
- Built-in arithmetic functions.
- Programming hints and suggestions.
- Many sample programs.

While supply lasts· Guides for Old ROMS only $5.00 inc postage New ROMS order below

If you are interested in or are already into machine language programming on the PET, then this invaluable guide is for you. More than 30 of the PET's built-in routines are fully detailed so that the reader can immediately put them to good use.

Available for $6.95 + .75 postage. Michigan residents please include 4% state sales tax. VISA and Mastercharge cards accepted - give card number and expiration date. Quantity discounts are available.



ABACUS SOFTWARE
P. O. Box 7211
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49510

## P³ = Powerful PET Products from OPTIMIZED DATA SYSTEMS!

–SOFTWARE FOR ALL PET/CBMs–
(Supplied on Cassette–Prices include Shipping)

- WORD PROCESSOR (PS-001) ..... $16.95
  Makes documents a snap
- MAILING LIST (PS-002) ..... $16.95
  Throw away your address book
- SPACE EATER (PS-003) ..... $9.95
  Gobbles spaces in BASIC programs
- CATALOG (PS-004) ..... $16.95
  File stamp/coin/etc. collections
- SATELLITE TRACKER (PS-005) ..... $24.95
  Tracks OSCAR Ham Satellite in real time
- MORSE CODE KEYER (PS-006) ..... $14.95
  Sends code on the air or for practice
- NEW! MINI-COUNT T.M. (PS-007) ..... $19.95
  Measures frequency to 17KHz and intervals to 65 msec

–HARDWARE FOR "OLD" 8K PETS–
(Shipping Additional)

- 2114 RAM ADAPTER ..... (+ $1.50 per order)
  Replaces up to 8-6550s with low cost, reliable 2114s

PHB-001 (Bare PCB) ... $8.95 PHK-001 (Kit–2 sockets) ... $13.95
PH-001S (Assm-sockets only) ... $22.95 PHK-001S (Kit–8 sockets) ... $16.25
PH-001 (Assm–2 sockets + one 2114) ... $24.95

- NEW! 4K MEMORY EXPANSION ..... (+ $3 per order)
  Installs easily internally. Uses 2114s. Write Protect.

PHB-002 (Bare PCB) ... $16 PHK-002 (Kit-sockets only) ... $29
PH-002S (Assm-sockets only) ... $42 PH-002 (Full Assm) ... $105

PROMPT SHIPMENT! SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
Calif. Residents, add 6% Tax
P.O. Box 595, Dept. C – Placentia, California 92670

MINI-COUNT Trademark of Optimized Data Systems
PET/CBM Trademark of Commodore Business Machines

```
5120 PRINTA$" r ≥ f "
5130 PRINTA$"r)USA^f"
5140 PRINTA$"Nr)"^fM"
5150 RETURN
5200 PRINTA$"→r)O:f)M"
5210 PRINTA$"→r ?f)  M"
5220 PRINTA$"→r<f)    M"
5230 PRINTA$"→)  UI  M"
5240 PRINTA$"→M  ll   M"
5250 PRINTA$"→→M ll    M"
5260 PRINTA$"→→→Mll    N%"
5270 PRINTA$"→→→→ll   NN"
5280 PRINTA$"→→→→ll  NV"
5290 PRINTA$"→→→→llMNNMM"
5300 PRINTA$"→→→r)((^f→→r)((^"
5310 RETURN
6000 PRINTA$"r) ^f r f r f r  ^f r   f ¬
     ¬r  ^f"
6010 PRINTA$"r f r f r f r f r f r f r ¬
     ¬f   r f r f"
6020 PRINTA$"^r^f  r f r f r  f) r  f  ¬
     ¬r  f)"
6030 PRINTA$" ^r^f r f r f r f   r f   ¬
     ¬r ^f"
6040 PRINTA$"r f r f r f r f r f   r f  ¬
     ¬ r f^r^f"
6050 PRINTA$"^r f) ^r f) r f   r   f r ¬
     ¬f r f"
6060 PRINT
6082 PRINTB$"r) ^f r  ^f r) ^f r  ^f";
6084 PRINT" r f r f r   f r) ^f r) ^f"
6092 PRINTB$"r f r f r f r f r f r f";
6094 PRINT" r f r f r f r f  r f  r f r ¬
     ¬f r f r f"
6102 PRINTB$"r f   r  f) r f r f";
6104 PRINT" r  f) r   f  r f  r f   ¬
     ¬^r^f"
6112 PRINTB$"r 1 f r ^f  r   f r f";
6114 PRINT"   r f r f  r f  r f    ^r^f"
6122 PRINTB$"r f r f r f^r^f r f r f";
6124 PRINT" r f   r f r f  r f  r f r f ¬
     ¬r f r f"
6132 PRINTB$"^r  f r f r f r f r f r f";
6134 PRINT"   r f r f r   f ^r f) ^r f)"
6140 RETURN
6200 PRINT"   '\"
6210 PRINT"   ''\"
6220 PRINT"   '''\"
6230 PRINT"$$$NM%%%"
6240 PRINT"\$$M M%%"
6250 PRINT" \$#M M%"
6260 PRINT"  \##M M"
6270 PRINT"   ###M M"
6280 PRINT"       M M"
6290 PRINT"        M M"
6300 PRINT"         M M"
6310 PRINT"          M M  r^f"
6320 PRINT"           M M r ^f"
6330 PRINT"            M Mr  ^r"
6340 PRINT"             Mr)   f"
6350 PRINT"           ^r      f"
6360 PRINT"            ^r     f"
6370 PRINT"             ^r    f"
6380 RETURN
7000 REM SUB TO ZERO PARAMETERS
7010 FORM=0TO11:POKE700+M,0:NEXTM:RETURN
7100 REM SUB TO BUILD A BORDER W WIDE ¬
     ¬WITH CHARACTER C
7110 POKEFC,C:POKESR,0:POKELR,24
7120 POKESC,40-W:POKELC,W-1:SYS(SY)
7130 POKESC,0:POKELC,39
7140 POKESR,25-W:POKELR,W-1:SYS(SY):
     ¬RETURN
7200 REM SUB TO FILL AN AREA WITHIN A ¬
     ¬BORDER W WIDE WITH CHARACTER C
7210 REM IF C=0 THEN REVERSE AREA ..IF ¬
     ¬C=32 THEN BLANK AREA
7220 POKEFC,C:POKESR,W:POKELR,24-W
7230 POKESC,W:POKELC,39-W:SYS(SY):RETURN
7300 REM SUB TO REVERSE SCREEN N TIMES ¬
     ¬WITH D JIFFY DELAY BETWEEN ¬
     ¬ITERATIONS
7310 POKEJD,D:POKEIT,N:POKESR,0:
     ¬POKELR,24
7320 POKESC,0:POKELC,39:SYS(SY):RETURN
```





**SELECT — A — ROM**

**For the Commodore PET/CBM**

With one rotary switch select 1 to 6 separate ROMS or EPROMS, without damaging your computer board or rom pins. Now you can use **Word-pro, Toolkit, Visicalc, Eproms** as **2716's** or **2532's** etc.

Assembled $80 post paid.
Kit $45.00 post paid.

**Coming in March!**

A switch between old basic 2.0 and new 4.0 basic ROMS. Now you can utilize your computer with new and old software. (Write for details).

**MRJ** 7951 No. 4 Rd., Richmond, B.C., Canada, V6Y 2T4
Telephone (604) 273-3651

# ECX COMPUTER CO.

## *Specialists In Commodore PET Equipment, Peripherals And Software.*

* All Commodore Business Machines Co. Products
* C101: Centronics/NEC to IEEE-488 (PET) Interface ..... $225.00
* C102: Watanabe Digiplot to IEEE-488 (PET) Interface ..... $295.00
* C232: IEEE-488 (PET) To RS-232C Bi- Directional Interface $ Call
* X232: PET To RS232C Bi-Directional Interface $ Call
* Watanabe "Digiplot" Intelligent Graphics Plotter ..... $1200.00
* Curve: Graphics Software Package For The Digiplot And Pet ..... $295.00
* SX-100: IEEE-488 Modem Software (For Commodore Model 8010) ..... $ 35.00
* MX-200: Custom Parity IEEE-488 Modem With SX-200 Software ..... $449.95
* PET Computer System Desk, Walnut or Oak . . . $395.00
* NEC Spinwriter Printer Stand: Matches Desk Noted Above ..... $275.00

**We Offer Fast And Efficient Service On All Commodore Business Machines Equipment!**

Send it to us and you will have it back usually within a week!

ECX Computer Co. is owned and operated by Com-Plications Inc., a design and development corporation specializing in IEEE-488 (PET) peripherals and software.

**Call Us: We Talk Technical!**

All Com-Plications Inc. peripherals are manufactured to industrial quality standards.

If you want to know more about the IEEE-488 Bus, read our new book, published by Osborne/McGraw-Hill, "The Pet And The IEEE-488 (GPIB) Bus". Authored by the president of Com-Plications Inc. and available from us for $20.00 (includes tax and shipping).

P.S. All of our IEEE-488 interfaces meet "all" the specifications of IEEE-488.

**ECX COMPUTER COMPANY**
**2678 North Main Street #6**
**Walnut Creek, CA. 94596**
**(415) 944-9277**



## HARD WORKING SOFTWARE

**for PET/CBM™ operating systems 1.0 to 3.0**

**MATRIC™** expands Commodore BASIC with fourteen new commands for handling arrays. Algebraic style syntax. Checks for conformability. Extended error messages.

The 5K machine language program lets you - - Display a matrix on the screen and change its values. Transfer data between matrices or fill a matrix with a constant. Transpose. Transfer diagonals between matrices, or from a matrix to a vector, from a vector to a matrix, or fill a diagonal with a constant. Do vector or matrix addition, subtraction, multiplication; elementwise multiplication, division, squares, and square roots. Inversion. Determinant. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a square, symmetric matrix.

Specify size and ROM set of your machine. Tape or disk, 32-page manual. Price: $125.

**PRO-GRESS™** multiple regression BASIC program reads unlimited records from tapes or CBM disk. Up to 45 variables in 32K. Permits transformations. Provides means, standard deviations, correlations; R, R-square, F, degrees of freedom; constant and coefficients, betas, Student's t's. Output to screen, or to ASCII or CBM printer.

Manual and two programs. Tape: $45. Disk: $50.

**TEXTCAST™ II** 8K machine language word processor. Easy typing and screen editing. Produces ASCII files on tapes or disks. Prints with ASCII or CBM printer. Centers, underlines, right justifies, numbers pages. Creates data files for PRO-GRESS.

Old/New ROM versions of program, revised manual. Tape: $75. Disk: $80.

**ORDER YOUR WORKERWARE FROM:**
Cognitive Products™
P.O. Box 2592
Chapel Hill, NC 27514



## Computer House Division

| PROGRAMS FOR COMMODORE AND APPLE | |
|---|---|
| Legal accounting Demo | $15.00 |
| Legal accounting Program | 995.00 |
| Machine Part Quote Demo | 15.00 |
| Machine Part Quote Program | 325.00 |
| Mailing/phone list | 80.00 |
| Political Mail/phone list | 130.00 |
| Beams, structural | 115.00 |
| Trig/Circle Tangent | 110.00 |
| Spur Gears | 35.00 |
| Bolt Circles | 25.00 |
| Filament Wound TAnks | 125.00 |
| Scrunch | 25.00 |

| PROGRAMS FOR COMMODORE ONLY | |
|---|---|
| A/P, A/R, Job Cost & Job Est. | 370.00 |
| Inventory | 95.00 |
| Financial | 175.00 |
| Real Estate Listings | 265.00 |
| Check Writer | 25.00 |
| File Editing Tools (FET) | 65.00 |
| Screen Dump/Repeat | 35.00 |
| Docu-Print | 20.00 |
| Scrunch | 25.00 |
| Sof-Bkup | 40.00 |
| Sorter (Mach. Language) | 35.00 |
| Trace-Print | 25.00 |
| Vari-Print | 25.00 |

ASK FOR CATALOG #80-C2 Dealers Wanted
Computer House Div. 1407 Clinton Road
Jackson, Michigan 49202 (517) 782-2132

# Disk File Recovery Program

David L. Cone, Sunnyvale, CA

Have you ever been working happily along on a program, updating it periodically on your disk, only suddenly to discover that something wierd has happened and you've apparently lost half of the programs on the disk. (I've even had the case where the programs disappeared from the directory while the number of blocks remaining stayed the same). Maybe what happened was that AFTER you scratched the program from the disk you found that the PET had also gobbled up your program in memory — (or you did). Or perhaps you had done a short 'new' of a disk only then to realize that valued programs were on it!

If you've ever been in this frustrating position of knowing your program was just sitting there on the disk with no easy way to get it back, this DISK FILE RECOVERY program will help — it will recover such programs. As long as you can still initiate the disk and have not written a new program over the file you want, you can recover it. It cannot recover programs from a disk which will not initiate or upon which a long 'new' (ie. a 'new' with a disk number) has been performed.

The disk works this way: When a file is placed on a disk, part of the information placed in the directory on track 18 is a pair of pointers giving the track and sector numbers of the block where the file begins. The first two bytes of this block are also pointers giving the next track and sector numbers. This process continues until the last block is reached. For the last block, a 00 is placed in the first byte and nothing appears to be done to the second. Files are stored in a somewhat alternating way below and above track 18. The first file is stored starting at 17,0 (track 17, sector 0). When track 17 is filled, the next new file appears to be started at 19,0 and so on back and forth. If you have lost or destroyed track 18, the problem is then how to find and identify the initial blocks of the lost files and then to recover the files.

This is what the RECOVERY program does! First, it gives you the choice of working with either the lower band (tracks 17 to 1) or upper band (tracks 19 to 35), and on which track you wish to stop. It sets up an integer array [D%(35,20,3)] which can receive for each block the "in" pointers (ie. the track and sector numbers of the block which 'points' at it) and the "out" pointers (ie. the track and sector number of the block at which it points. The program then scans the first track for these pointers. What we are looking for are blocks which have no "in" pointers, for they must be the ones pointed at by the directory and thus the initial blocks for any files. Next the program takes each initial block and follows that file through all its blocks to the end, filling in the array as it goes. Each subsequent track is similarly scanned and as new files are found they are traced. You have the option of stopping this process at any point. Meantime, the program has kept track of the start and end of each file and the number of blocks it uses. This summary is presented on the screen.

The next major problem is the identifying which file is which (since only the disk knows where a file was saved and on which half of the disk). The program offers you a number of appropriate options at this point, and the most useful one for file identification is labeled LOOK. LOOK pulls the initial block of any file out and extracts information that will probably allow you to identify the file. First, it displays in a useful form the first four pairs of bytes. The first pair are the pointers to the next block. If the file is a program the next pair of bytes tell where the program is to be loaded in memory. For Basic programs, this is usually 1024. The third and fourth pairs of bytes are from the program itself. They are the link and line number of the first instruction in the basic program. If the file is a machine language program or a sequential file, then you get weird and meaningless values for the link and line numbers. Next, LOOK gives you the first 48 bytes of the program in hexadecimal form (as if they were being examined by the machine language monitor). Finally, LOOK gives you a printed "translation" of the first 240 bytes. Basic commands are tokenized and appear as reversed characters or symbols. The link and line pointers also can look quite strange. However, numbers, variables, anything between quotes, and REM statements all appear as usual. Thus, if you have some convenient identifications at the beginning of your program, you will be able to recognize them. To see how this "translation" takes place, see lines 1360-1390 and 5090-5095. Eighty characters are scanned at one time and you can go from one set of eighty to another. With this amount of information it is usually quite easy to determine what any file is and if you wish to recover it.

Aside from LOOK, you have the following options: 1) SUMMARY REVIEW — this gives you the start block of any file and the number of blocks in that file. You need to know the start block to either look at or recover a file. Also, the number of blocks in the file may aid in its identification. 2) RETRIEVE A FILE — here is the point of all of this; now you get the program or file back! The program asks for all the essential things: starting track and sector, the name you want for the recovered file

# McTerm

MADISON COMPUTER

## A Telecommunication Package

With the McTerm package your Commodore computer can now become a very intelligent terminal. It allows you to easily participate in the electronic mail revolution. McTerm can communicate simultaneously with another PET or mainframe. You can transfer entire disk files to other disk drives; send or receive program, WordPro, sequential, or relative files. This package works on Commodore computers with 3.0 or 4.0 Basic, 1.0 or 2.0 DOS, 40 or 80 column computers, and 2040 or 8050 disk drives (requires the use of TTL Level RS-232 modems).

Complete with Program, ROM, Cable and Manual.
Price: $195.00

Features include:

-Baud selection from 75 to 1200.
-Full and half duplex, also local echo.
-Supports odd, even and mark parity.
-CRC, error checking for PET to PET files.

1825 MONROE STREET, MADISON, WI 53711 (608) 255-5552
-Dealer Inquiries Are Welcome-

cbm 4K pet

# Big power small package.

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

MACHINE LANGUAGE UTILITY-PAC 1.2R

ROM BASED FIRMWARE INCLUDES 43 COMMANDS TO ENHANCE USE OF YOUR COMPUTER INCLUDING DOS! INCLUDES ASSEMBLER, DISSASSEMBLER, HUNT MEMORY, QUICK TRACE, COMPARE MEMORY, TRANSFER MEMORY, RELOCATOR, WALK CODE, INTEGRATE MEMORY, VIDEO SCREEN DUMP TO PRINTER IN STANDARD OR ENHANCED FORM, FILL MEMORY, FAST TYPE CODE ENTRY, HEX TO DECIMAL AND ASCII CONVERSIONS & VISE VERSA! MOST FUNCTIONS TO SCREEN OR PRINTER. MAKES HANDLING AND UNDERSTANDING OF MACHINE CODE PROGRAMMING EASIER. ALSO INCLUDED ARE THESE PROGRAMS ACCESSIBLE FROM BASIC. REV. PRINT - DOS - SCREEN DUMP - ENHANCED SCREEN DUMP - RE/NEW - AUTO REPEAT - DISK APPEND - REV.SCREEN - DISPLAY. AVAILABLE FOR 3.0 ROMS AT LOCATION HEX $A000, FOR 4.0 ROMS AT HEX $9000 OR HEX $A000. SPECIFY. MANUAL INCLUDED. WE ACCEPT VISA AND MASTER-CHARGE. ORDER FOR 30 DAY FREE TRIAL. DOES NOT LOWER USER MEMORY. A MUST FOR NEW OR ADVANCED PROGRAMMERS ALIKE!

4K ROM FOR 3.0 ($A000).....$79.95 + $2 S&H

4K ROM FOR 4.0 ($A000)OR($9000)..$79.95 + $2 S&H

BASIC UTILITIES 4.0

THIS 4K ROM CONTAINS 19 COMMANDS FOR BASIC PROGRAMMING. INCLUDED ARE AUTO - RENUMBER - DELETE - FIND - APPEND (TAPE) - DUMP - HELP - TRACE - STEP - OFF - REV. PRINT - D.O.S. - SCREEN DUMP - ENHANCED SCREEN DUMP - RE/NEW - AUTO REPEAT - APPEND (DISK) - REV.SCREEN - DISPLAY. MANUAL INCLUDED. THIS ROM IS LOCATED AT HEX $9000. THESE PROGRAMS DO NOT LOWER USER AVAILABLE MEMORY, & WILL GREATLY ENHANCE YOUR PROGRAMMING ABILITY!

4K ROM IS.....$79.95 + $2 S&H

2K ROM W/FIRST 10 COMMANDS IS....$39.95 + $2 S&H

PLEASE SPECIFY WHICH ROM SET YOU HAVE.

SEND $1.00, GET CATALOG & $5.00 OFF OF THE NEXT PURCHASE!!!

COMPETITIVE SOFTWARE
21650 Maple Glen Drive
Edwardsburg, MI 49112

and whether it is a program or a data file. It gives one final chance to abort unless everything is ok and then it is off and running. 3) SCAN OTHER BAND, 4) DIFFERENT DISK, and 5) EXIT PROGRAM are all obvious.

The program itself, while complex in details, is straightforward in construction. It is divided into the following sections:

**400- 492 Program description and credits**
**500- 595 Description of all variables**
**600- 696 Start of Program — Initial choices**
**700- 865 Search for initiator blocks**
**1000-1055 Print summary table**
**1100-1165 Choices**
**1200-1415 Performs LOOK option**
**1500-1655 Retrieves the file**
**4000-4076 General subroutines**
**5000-5109 Disk operation subroutines**

"REM**" statements are used to show major divisions of the program while "REM @" indicates descriptive statements within these major divisions. I have used REM statements fairly liberally and these should help in tracing through the details of the program. A pair of REM statements (line numbers 1410 and 4003) need a special comment: if you have a machine language screen dump capability, you should SYS to them here. I use a shifted "P" to activate the screen dump.

A couple of final comments: If you search tracks in which there are no programs, you may get a disk read error (22 READ ERROR 13,0). If this occurs, simply type GOTO 1000 and you will be able to go on without any problems. I hope this program is as useful to you as it has been to me. I made it because I really needed it. You may not need it often, but when you do, the situation is likely to be desperate!

```
GOTO5   TRACK  19 SUMMARY TABLE
SEC ▌ TR  IN   SC  |   TR  OUT  SC
 0  ▌ 0        0   |   19       10
 1  ▌ 19       10  |   19       11
 2  ▌ 19       11  |   19       12
 3  ▌ 19       12  |   19       13
 4  ▌ 19       13  |   19       14
 5  ▌ 19       14  |   19       15
 6  ▌ 19       15  |   64       220
 7  ▌ 0        0   |   19       17
 8  ▌ 19       17  |   19       18
 9  ▌ 19       18  |   64       214
 10 ▌ 19       0   |   19       1
 11 ▌ 19       1   |   19       2
 12 ▌ 19       2   |   19       3
 13 ▌ 19       3   |   19       4
 14 ▌ 19       4   |   19       5
 15 ▌ 19       5   |   19       6
 16 ▌ 0        0   |   64       130
 17 ▌ 19       7   |   19       8
 18 ▌ 19       8   |   19       9
 19 ▌ 0        0   |   20       8
       TYPE ANY KEY TO CONTINUE
```

**Figure 1. Track 19 Summary Table**
**A summary table such as this is made for each track scanned. The zeros in the IN column indicate the initial block of a file. The 64 in the OUT column shows where a file ends.**

```
GOTO5
        RECOVERED DISK SEQUENCES
             SEQUENCE 1
                        TRACK     SECTOR
START                    17        0
PRESENT BLOCK  11        17        12
END                      17        12
NUMBER OF BLOCKS         11

  (C-CONT  P-PAUSE  H-HALT  S-SUMMARY)
       TYPE ANY KEY TO CONTINUE
```

**Figure 2. Recovered Disk Sequence**
**As each file is traced, this table keeps track of what is happening and summarizes the results.**

```
GOTO5        FIRST PAGE DATA

                        TRACK     SECTOR
INITIAL BLOCK            17        0
                    BYTES
BLOCK POINTER       0&1  17        10
                        DECIMAL VALUE
PRGRM START         2&3      1025
1ST LINK            4&5      1032
1ST LINE #          6&7      0
HEX VALUES
  00 :  11 0A 01 04 08 04 00 00
  08 :  89 35 00 21 04 01 00 99
  10 :  22 93 11 11 11 3E 49 31
  18 :  9D 9D 9D 11 3E 24 31 13
  20 :  22 3A 80 00 3D 04 02 00
  28 :  99 22 93 3E 53 30 3A 43

CHARACTER VALUES:

QJADHD@@◤5@!DA@▄"┤QQQ>I1┘┘┘Q>$1S": @=D8@
▄"┤>S0:COPY DISK+":▄">"@$DC@▄"QS↑"|(34)"

 'C' TO CONTINUE: +/- CHANGE LINE SCAN
```

**Figure 3. First Page Data Program File**
**A typical BASIC program looks this way. Note the following: PRGRM START = 1025; typical 1st LINK and LINE # values; and identifiable features in the CHARACTER VALUES. (Unfortunately, my dump program does not give reversed characters which would assist in identifying BASIC tokens).**

# DR. DALEY'S *BEST* Mailing List Is Now Better!

DR. DALEY has taken his best selling mailing list and made it even better! This version has been totally revised to increase the reliability of the files and make it even easier to operate. Several new features have been added:

- Goof-proof input routine. Eliminates the irritating results of accidentally pressing some cursor control keys. This is a machine code routine so it is as fast as you are! BONUS—Auto repeat on all keys!
- Interface to allow output of the entire mailing list or virtually *ANY* subset to WORDPRO III and WORDPRO IV format files so you can use these to generate personalized form letters. *YOU* can format the structure of this output!
- Routines to merge files and to minimize the number of duplicate entries in a file.
- More machine code routines to speed up processing.
- In addition you have the same powerful file formatting options where *YOU* can determine the structure of the files. *YOU* can format your label output with up to 11 lines per label and from 1 to 8 (yes EIGHT) labels per line.

This system is completely menu driven. It includes 100 pages of user documentation. This documentation is for the end user and is not padded with listings, flow charts, and other such extraneous material.

This program will be available for a short time at the introductory price of $159.95. It is available for the 32K PET and CBM 3000, 4000 and 8000 series computers. You can order through your dealer or directly from us. We will accept VISA or MASTERCARD or your check or money order. Overseas orders include 10% to cover shipping.

Charge to your MC/VISA







## DR. DALEY'S Software

**425 Grove Avenue, Berrien Springs, MI 49103**
**Phone (616) 471-5514**
**Sunday - Thursday noon to 9 p.m., Eastern Time**

```
GOTO5        FIRST PAGE DATA

                          TRACK      SECTOR
INITIAL BLOCK               20          0
                        BYTES
BLOCK POINTER            0&1   20          10
                              DECIMAL VALUE
PRGRM START              2&3        28672
1ST LINK                 4&5         1954
1ST LINE #               6&7         9149
HEX VALUES
  00 :   14 0A 00 70 A2 07 BD 23
  08 :   70 95 78 CA D0 F8 A2 0A
  10 :   8E E2 03 A2 00 8E E3 03
  18 :   86 83 86 7C 86 81 CA 86
  20 :   BC A2 64 86 82 86 80 60
  28 :   4C D0 72 00 4C F8 72 20

CHARACTER VALUES:

TJ@0▄G┘#0I 8 \┳▄J┐▄C▄@┐┳C▛▒<▒▌ \▒ ▙▪▒▄▒
L┳2@L▔2 0@r. ┘U 3 IH _20▄ _2Q ( rD┐, rCLC/ 0

 'C' TO CONTINUE: +/- CHANGE LINE SCAN
```

**Figure 4. First Page Data Machine Language Program**

**This program was put into high memory starting at 28672. Note the rather random CHARACTER VALUES, and FIRST LINK and LINE values.**

```
GOTO5        FIRST PAGE DATA

                          TRACK      SECTOR
INITIAL BLOCK               17          1
                        BYTES
BLOCK POINTER            0&1   17          11
                              DECIMAL VALUE
PRGRM START              2&3        21062
1ST LINK                 4&5        20805
1ST LINE #               6&7        17749
HEX VALUES
  00 :   11 0B 46 52 45 51 55 45
  08 :   4E 43 59 20 42 59 20 52
  10 :   52 0D 20 37 30 20 0D 20
  18 :   38 20 0D 20 38 20 0D 46
  20 :   52 45 51 0D 20 37 20 0D
  28 :   52 52 0D 20 32 20 0D 53

CHARACTER VALUES:

QKFREQUENCY BY RRM 70 M 8 M 8 MFREQM 7 M
RRM 2 MSVCEM 5 MCMNTSM 24 MUSAGEM 1 MSIG

 'C' TO CONTINUE: +/- CHANGE LINE SCAN
```

**Figure 5. First Page Data Sequential Data File**

**The easiest way to identify this type of file is to observe the data items separated by "M" in the CHARACTER VALUES section. The "M" is the screen representation of CHR$(13) and is in reverse field on the screen.**

```
GOTO5
              FILE SUMMARY

SEQ #      BLOCKS      START      FINISH
                       TR  SEC    TR  SEC
  1          11       17    0    17   12
  2          13       17    1    16    5
  3           3       16    0    16   20
  4           7       16    1    16    4
  5          40       16    6    14   20
  6           1       14    2    14    2
  7           2       14   12    14    4
  8           8       14   14    13    7

          TYPE ANY KEY TO CONTINUE
```

**Figure 6. File Summary**

**This table summarizes the completed scan results. The START track and sector numbers are needed to use the LOOK and RETRIEVE options.**

```
        RECOVERED DISK SEQUENCES

             SEQUENCE 8

                          TRACK      SECTOR

START                      14          14

PRESENT BLOCK  8           13          7

END                        13          7

NUMBER OF BLOCKS           8

 (C-CONT  P-PAUSE  H-HALT  S-SUMMARY)

DISK ERROR AT PROGRAM LINE  5021

ERROR MESSAGE: 22  READ ERROR  13 , 0

READY.
```

**Figure 7. Recovered Disk Sequence**

**This is what you may see if you try to recover files from a part of the disk where no files have been written. Simply type GOTO 1000 to continue.**

```
0 GOTO400
5 PRINT"RUN":LIST500-525
10 INPUT"SAVE ON DRIVE #";A:A$="DISK ¬
    ¬FILE RCVRY":IFA<>0ANDA<>1GOTO10
11 B$=STR$(A)+":"+A$:OPEN15,8,15,"S"+B$:
    ¬CLOSE15:PRINTA$" SCRATCHED
12 SAVEB$,8:VERIFYB$,8:PRINTA$" SAVED ¬
    ¬AND VERIFIED":END
400 REM ******************************
401 REM *
402 REM *    DISK FILE RETRIEVER
403 REM *
404 REM *       BY  DAVID CONE
405 REM *
425 REM ******************************
427 REM * PUT DISK WITH LOST FILES
```

```
429 REM * INTO DRIVE 1.  THIS PROGRAM
431 REM * WILL THEN SEARCH FOR FILES
433 REM * IN TRACKS 17-1 & 19-35 AND
435 REM * RETURN THE START BLOCK, END
437 REM * BLOCK, AND NUMBER OF BLOCKS.
439 REM * THE FIRST 256 BYTES OF ANY
441 REM * FILE MAY BE EXAMINED TO
443 REM * ALLOW IDENTIFACATION.
445 REM * ANY IDENTIFIED FILE CAN BE
447 REM * COPIED ONTO DRIVE 0.
450 REM ******************************
452 REM * USAGE: DRIVES:
454 REM *     DRIVE 0:  GOOD DISK
456 REM *     DRIVE 1:  DAMAGED DISK
458 REM *   LOGICAL FILES:
470 REM *     1: WRITE FROM KEYBOARD
472 REM *     8: READ FROM DISK
474 REM *     9: WRITE TO DISK
476 REM *    15: DISK CONTROL
478 REM *   DISK CHANNEL: 2
480 REM *   DISK BUFFER: #2 (1900-19FF)
482 REM ******************************
484 REM *   PROGRAM ENTRY POINTS
486 REM *      10 - SAVE & VERIFY PRGM
488 REM *    1000 - PRINT SUMMARY TABLE
490 REM *    1100 - CHOICES
492 REM ******************************
500 REM ** NUMERICAL VARIABLES
501 P(0)=0:REM PRESENT TRACK #
502 P(1)=0:REM PRESENT SECTOR #
503 L(0)=0:REM TRACK LINK
504 L(1)=0:REM SECTOR LINK
505 SR=17: REM START TRACK (17 OR 19)
506 SP=00: REM END TRACK
507 SM=20: REM MAX # OF SCTRS IN TRACK
508 TR=SR: REM VARIABLE TRACK VALUE
509 :M=01: REM SEQUENCE #
510 MM=50: REM MAX # OF SEQUENCES
511 :N=00: REM # OF BLOCKS IN SEQ
512 PS=00: REM START OF BASIC
513 PL=00: REM 1ST LINK POINTER
514 PN=00: REM 1ST LINE #
515 ES=00: REM ERROR IN SECTOR
516 ET=00: REM ERROR IN TRACK
517 EL=00: REM DISK ERROR IN LINE #
524 :     : REM  A,J,K GENERAL VARBLS
530 REM **
531 REM ** STRING VARIABLES
532 :      :REM A$,Z$ GENERAL VARIABLES
533 B$="" :REM  CONT RUN VARIABLE
534 F$="" :REM  NEW FILE NAME
535 T$="" :REM  TYPE OF FILE CREATED
536 EN$="00" :REM  DISK ERROR #
537 EM$=" OK":REM  DISK ERROR MESSAGE
538 S$="   <<<" :REM  STRING UTILITY
539 H$="0123456789ABCDEF":REM HEX DGTS
540 ZG$="ĥGOTO5":REM  STRING UTILITY
575 REM **
576 REM ** MATRIX VARIABLES
577 DIMD%(35,20,3):REM  BLOCK POINTERS
578 : REM   ^   ^ 0,1 IN TRK & BLK PNTRS
579 : REM   ^   ^ 2,3OUT TRK & BLK PNTRS
580 : REM   ^  20-BLOCK NUMBER
581 : REM 35- - -TRACK NUMBER
582 DIMS%(MM,4):REM  SEQUENCE DATA
583 : REM     0,1  START TRACK & BLOCK
584 : REM     2    NUMBER OF BLOCKS
585 : REM     3,4  END   TRACK & BLOCK
```


**Programs for Commodore's PET®**

Present this ad from COMPUTE! and receive $2 off your purchase price. Valid at your local dealer or when ordered direct.

**• PROFESSIONAL TOOLS**

- Business Researcher.....(16k) $50
- RNAV3 Navigator.....(16k) $30 (8k) $25
- Education Pack (High School).....$15

**• DISK BOWLING SYSTEM**

- Leaguebowl-24.....(Disk 32k) $145
- Archivebowl.....(for above) $40
- Leaguebowl-12.....(Cass. 16k) $40
- Tournamentbowl.....(Cass. 8k) $30

**• HOME & OFFICE**

- Deluxe Address (16k) $40
- Home Address.....$25
- Grocery Mart.....$15
- Inventory.....$20
- Shopper.....$20
- Dinner's On!.....$15

**• GAMES & SIMULATIONS**

- Mansion!.....$15
- Museum!.....$15
- Pentagon!.....$15
- Fur Trapper.....$15
- High Seas.....$15

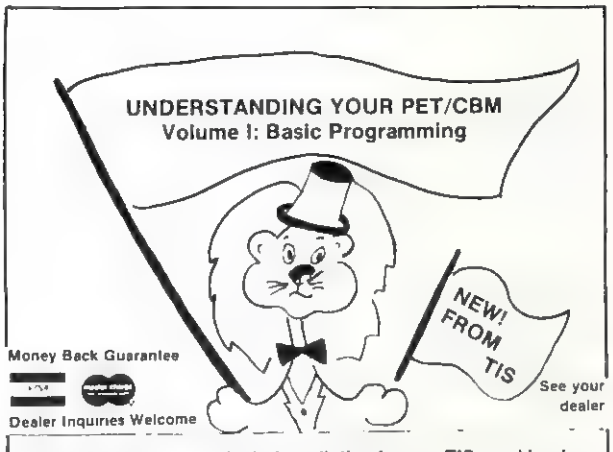
**Send for free catalog!**



**HARRY H. BRILEY**
P.O. Box 2913
Livermore, CA 94550
(415) 455-9139

Dealers: Letterhead inquiries invited. Photocopies of this ad are NOT valid coupons. One coupon per purchase. This coupon may be redeemed for face value plus 15¢ for handling if it was received from customer upon purchase of one of the above programs. Offer void where restricted by law.






Money Back Guarantee

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

See your dealer

**New 248-page book includes all the former TIS workbooks except "PET Graphics." Provides information for both ROMs and a comprehensive index. Only $14.95.**

Also from TIS

WB-3 PET Graphics $4.95

Software products on cassette or floppy disk with complete instruction manual. Each $24.95 (cassette) $29.95 (diskette)

SW-1 MAIL B mailing list system
SW-2 CHECKBOOK record
SW-3 ACCOUNTS keep track of who owes you how much
SW-4 MEDIT create and maintain data files
SW-5 CALENDAR appointments, meetings at a glance

TIS
P.O. Box 921, Dept. C
Los Alamos, NM 87544

Add $2 ($5 foreign orders) shipping and handling

PET and CBM are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

```
590 REM **
595 OPEN15,8,15:EL=595:GOSUB5100
600 REM ** PAGE 1/INTRODUCTION,TRACKS
605 OPEN1,0:PRINTZG$:PRINTTAB(9)"↓↓RDISK
    ¬ RECOVERY PROGRAM
610 PRINT"↓↓   PUT DISK FOR RECOVERY IN ¬
    ¬ RDRIVE? R1
615 PRINT"↓↓↓   HIT ANY KEY WHEN RDISK? ¬
    ¬IS IN PLACE.
620 PRINT"↓    (DISK WILL THEN BE ¬
    ¬INITIALIZED)":GOSUB4000
625 PRINT#15,"I1":EL=625:GOSUB5100
630 PRINT"↓↓ START: TRACK R17? (DOWN) ¬
    ¬OR R19? (UP)? R17?←←R";:INPUT#1,
    ¬SR:PRINT
635 IFSR<>17ANDSR<>19THENPRINT"↑↑↑↑":
    ¬GOTO630
640 PRINTTAB(7)"↓END SEARCH AT TRACK:
    ¬     ←←←←R";:INPUT#1,SP:PRINT
645 IFSR=17THENIFSP<1ORSP>16THENPRINT"↑↑
    ¬↑":GOTO640
650 IFSR=19THENIFSP<20ORSP>35THENPRINT"↑
    ¬↑↑":GOTO640
655 CLOSE1:FORJ=0TO1000:NEXT
660 REM ** PAGE 2/DESCRIPTION
662 POKE59468,14:PRINTZG$:PRINT"↓TRACKS"
    ¬SR"TO"SP"WILL NOW BE SEARCHED FOR
664 PRINT"h↓↓↓FILES.  THE INITIAL AND ¬
    ¬ENDING BLOCKS
666 PRINT"AND THE LENGTH OF EACH ¬
    ¬RECOVERED FILE
668 PRINT"ARE RECORDED.  (TRACK ¬
    ¬SUMMARIES ARE
670 PRINT"ALSO DISPLAYED).
672 PRINT"↓THIS SEARCH CAN RUN CONTINUOU
    ¬SLY, BE
674 PRINT"HALTED AFTER EACH OPERATION,
    ¬ HAVE A
676 PRINT"PAUSE AFTER EACH OPERATION,
    ¬ OR BE ENDED
678 PRINT"WITH A JUMP TO THE SUMMARY.
680 PRINT"↓↓     TYPE RC? FOR CONTINUOUS
    ¬ RUNNING
682 PRINT"     TYPE RH? FOR HALT IN ¬
    ¬OPERATION
684 PRINT"     TYPE RP? FOR PAUSES IN ¬
    ¬OPERATION
686 PRINT"     TYPE RS? TO ESCAPE TO ¬
    ¬SUMMARY
688 PRINT"↓↓OPERATIONAL MODE MAY BE ¬
    ¬CHANGED DURING
690 PRINT"THE SEARCH BY TYPING THE ¬
    ¬ABOVE COMMANDS AT ANY TIME.
692 GOSUB4000:B$=A$
694 PRINTZG$:POKE59468,12:TR=SR:M=1
696 OPEN8,8,2,"#2":EL=695:GOSUB5100
700 REM ** FIND INITIATOR BLOCKS
705 P(0)=TR:GOSUB5010:REM @ GET NUMBER ¬
    ¬OF BLOCKS IN TRACK TR
710 FORK=0TOSM:P(1)=K:REM @ SEARCH TRK
715 :IFD%(P(0),P(1),2)<>0GOTO735
720 :GOSUB5020:REM @ GET LNKS/OUT PTRS
725 :IFL(0)=0THEND%(P(0),P(1),2)=64:
    ¬GOTO735 :REM @ END OF FILE FOUND
730 :GOSUB5040:REM @ IN PTRS TO NXT BLK
735 NEXT
740 GOSUB4060:REM @ TRK TABLE
745 REM ** FOLLOW LINKS FOR EACH START
```


PET/CBM* IEEE-488 TO PARALLEL PRINTERS

P I E C

THE P.I.E.-C IS COMPATIBLE WITH
Centronics, NEC "Spinwriter", Escon Products, AJ-841, IDS "Paper Tigers", Anadex, "MIPLOT" by Watanabe, etc.

* * * *  * * * *  * * * *

Fully assembled and attractively enclosed. Connected with, and powered by, the printer using the 6' data cable. Independently addressable as Device# 4 to 30. IEEE-488 Bus Extension for floppy disks, etc. Switch selectable PET-TO-ASCII code conversion. No software drivers required -- Uses BASIC 488 commands instead.

* * * *  * * * *  * * * *

ORDER TODAY -- ONLY $119.95 (+$5 S&H) (Md. Res. +TAX)
Specify printer model plus PET model and ROM level

LEMDATA PRODUCTS (301) 730-3257
P.O. BOX 1080, COLUMBIA, MD. 21044

*PET/CBM are trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

P I E C

```
750 P(0)=TR
755 FORK=0TOSM:P(1)=K:N=1
760 :IFD%(P(0),P(1),0)<>0GOTO835
765 :S%(M,0)=P(0):S%(M,1)=P(1)
770 :GOSUB4010:REM @ PRINT DISPLAY
775 :PRINT"↑"TAB(14)S$N,S$P(0),S$P(1)
780 :GOSUB5020:REM @ GET LINKS
785 :IFL(0)=0THEND%(P(0),P(1),2)=64:
      ¬GOTO805
790 :GOSUB5040:REM @ IN PTRS TO LNK BLK
795 :P(0)=L(0):P(1)=L(1):N=N+1
800 :GOTO775
805 :REM @ CLOSE END OF LNK SEQUENCE
810 :S%(M,2)=N:S%(M,3)=P(0)
815 :S%(M,4)=P(1)
820 :GOSUB4020:REM @ COMPLETE DISPLAY
825 :IFB$="S"THENK=SM
830 :M=M+1:P(0)=TR:REM @ RESETS
835 NEXT
840 IFB$="S"GOTO1000
845 TR=TR-1:IFSR=19THENTR=TR+2:REM @ GO ¬
      ¬ON TO NEXT TRACK
850 REM @ TEST FOR END TRACK
855 IFSR=17ANDTR<SPGOTO1000
860 IFSR=19ANDTR>SPGOTO1000
865 GOTO700
1000 REM ** PRINT OUT SUMMARY
1005 K=0:B$="H"
1010 PRINTZG$;:PRINTTAB(11)"↓↱FILE ¬
      ¬SUMMARY"
1015 PRINT"↓↱SEQ #","BLOCKS"," START ",
      ¬" FINISH
1020 PRINT,,"TR  SEC","TR  SEC"
1025 FORJ=1+15*KTO15+15*K
1030 :IFJ>M-1THENJ=15+15*K:GOTO1045
1035 :GOSUB4040:REM @ FORMAT NUMBERS
1040 :PRINT" "J," "S%(J,2),A$,Z$
1045 NEXT
1050 K=K+1:PRINT"↓":GOSUB4030
1055 IFJ<MGOTO1010
1100 REM ** CHOICES
1105 PRINTZG$:PRINT"↓↓↓↱CHOICES?:
      ¬    ↱LI?OOK: FIRST 240 BYTES
1110 PRINTTAB(12)"↓↱S?UMMARY REVIEW
1115 PRINTTAB(12)"↓↱R?ETRIEVE A FILE
1120 PRINTTAB(12)"↓↱B? SCAN OTHER BAND
1125 PRINTTAB(12)"↓↱^? DIFFERENT DISK
1130 PRINTTAB(12)"↓↱E?XIT PROGRAM
1135 GOSUB4000:IFA$="L"GOTO1200
1140 IFA$="S"GOTO1000
1145 IFA$="R"GOTO1500
1150 IFA$="B"THENCLOSE8:GOTO600
1155 IFA$="^"THENGOSUB4050:RUN400
1160 IFA$="E"THENGOSUB4050:PRINTZG$:END
1165 GOTO1135
1200 REM ** GET 1ST PAGE OF FILE DATA
1205 INPUT"↓↓↓INPUT TRACK, SECTOR";J,K
1210 IFJ>35ORJ<1GOTO1100
1215 P(0)=J:GOSUB5010:IFK<0ORK>SMGOTO110
      ¬0
1220 P(1)=K:GOSUB5020:REM @ LNKS L(0) ¬
      ¬L(1)
1225 A=2:GOSUB5070:REM @ READ NEXT ¬
      ¬BYTES  (SET BP)
1230 GOSUB5050:PS=A:REM @ START BASIC
1235 GOSUB5050:PL=A:REM @ 1ST PROG LINK
1240 GOSUB5050:PN=A:REM @ 1ST LINE #
1245 A=2:GOSUB5070:REM @ GET STRING
```


# IEEE-488 BUS
## SYSTEM BUILDING BLOCKS
**For Commodore PET/CBM and other computers...**



TNW-2000

**TNW-1000** Serial Interface: $129
1 channel output only

**TNW-2000** Serial Interface: $229

**TNW-232D** Dual Serial Interface: $369
2 channels input and output plus RS 232 control lines

**TNW-103** Telephone Modem: $389
Auto answer, auto dial. Use with DAA

**SOFTWARE**

**PTERM:** A [illegible] PET into a terminal [illegible] TNW-2000, or TNW 103)

**SWAP.** A [illegible] B programs in PET [illegible] Run them in any order

**PAN:** A [illegible] from a mail program [illegible] use with TNW 103)

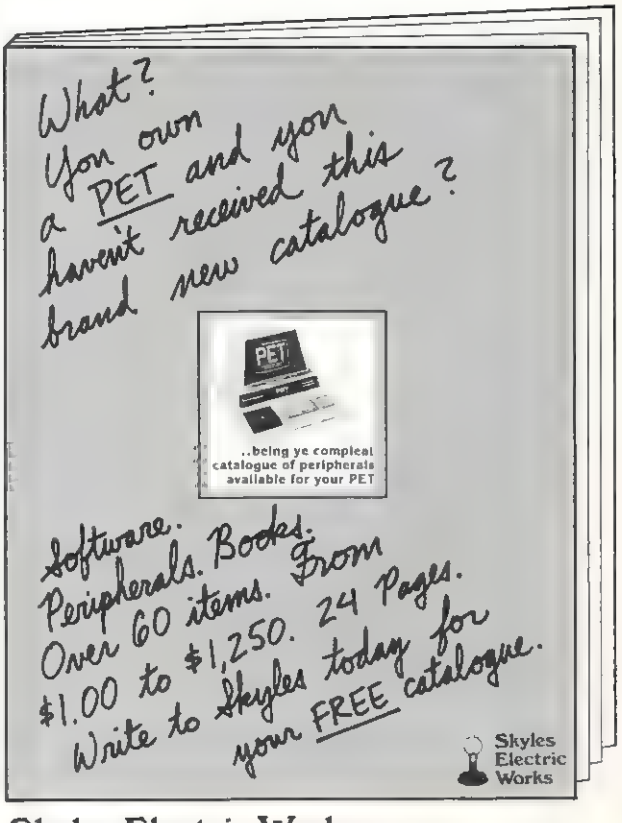
**PLUS** Most popular computers disks printers etc

Write or call for information today:

TNW CORPORATION

TNW Corporation
3351 Hancock Street
San Diego CA 92110
(714) 225-1040






**Skyles Electric Works**
231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041

```
1250 Z$=""
1255 FORJ=0TO250
1260 :GET#8,A$:GOSUB5060:Z$=Z$+A$
1265 NEXT
1270 Z$=CHR$(L(0))+CHR$(L(1))+Z$
1275 PRINTZG$TAB(12)"rFIRST PAGE DATA":
     ¬REM @ PRINT DATA
1280 PRINT,,"↓rTRACK","SECTOR
1285 PRINT"INITIAL BLOCK",P(0),P(1)
1290 PRINTTAB(15)"rBYTES
1295 PRINT"BLOCK POINTER"TAB(16)"0&1",
     ¬L(0),L(1)
1300 PRINTTAB(20)"rDECIMAL VALUE
1305 PRINT"PRGRM START"TAB(16)"2&3"TAB(2
     ¬3)PS
1310 PRINT"1ST LINK"TAB(16)"4&5"TAB(23)P
     ¬L
1315 PRINT"1ST LINE #"TAB(16)"6&7"TAB(23
     ¬)PN
1320 PRINT"rHEX VALUES
1325 FORJ=0TO5
1330 :A=8*J:GOSUB5080:PRINT"  "A$" :  ";
1335 :FORK=0TO7
1340 ::A=ASC(MID$(Z$,8*J+K+1,1))
1345 ::GOSUB5080:PRINTA$" ";
1350 :NEXT:PRINT
1355 NEXT
1360 PRINT"↓rCHARACTER VALUES:↓"
1365 K=0
1370 FORJ=1TO80
1375 :A=ASC(MID$(Z$,J+80*K,1))
1380 :GOSUB5090
1385 NEXT
1390 PRINT"↓ 'C' TO CONTINUE: +/- ¬
     ¬CHANGE LINE SCAN"
1395 GOSUB4000:IFA$="C"GOTO1100
1400 IFA$="+"ANDK<2THENPRINT"↑↑↑↑";:
     ¬K=K+1:GOTO1370
1405 IFA$="-"ANDK>0THENPRINT"↑↑↑↑";:
     ¬K=K-1:GOTO1370
1410 GOTO1395
1500 REM ** RETRIEVE A FILE
1505 INPUT"↓↓↓STARTING TRACK, SECTOR";J,
     ¬K
1510 IFJ>35ORJ<1GOTO1100
1515 P(0)=J:P(1)=K:GOSUB5010:IFK<0ORK>SM
     ¬GOTO1100
1520 PRINTZG$SPC(10)"rFILE RETRIVAL
1525 PRINT"↓↓RETRIEVING THE FILE ¬
     ¬STARTING AT:"
1530 PRINTTAB(3)"TRACK r"P(0)"f"TAB(20)"
     ¬SECTOR r"P(1)
1535 PRINT"↓NAME FOR RETRIEVED FI<↓↓^↑↑L
     ¬E:":INPUT"    ";F$
1540 PRINT"↓IS THIS A rPfROGRAM OR A ¬
     ¬rSfEQUENTIAL FILE"
1545 GOSUB4000:IFA$="P"THENT$="PRG":
     ¬PRINT"   rPROGRAM":GOTO1560
1550 IFA$="S"THENT$="SEQ":PRINT"   ¬
     ¬rSEQUENTIAL":GOTO1560
1555 GOTO1545
1560 PRINT"↓PUT GOOD DISK WITH SUFFICIEN
     ¬T BLOCKS       IN DRIVE r0
1565 PRINT"↓INITIALIZE? (Y/N)":GOSUB4000
1570 IFA$="Y"THENPRINT#15,"I0":EL=1535:
     ¬GOSUB5100
1575 GOSUB4030
1580 PRINT"↓rIS EVERYTHING OKf?  TYPE ¬
     ¬'C'  TO GO!
1585 PRINT"   ↓(ANY OTHER LETTER WILL ¬
     ¬ABORT)↓":GOSUB4000
1590 IFA$<>"C"GOTO1100
1595 REM ** RETRIEVE PROGRAM
1600 OPEN9,8,4,"0:"+F$+","+T$+",WRITE":
     ¬EL=1600:GOSUB5100
1605 EL=1555:GOSUB5100
1610 PRINT"COPYING TRACK:"P(0)TAB(21)"SE
     ¬CTOR:"P(1)
1615 GOSUB5020:P(0)=L(0):P(1)=L(1):
     ¬REM @ GET LINKS
1620 A=255:IFP(0)=0THENA=P(1)
1625 FORJ=2TOA
1630 :PRINT#15,"M-R";CHR$(J);CHR$(19)
1635 :GET#15,A$:GOSUB5060
1640 :PRINT#9,A$;
1645 NEXT:EL=1570
1650 IFP(0)<>0GOTO1610:REM @ GET NEXT ¬
     ¬BLOCK
1655 CLOSE9:PRINT"↓rFILE RECOVERED↓":
     ¬GOSUB4030:GOTO1100
4000 REM ** GET AND HOLD
4001 FORA=0TO10:GETA$:NEXT
4002 GETA$:IFA$=""GOTO4002
4003 REM @ SCREEN DUMP:IFA$="P"THENGOSUB
     ¬'SCREEN DUMP'
4005 A=VAL(A$)
4009 RETURN
4010 REM ** PRINT DISPLAY OF RECOVERED ¬
     ¬SEQUENCES
4011 PRINTZG$:PRINTTAB(7)"↓RECOVERED ¬
     ¬DISK SEQUENCES
4012 PRINTTAB(12)"↓SEQUENCE"M
4013 PRINT,,"↓TRACK","SECTOR":PRINT"↓rST
     ¬ART",,S%(M,0),S%(M,1)
4014 PRINT"↓PRESENT BLOCK":RETURN
4020 REM ** BOTTOM OF DISPLAY
4021 PRINT"↓rEND",,S%(M,3),S%(M,4)
4022 PRINT"↓NUMBER OF BLOCKS",S%(M,2)
4023 PRINT"↓↓ (C-CONT  P-PAUSE  H-HALT ¬
     ¬S-SUMMARY)
4024 GOSUB4070:RETURN
4030 REM ** TYPE ANY KEY---
4031 PRINTTAB(7)"TYPE ANY KEY TO ¬
     ¬CONTINUE":GOSUB4000:RETURN
4040 REM ** FORMAT NUMBERS
4041 A$="r"+RIGHT$(STR$(S%(J,0)),
     ¬2)+"   "+RIGHT$(STR$(S%(J,1)),
     ¬2)+"f
4042 Z$=RIGHT$(STR$(S%(J,3)),2)+"   ¬
     ¬"+RIGHT$(STR$(S%(J,4)),2)
4043 RETURN
4050 REM ** CLOSE FILES
4051 PRINT#15,"B-P,2,0":CLOSE8:CLOSE15:
     ¬RETURN
4060 REM ** PRINT TRACK SUMMARY TABLE
4061 PRINTZG$:PRINTTAB(8)"TRACK ¬
     ¬r"TR"fSUMMARY TABLE
4062 PRINT"SEC ↓ TR  rINf   SC  ↓   TR ¬
     ¬ rOUTf  SC
4063 FORJ=0TOSM:PRINTJ;:FORK=0TO3
4064 PRINTTAB(5+9*K)D%(P(0),J,K);
4065 NEXT:PRINT:PRINT"↑"TAB(4)"↓"SPC(14)
     ¬"↓":NEXT
4066 GOSUB4070:RETURN
```

```
 4070 REM ** PAUSE/STOP CONTROL
 4071 GETA$:IFA$="H"ORA$="C"ORA$="P"ORA$=
      ¬"S"THENB$=A$
 4072 IFB$="H"THENGOSUB4030:RETURN
 4073 IFB$="P"THENFORJ=0TO5000:NEXT
 4074 GETA$:IFA$="P"THENGOSUB4003:RETURN
 4075 IFA$="H"ORA$="C"ORA$="S"THENB$=A$
 4076 RETURN
 5010 REM ** NUMBER OF BLOCKS IN TRACK
 5011 SM=16:IFP(0)<31THENSM=17
 5012 IFP(0)<25THENSM=19
 5013 IFP(0)<18THENSM=20
 5014 RETURN
 5020 REM ** GET LNKS--P(0)P(1)IN:
      ¬L(0)L(1)OUT--OUT PTRS SET
 5021 PRINT#15,"U1:";2;1;P(0);P(1)
 5022 EL=5021:GOSUB5100
 5023 FORJ=0TO1:REM @ GET LINKS
 5024 :PRINT#15,"M-R";CHR$(J);CHR$(19)
 5026 :GET#15,A$:GOSUB5060
 5028 :L(J)=ASC(A$):D%(P(0),P(1),
      ¬J+2)=L(J)
 5030 NEXT:A=2:GOSUB5070:RETURN
 5040 :REM ** IN POINTERS FOR LINK BLOCK
 5041 :FORJ=0TO1
 5042 ::D%(L(0),L(1),J)=P(J)
 5043 :NEXT:RETURN
 5050 REM ** GET DEC VALUE-2 BYTES
 5051 GET#8,A$:GOSUB5060:REM @ LO
 5052 A=ASC(A$)
 5053 GET#8,A$:GOSUB5060:REM @ HI
 5054 A=ASC(A$)*256+A:RETURN
 5060 REM ** WHEN A$=""
 5061 IFA$=""THENA$=CHR$(0)
 5062 RETURN
 5070 REM ** SET B-P
 5071 PRINT#15,"B-P,2,";A
 5072 EL=5071:GOSUB5100:RETURN
 5080 REM ** DEC>HEX
 5081 A$=MID$(H$,1+(240ANDA)/16,1)+MID$(H
      ¬$,1+(15ANDA),1):GOSUB5060:RETURN
 5090 REM ** ASC > CHARACTERS
 5091 IFA<32THENPRINT"r"CHR$(A+64)"f";:
      ¬RETURN
 5092 IFA=34ORA=98THENPRINTCHR$(34)CHR$(3
      ¬4)CHR$(20);:RETURN
 5093 IFA<128GOTO5095
 5094 IFA<160THENPRINT"r"CHR$(A+32)"f";:
      ¬RETURN
 5095 PRINTCHR$(A);:RETURN
 5100 REM ** CHECK DISK ERROR
 5101 INPUT#15,EN$,EM$,ET,ES:IFEN$="00"TH
      ¬ENRETURN
 5102 PRINT"vvrDISK ERRORf AT PROGRAM ¬
      ¬LINE "EL
 5105 PRINT"vERROR MESSAGE: "EN$"  "EM$,
      ¬ET","ES
 5107 IFEN$="22"GOTO1000
 5109 END
READY.
```

©


**MORE SOFTWARE TOOLS FROM HES FOR YOUR 8K PET™**

**by Jay Balakrishnan**

HESEDIT: change 22 lines of data by merely overtyping and insert, delete, and even duplicate lines-all at once! Scroll forwards or backwards by any amount — it's also easy to edit files bigger than your memory. Why code a program to maintain each file? Use HESEDIT for mailing lists, notes or prepare assembler source for HESBAL. All keys repeat. FAST - written in BASIC and assembler. ONLY $12.95

6502 ASSEMBLER PACKAGE: HESBAL, a full-featured assembler with over 1200 bytes free (8K) & HESEDIT; for less than $25! HESBAL is *THE* best 8K assembler available: it uses only 1 tape or disk, yet includes variable symbol sizes, pseudo-opcodes, over 25 error messages and more than 70 pages of documentation. ONLY $23.95

HESLISTER: formats multi-statement line BASIC programs, shows logic structure (disk reqd.) $9.95

GUARANTEED to load or replaced FREE
Order from your dealer or direct from us
Plus $1.50 Postage (our doc. is heavy!)
Disk - Add $3 • Calif Res. - 6% Sales Tax

Dept C 3
HES
Human Engineered Software
3748 Inglewood Blvd. Room 11
Los Angeles, California 90066

VISA 24 HOURS — (213) 398-7259 master charge
Dealer inquiries welcomed



**CBM/PET Computers & Such!**

Features for Mar/Apr 81:



| | |
|---|---|
| Reconditioned SELECTRICs | |
| 11" carriage | $ 449 |
| 15" carriage | $ 549 |
| 15" carr,h/d,PET i/f | $1295 |
| Micro Software Systems | |
| Billboard for 8032 | $ 39 |
| Billboard for 2001 | $ 29 |
| Cursor Magazine (on tape, specify issues. Write for catalog) | 10/$44.95 |
| Cable, PET-IEEE | $ 37 |
| Cable, IEEE-IEEE | $ 47 |
| Modem + terminal software | $ 279 |
| NEC Spinwriter #5530 | $2695 |
| Xymec typewriter/printer | $2499 |
| Centronics 737, PET i/f | $ 899 |
| Epson MX 80, PET i/f | $ 599 |
| Watanabe MIPLOT | $1149 |
| Uncrasher (for new 2001) | $ 15 |
| Free cassette drive with 16/32k CBM | |

CALL FOR CURRENT PRICES ON CBM/PET EQUIPMENT

CONNECT PET/CBM TO PRINTER: Simply plug into the interface and use your PET/CBM computer with popular "standard" printers, or add a video monitor for a second display. All interfaces are assembled, tested, and waranteed. No software is required.

TU-65C Use NEC, Centronics, Xymec, or other industry standard parallel printers. Works with disk, other IEEE devices attached. $129.95

TU-6514 Use RS-232 (serial) printers, like Heathkit H-14. 300 to 4800 baud (please specify rate desired). Includes power pack. $79.95

TU-PVE Connect your Video Monitor to PET/CBM for second display. Our unique contact extensions leave the user port available for connection of other accessories. $39.95 (NOT for 8016/32)

ESCON Interfaces:

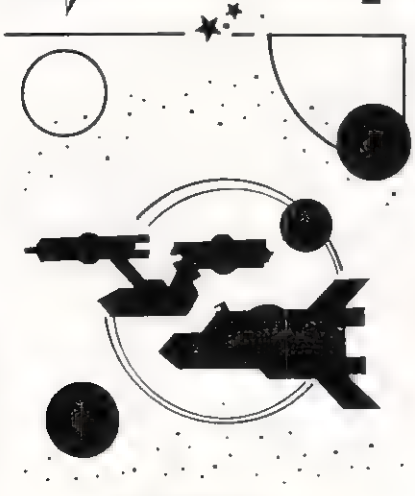
| | |
|---|---|
| SELECTRIC to PET/CBM | $649 |
| SELECTRIC to Apple, Atari, TRS-80: Parallel | $549 |
| SELECTRIC to Apple, Atari, TRS-80: RS-232 Serial | $579 |
| MTST I/O to Parallel | $425 |
| Cables extra, $20 to $90. Installation | $100 |

**Virginia Micro Systems**
14415 Jefferson Davis Highway
Woodbridge, Virginia 22191 (703) 491-6502

VISA/MC, VA +4%
Factory auth
sales & service
MWF 12-8,Sa 9-3




# Get Fireworks From Your PET*!



## TREK-X

**TREK-X** Command the Enterprise as you scour the quadrant for enemy warships. This package not only has superb graphics, but also includes programming for optional sound effects. A one-player game for the PET 8K. **Order No. 0032P $7.95.**

## DUNGEON OF DEATH

**DUNGEON OF DEATH** Battle evil demons, cast magic spells, and accumulate great wealth as you search for the Holy Grail. You'll have to descend into the Dungeon of Death and grope through the suffocating darkness. If you survive, glory and treasure are yours. For the PET 8K. **Order No. 0064P $7.95.**

## ARCADE I

**ARCADE I** This package combines an exciting outdoor sport with one of America's most popular indoor sports:
•**Kite Fight**—It's a national sport in India. After you and a friend have spent several hours maneuvering your kites across the screen of your PET, you'll know why!
•**Pinball**—By far the finest use of the PET's exceptional graphics capabilities we've ever seen, and a heck of a lot of fun to boot.
Requires an 8K PET. **Order No. 0074P $7.95.**

## CODE NAME: CIPHER

**CODE NAME:CIPHER**
Enjoy that same feeling of intrigue and discovery with the Code Name: Cipher package. Included are:
•**Memory Game**—Would you like to match your memory against the computer's? You can with the Memory Game.
•**Codemaster**—One player types in a word, phrase, or sentence, and the PET translates that message into a cryptogram. The other player must break the code and solve the cryptogram in the shortest time possible.
•**Deceitful Mindmaster**—This isn't your ordinary Mastermind-type game. You must guess the five letters in the hidden code word.
•**Code Breaker**—Cracking this code won't be as easy as cracking walnuts. You'll need to flex your mental muscles to win this game.
If you want a mental challenge, then Code Name: Cipher is for you. For the 8K PET. **Order No. 0112P. $7.95.**

# Instant Software™

*A trademark of Commodore Business Machines

PETERBOROUGH, N.H. 03458
603-924-7296

# Captivate Yourself.



## Santa Paravia and Fiumaccio

### The most captivating and engrossing program ever made for the PET*

It is the dawn of the 15th Century; you rule a tiny Italian city-state. Your goal: The Crown!

Up to six players can compete as rulers of neighboring cities. You control the grain harvest, feed your serfs, set tax rates, dispense justice and invest in public works.

The future of your realm will depend on your decisions. If they are wise, your city-state will grow and you will acquire loftier titles. If your rule is incompetent, your people will starve and you may be invaded by your neighbors.

How will *you* rule your kingdom? Will you be an enlightened leader—or an unscrupulous despot? Only you can answer that question—with Santa Paravia and Fiumaccio.

**SANTA PARAVIA AND FIUMACCIO** Become the ruler of a medieval city-state as you struggle to create a kingdom. Up to six players can compete to see who will become the King or Queen first. This program requires a PET 16K. **Order No. 0175P.$9.95.**

## CHIMERA

**CHIMERA** If you think the legendary Chimera was hard to handle, wait until you try the Chimera package. Included are:

- **Reflex**—Round and round the little white ball rolls. Only fast reflexes can guide it into the center of the maze.
- **Dragon**—You'll have to shoot down those pesky, fire-breathing dragons with your cannon. If you succeed your castle will be safe, if not it will mean a call to your fire insurance company. For one player.
- **Dungeon**—A very punctual guard comes down to the dungeon every day to torture you. This means that you have only thirty seconds to dig your way under the castle to freedom. For one player.
- **Dragon Hunt**—You must go forth and slay a fire-breathing dragon. The only thing that will protect you from the flames is your shield, if you know when to use it. For one player.
- **Dropoff**—You must make your opponent's men "dropoff" the board by moving and firing your own men. For one or two players. **Order No. 0110P. $9.95.**

## PET DEMO I

**PET DEMO I** You can give yourself, your family, and your friends hours of fun and excitement with this gem of a package.

- **Slot Machine**—You won't be able to resist the enticing messages from this computerized one-armed bandit.
- **Chase**—You must find the black piece as you search through the ever-changing maze.
- **Flying Pheasant**—Try to shoot the flying pheasant on the wing.
- **Sitting Ducks**—Try to get your archer to shoot as many ducks as possible for a high score.
- **Craps**—It's Snake Eyes, Little Joe, or Boxcars as you roll the dice and try to make your point.
- **Gran Prix 2001**—Drivers with experience ranging from novice to professional will enjoy this multi-leveled race game.
- **Fox and Hounds**—It's you against the computer as your four hounds try to capture the computer's fox.

For true excitement, you'll need a PET 8K. **Order No. 0035P $7.95.**

## DOW JONE$

**DOW JONES** Up to six players can enjoy this exciting stock market game. You can buy and sell stock in response to changing market conditions. Get a taste of what playing the market is all about. Requires a PET with 8K. **Order No. 0026P $7.95.**

## We Guarantee It!

**Instant Software Guarantee**

OUR PROGRAMS ARE GUARANTEED TO BE QUALITY PRODUCTS. IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED YOU MAY RETURN THE PROGRAM WITHIN 60 DAYS. A CREDIT OR REPLACEMENT WILL BE WILLINGLY GIVEN FOR ANY REASON

Prices subject to change without notice.

## TO ORDER

SEE YOUR LOCAL INSTANT SOFTWARE DEALER

OR

*call now* Toll-Free 1-800-258-5473

# Instant Software™

*A trademark of Commodore Business Machines

PETERBOROUGH, N.H. 03458
603-924-7296

# Pet Exec Hello

Gordon Campbell
Toronto, Canada

When you turn on your Pet, what do you do next? I found that there was a standard set of commands, which went along with the particular diskette being used. For example, for program development, the commands I use are:

**POKE 59468, 14 (set upper and lower case)**
**POKE 59458, 62 (this may damage YOUR machine)**
**OPEN 1,8,15,"IO" (because DOS is first)**
**LOAD "BASIC AID", 8 (extensions to BASIC**
**SYS 7*4096 (invoke BASIC AID)**
**DISK "$0" (directory)**
**REPEAT (turn on auto-repeat keyboard)**

Eventually, you get tired of issuing the same old commands over and over. So I did something about it. PET EXEC HELLO is a suite of three small programs which allow you to use a 'HELLO' file on disk.

The HELLO file consists of a set of direct commands which are executed when you 'boot' from the disk. The first file on the disk must be the SIGNON program. It prints a greeting, and invokes a machine-language program called EXEC HELLO. EXEC HELLO reads in the whole HELLO file, and feeds it to the keyboard buffer one character at a time. At the end of the commands, EXEC HELLO disengages. BUILD HELLO is a program which helps you create HELLO files.

```
SIGNON    - NOV 26, 1980        PAGE  1

 100   IF PEEK (13) THEN 160
 110   PRINT "QQQpet 'exec hello' in operation
 120   PRINT "Q  for upgrade rom - 32k disk
 130   PRINT "QQ
 140   POKE 13,1
 150   LOAD "exec hello",8
 160   POKE 13,0
 170   SYS 6 * 16 ↑ 3 + 4 * 256
```

```
                        0010 ;     PET EXEC-HELLO
                        0020 ;    FOR 'UPGRADE (3.0) ROM'
                        0030 ;   AS OF NOV 26, 1980
                        0040 ;   SAVED AS 'PEH ML V5'
                        0050 ;
                        0060 ;  COPYRIGHT (C) 1980
                        0070 ;  BY GORDON CAMPBELL
                        0080 ;     36 DOUBLETREE ROAD
                        0090 ;     WILLOWDALE, ONTARIO
                        0100 ;                M2J 3Z4
                        0110 ;     PHONE (416) 492-9518
                        0120 ;
                        0130 ; PERMISSION TO MODIFY OR COPY FOR
                        0140 ; NON-COMMERCIAL PURPOSES IS HEREBY
                        0150 ; GRANTED, PROVIDED THAT THE COPYRIGHT
                        0160 ; AND THIS NOTICE IS RETAINED.
                        0170 ;
                        0180 ; THIS PROGRAM IS INVOKED BY THE BASIC
                        0190 ; PROGRAM 'SIGNON'. IT RUNS IN UNPROTECTED
                        0200 ; MEMORY BY DESIGN, SO IT SHOULD BE
                        0210 ; INVISIBLE TO OTHER OPERATIONS. ANY REALLY
                        0220 ; BIG PROGRAM WILL SMEAR IT. ANYTHING
                        0230 ; WHICH USES INTERRUPTS (EG. AUTO REPEAT
                        0240 ; KEYBOARD) WILL EITHER COME TO GRIEF
                        0250 ; OR SIMPLY DISENGAGE IT. THATS OK IF
                        0260 ; IT'S THE LAST COMMAND.
                        0270 ;
                        0280 ; THE EXCEPTION IS 'LOAD', WHICH I WATCH
                        0290 ; FOR. IF THERE IS A LOAD, I GENERATE
                        0300 ; A 'SYS 0' TO RE-ENGAGE.
                        0310 ;
                        0320 ; TRY TO AVOID DOS COMMANDS WHICH MAY
                        0330 ; CAUSE TROUBLE.  FOR EXAMPLE, USE:
                        0340 ;   LOAD"$0",8
                        0350 ;   LIST
                        0360 ;   NEW       RATHER THAN >$0
                        0370 ;
                        0380             .BA $6400
                        0390             .OS
                        0400 ;
6400- 4C 17 64          0410             JMP ENTRY     ;SKIP AROUND FILENAME
                        0420 ;
                        0430 ;
6403- 48 45 4C          0440 FNAME       .BY 'HELLO,P,R' 0 0 0
6406- 4C 4F 2C
6409- 50 2C 52
640C- 00 00 00
640F- 00 00 00          0450             .BY 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
6412- 00 00 00
6415- 00 00
                        0460 ;
6417- A2 00             0470 ENTRY       LDX #0
6419- BD 03 64          0480 SHLOOP      LDA FNAME,X   ; FIND LENGTH
641C- F0 03             0490             BEQ LENFND    ; OF FILENAME
641E- E8                0500             INX
641F- D0 F8             0510             BNE SHLOOP    ; JUMP
                        0520 ;
6421- 8E 7A 65          0530 LENFND      STX FNLEN
                        0540 ;
6424- A9 0F             0550             LDA #$0F      ; OPEN
6426- 85 D2             0560             STA *FNUM     ; CONTROL
6428- A9 08             0570             LDA #8
642A- 85 D4             0580             STA *DEV      ; CHANNEL
642C- A9 0F             0590             LDA #$0F      ; 15,8,15
642E- 09 60             0600             ORA #$60
6430- 85 D3             0610             STA *SCNDRY
6432- A9 00             0620             LDA #0
6434- 85 D1             0630             STA *OPLEN    ; NO FILENAME
6436- 85 96             0640             STA *ST
6438- 20 24 F5          0650             JSR OPEN      ; ROM ROUTINE
                        0660 ;
643B- A9 08             0670             LDA #8        ; OPEN
643D- 85 D2             0680             STA *FNUM     ; TEXT
643F- 85 D4             0690             STA *DEV      ; FILE
6441- 09 60             0700             ORA #$60      ; 8,8,8
6443- 85 D3             0710             STA *SCNDRY
6445- AD 7A 65          0720             LDA FNLEN     ; LENGTH OF
6448- 85 D1             0730             STA *OPLEN    ; FILE NAME
644A- A9 64             0740             LDA #H,FNAME
644C- 85 DB             0750             STA *FNPTR+1          ; AND IT'S
644E- A9 03             0760             LDA #L,FNAME          ; ADDRESS
6450- 85 DA             0770             STA *FNPTR
6452- A9 00             0780             LDA #0
6454- 85 96             0790             STA *ST
6456- 20 24 F5          0800             JSR OPEN      ; ROM ROUTINE
                        0810 ;
6459- 20 C1 64          0820             JSR ERRCHK
                        0830 ;
645C- A9 02             0840             LDA #2        ; SKIP PAST
645E- 8D 7B 65          0850             STA NCHRS     ; LOAD-ADDRESS
```

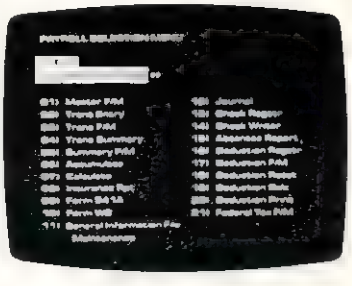
# Professional Business Software

## For The Commodore 32K Microcomputer System With 2040 Dual Drive Disk & 2022 Tractor Feed Printer









### General Ledger

- Holds Up To 300 Accounts
- Accepts Up To 3000 Transactions Per Month.
- Cash Disbursements Journal, Cash Receipts Journal, and Petty Cash Journal for simplified data entry.
- Maintains Account Balances For Present Month, Present Quarter, Present Year, Three Previous Quarters, And Previous Year
- Complete Financial Reports Including Trial Balance, Balance Sheet, Profit & Loss Statement, Cash Receipts Journal, Cash Disbursements Journal, Petty Cash Journal and more
- Accepts Postings From External Sources Such As Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Payroll, Etc

### Accounts Payable

- Interactive Data Entry With Verified Input And Complete Operator Prompting
- Automatic Application Of Credit And Debit Memos
- Maintains Complete Purchase Records For Up To 200 Vendors
- Invoice File Accepts Up To 400 Invoices
- Random Access File Organization Allows Fast Individual Record Updating
- Multiple Reports Provide A Complete Audit Trail
- Check Printing With Full Invoice Detail
- Full Invoice Aging
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

### Accounts Receivable

- Maintains Invoice File For Up To 300 Invoices.
- Accomodates Full Or Partial Invoice Payments
- Customer File Maintains Purchase Information For Up To 1000 Customers.
- Allows For Automatic Progress Billing
- Provides For Credit And Debit Memos As Well As Invoices
- Prints Individualized Customer Statements
- Interactive Data Entry With FullOperator Prompting
- Complete Data Input Verification And Formating
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

### Payroll

- Maintains Monthly, Quarterly, And Yearly Cumulative Totals For Each Employee
- Payroll Check Printing With Full Deduction And Pay Detail
- Sixteen Different Reports Including W2 And 941
- Interactive Data Entry With Easy Correction Of Entry Errors
- Automatic Data Verification
- Complete Job Costing Option With Cumulative Totals And Overhead Calculations
- Random Access File Organization For Fast Updating Of Individual Records
- Automatic Posting To General Ledger

---

Structured around the time tested and reliability proven series of business software systems developed by Osborne and Associates, these programs have been designed to fill the need of a comprehensive accounting package for the new Commodore PET micro computer system. Each program can either stand alone, or be integrated with the others in a total software system

Designed with the first time user in mind, these programs lead the operator through step by step, verified data entry It is impossible to 'crash' a program due to operator error or invalid data input Design consistency has been maintained from program to program to greatly increase operator familiarity and confidence

Documentation, normally a problem for small systems users, is provided by the comprehensive series of Osborne and Associates user manuals These three manuals together total over 800 pages of detailed step by step instructions written at three levels for DP Department Managers, Data Entry Operators, and Programmers. You don't have to worry about getting 'promises' instead of documentation because the documentation was written before the programs were developed. A second set of manuals details any changes required during conversion. Each program provided on disk with complete documentation Packaged in a handsome three ring binder with pockets and twelve monthly dividers for convenient storage of reports

***See your nearest Commodore dealer for a demonstration of this outstanding business software system.***

**CMS Software Systems**

5115 MENEFEE DRIVE • DALLAS TX 75227 • 214-381-0690

## Program Operation

As I said earlier, the first program on the disk must be SIGNON. Thus, after turning on the Pet, key the following:

**CLR 4 spaces "*",8 Home RUN**

This causes the first program on the disk to be loaded and run. Very quickly, you see the commands which were entered earlier using BUILD HELLO, appear on the screen. At the end of the HELLO file you regain control at the keyboard. (Or earlier if one of the commands disengages EXEC HELLO).

## Program Details

### SIGNON

This tiny program uses one trick. Since a LOAD command issued by a program will cause a restart, location 13 is used as a flag that we are restarting after loading the machine-language program. This location normally contains a zero.

### BUILD HELLO

This program does very straightforward text entry. I chose to save the HELLO text as a program file on disk, so the text is poked into memory, and the machine-language monitor invoked to save the results. The cursor-control keys are thus all active, and characters such as double-quote and comma cannot cause any problem. The only checking done in the program is to ensure that the text is not too large for the area allocated to it in EXEC HELLO.

### EXEC HELLO

The first thing done in EXEC HELLO is to count the number of characters in the filename. This allows the name to be changed by POKE's without having to reassemble the program. Next the error-channel and the text file are opened. The error-channel is interrogated to make sure there is a HELLO file on the disk. If not, the message *ERROR* is printed on the screen and the program breaks into the monitor. The next file is read into memory, and both channels are closed. The part of the

```
6461- A2 08     0860            LDX #8        ; SET INPUT CHANNEL
6463- 20 C6 FF  0870            JSR SETIN     ; FOR TEXT FILE
6466- 20 E4 FF  0880 PASSJK     JSR GET
6469- CE 7B 65  0890            DEC NCHRS
646C- D0 F8     0900            BNE PASSJK
                0910 ;
646E- AD 78 65  0920            LDA MYPTR     ; SET UP FOR
6471- 85 01     0930            STA *PTR      ; INDIRECT
6473- AD 79 65  0940            LDA MYPTR+1   ; ADDRESSING
6476- 85 02     0950            STA *PTR+1
6478- A0 00     0960            LDY #0
647A- 8C 7F 65  0970            STY SVY
                0980 ;
647D- 20 E4 FF  0990 CHRGET     JSR GET
6480- C9 FC     1000            CMP #252      ; END OF FILE CHARACTER
6482- F0 11     1010            BEQ DONE
6484- AC 7F 65  1020            LDY SVY
6487- 91 01     1030            STA (PTR),Y
6489- 88        1040            DEY
648A- 8C 7F 65  1050            STY SVY
648D- C0 FF     1060            CPY #$FF
648F- D0 EC     1070            BNE CHRGET
6491- C6 02     1080            DEC *PTR+1
6493- D0 E8     1090            BNE CHRGET    ; JUMP, OR I'M DEAD
                1100 ;
6495- AC 7F 65  1110 DONE       LDY SVY
6498- 91 01     1120            STA (PTR),Y   ; STORE EOF
649A- 20 CC FF  1130            JSR RESCHN    ; RESTORE CHANNEL
                1140 ;
649D- A9 08     1150            LDA #8
649F- 20 AE F2  1160            JSR CLOSE
64A2- A9 0F     1170            LDA #15
64A4- 20 AE F2  1180            JSR CLOSE
                1190 ;
64A7- A5 90     1200 CONECT     LDA *INTHND   ;          A BIT OF
64A9- 8D E8 64  1210            STA GOBACK+1  ;          ROM INDEPENCE
64AC- A5 91     1220            LDA *INTHND+1
64AE- 8D E9 64  1230            STA GOBACK+2
64B1- 78        1240            SEI  ; NO INTERRUPTS
64B2- A9 E3     1250            LDA #L,INTRTN
64B4- 85 90     1260            STA *INTHND  ; CONNECT
64B6- A9 64     1270            LDA #H,INTRTN
64B8- 85 91     1280            STA *INTHND+1
64BA- 58        1290            CLI
64BB- A9 00     1300            LDA #0
64BD- 8D 7E 65  1310            STA SVX
64C0- 60        1320            RTS  ; THATS ALL FOLKS
                1330 ;
                1340 ; EXEC FILE NOW RUNNING
                1350 ;
                1360 ;
64C1- A2 0F     1370 ERRCHK     LDX #15       ; FILE NUMBER
64C3- 20 C6 FF  1380            JSR SETIN     ; SET INPUT CHANNEL
64C6- 20 E4 FF  1390 GER        JSR GET
64C9- C9 30     1400            CMP #$30      ; ZERO?
64CB- F0 F9     1410            BEQ GER       ; OK, GET ANOTHER
64CD- C9 2C     1420            CMP #$2C      ; COMMA?
64CF- D0 04     1430            BNE ERR       ; NO - MUST BE BAD
64D1- 20 CC FF  1440            JSR RESCHN
64D4- 60        1450            RTS
                1460 ;
                1470 ;
64D5- A2 13     1480 ERR        LDX #ERMSG+256-ERMEND
                1490 ; PRINT *ERROR*
64D7- BD 78 64  1500 ERLOOP     LDA ERMEND-256,X
64DA- 20 D2 FF  1510            JSR PRINT
64DD- E8        1520            INX
64DE- D0 F7     1530            BNE ERLOOP
64E0- 00        1540            BRK
64E1- 00        1550            BRK
64E2- 00        1560            BRK
                1570 ;
                1580 ;
                1590 ; INTERRUPT ROUTINE
                1600 ;
64E3- A5 9E     1610 INTRTN     LDA *KBUFNO
                1620 ; LAST CHARACTER PROCESSED?
64E5- F0 03     1630            BEQ SENCHR    ; YUP; GIVE HIM ANOTHER
64E7- 4C 00 00  1640 GOBACK     JMP $0000
                1650 ;
                1660 ; ABOVE ADDRESS WILL BE FILLED IN
                1670 ; BY THE PROGRAM DURING EXECUTION
                1680 ; AS THE NORMAL INTERRUPT HANDLER
                1690 ;
64EA- A5 01     1700 SENCHR     LDA *PTR      ; SAVE 'USR'
64EC- 8D 7C 65  1710            STA SVPTR     ; VECTOR
64EF- A5 02     1720            LDA *PTR+1    ; (PROBABLY DON'T
64F1- 8D 7D 65  1730            STA SVPTR+1   ; HAVE TO)
64F4- AD 78 65  1740            LDA MYPTR
64F7- 85 01     1750            STA *PTR      ; SET UP MY
64F9- AD 79 65  1760            LDA MYPTR+1   ; INDIRECT
```

program which feeds characters into the keyboard buffer is hooked in to the interrupt processor, and control is returned to BASIC. The interrupt routine sees if there are any characters in the buffer, and if not, deposits one. It looks at the text being passed, and if the word LOAD appears, sets a flag. At the end of a line, if the flag is set, then the USR vector is pointed at the re-connect routine in EXEC HELLO, and a SYS 0 added to the content of the keyboard buffer. At the end of the text everything is restored as it was.

EXEC HELLO tries to be transparent to the rest of the Pet, so it sits in unprotected memory. This means it could be clobbered if the commands RUN a program, and cause it to process far enough to build variables on top of EXEC HELLO. Note also the warnings in the comments at the start of the listing.

## What next

EXEC HELLO could be modified to handle just about any purpose where running a program would cause problems but direct commands will work. Several of these cases (such as dumping the contents of a tape to disk) are handled by utility programs, but with EXEC HELLO the only thing you have to do to handle a new requirement is to change the direct commands on the HELLO file.

If you wish to obtain a disk containing PET EXEC HELLO along with a number of other programs, please send $12 to the author. If you do key it in or send for a disk, please give it to all your friends.

```
64FC- 85 02     1770            STA *PTR+1   ; ADDRESS
64FE- A0 00     1780            LDY #0
                1790 ;
6500- B1 01     1800            LDA (PTR),Y
6502- C9 FC     1810            CMP #252     ; END OF FILE?
6504- F0 65     1820            BEQ UNHOOK   ; YES
6506- 8D 6F 02  1830            STA KEYBUF
6509- A2 01     1840            LDX #1       ; PRETEND IT CAME
650B- 86 9E     1850            STX *KBUFNO  ; FROM KEYBOARD
                1860 ;
650D- AE 7C 65  1870            LDX SVPTR    ; RESTORE
6510- 86 01     1880            STX *PTR     ; 'USR' VECTOR
6512- AE 7D 65  1890            LDX SVPTR+1
6515- 86 02     1900            STX *PTR+1
                1910 ;
6517- C9 0D     1920            CMP #$0D     ; CR?
6519- D0 24     1930            BNE NOCR     ; NOPE
651B- AD 80 65  1940            LDA LFLG     ; DID WE SAY 'LOAD'?
651E- F0 1F     1950            BEQ NOCR     ; NOPE
                1960 ;
6520- A9 00     1970            LDA #0       ; RESTORE FLAG
6522- 8D 80 65  1980            STA LFLG
6525- A2 05     1990            LDX #5       ; SAY SYS0 $0D
6527- BD 85 65  2000 SYSLOP     LDA SYS,X
652A- 9D 6F 02  2010            STA KEYBUF,X
652D- CA        2020            DEX
652E- D0 F7     2030            BNE SYSLOP
                2040 ;
6530- A2 06     2050            LDX #6       ; 6 CHARACTERS
6532- 86 9E     2060            STX *KBUFNO
6534- A9 A7     2070            LDA #L,CONECT        ; SET UP
6536- 85 01     2080            STA *PTR     ;         RESTORE
6538- A9 64     2090            LDA #H,CONECT        ; HOOK
653A- 85 02     2100            STA *PTR+1
653C- 4C 6B 65  2110            JMP UNHOOK
                2120 ;
653F- AE 7E 65  2130 NOCR       LDX SVX      ; WATCH
6542- DD 81 65  2140            CMP LOAD,X   ; OUT FOR
6545- F0 07     2150            BEQ CHKLD    ; 'LOAD'
6547- A9 00     2160            LDA #0
6549- 8D 7E 65  2170            STA SVX
654C- F0 0D     2180            BEQ ENCHKL   ; JUMP
                2190 ;
654E- E8        2200 CHKLD      INX
654F- 8E 7E 65  2210            STX SVX
6552- E0 04     2220            CPX #4       ; WHOLE WORD?
6554- D0 05     2230            BNE ENCHKL   ; NOT YET
6556- A9 01     2240            LDA #1
6558- 8D 80 65  2250            STA LFLG     ; SET FLAG
                2260 ;
655B- A9 FF     2270 ENCHKL     LDA #$FF
655D- CE 78 65  2280            DEC MYPTR    ; DOUBLE
6560- CD 78 65  2290            CMP MYPTR    ; DECREMENT
6563- D0 03     2300            BNE BACK
6565- CE 79 65  2310            DEC MYPTR+1
6568- 4C E7 64  2320 BACK       JMP GOBACK   ; SEE YOU SOON
                2330 ;
656B- AD E8 64  2340 UNHOOK     LDA GOBACK+1         ; RESTORE
656E- 85 90     2350            STA *INTHND  ;         INTERRUPT
6570- AD E9 64  2360            LDA GOBACK+2         ; VECTOR
6573- 85 91     2370            STA *INTHND+1
6575- 4C E7 64  2380            JMP GOBACK
                2390 ;
                2400 ERMEND
                2410 ;
                2420 ;
                2430 ; WORK AREA
                2440 ;
6578- 00 67     2450 MYPTR      .SE $6700    ; TOP OF TEXT AREA
657A-           2460 FNLEN      .DS 1        ; LENGTH OF FILE NAME
657B-           2470 NCHRS      .DS 1        ; # CHARS TO SKIP
657C-           2480 SVPTR      .DS 2        ; POINTER SAVE AREA
657E-           2490 SVX        .DS 1        ; X REG SAVE AREA
657F-           2500 SVY        .DS 1        ; Y REG SAVE AREA
6580- 00        2510 LFLG       .BY 0        ; =1: THIS LINE
                2515            ;              CONTAINED A 'LOAD'
6581- 4C 4F 41  2520 LOAD       .BY 'LOAD'
6584- 44
6585- 20 53 59  2530 SYS        .BY ' SYS0' $0D
6588- 53 30 0D
658B- 2A 45 52  2540 ERMSG      .BY '*ERROR*'
658E- 52 4F 52
6591- 2A
                2550 ;
                2560 ;
                2570 ; EQUATES
                2580 ;
                2590 PTR        .DE 1        ; INDIRECT ADDRESS
                2600 ;
                2610 INTHND     .DE $90      ; INT HANDLER
```

```
2620 ST          .DE $96      ; STATUS
2630 KBUFNO      .DE $9E      ; # CHARS IN BUFFER
2640 OPLEN       .DE $D1      ; LEN OF FILE NAME
2650 FNUM        .DE $D2      ; FILE NUMBER
2660 SCNDRY      .DE $D3      ; SECONDARY ADDRESS
2670 DEV         .DE $D4      ; DEVICE NUMBER
2680 FNPTR       .DE $DA      ; ADDRESS OF NAME
2690 KEYBUF      .DE $26F     ; KEYBOARD BUFFER
2700 ;
2710 ;
2720 ; TWO NON-STANDARD ROM ADDRESSES
2730 ;
2740 CLOSE       .DE $F2AE
2750 OPEN        .DE $F524
2760 ;
2770 SETIN       .DE $FFC6    ; SET CHANNEL
2780 RESCHN      .DE $FFCC    ; RESET IT
2790 GET         .DE $FFE4
2800 PRINT       .DE $FFD2
2810             .EN
```

```
LABEL FILE:  [ / = EXTERNAL ]


FNAME=6403          ENTRY=6417          SHLOOP=6419
LENFND=6421         PASSJK=6466         CHRGET=647D
DONE=6495           CONECT=64A7         ERRCHK=64C1
GER=64C6            ERR=64D5            ERLOOP=64D7
INTRTN=64E3         GOBACK=64E7         SENCHR=64EA
SYSLOP=6527         NOCR=653F           CHKLD=654E
ENCHKL=655B         BACK=6568           UNHOOK=656B
ERMEND=6578         MYPTR=6578          FNLEN=657A
NCHRS=657B          SVPTR=657C          SVX=657E
SVY=657F            LFLG=6580           LOAD=6581
SYS=6585            ERMSG=658B          /PTR=0001
/INTHND=0090        /ST=0096            /KBUFNO=009E
/OPLEN=00D1         /FNUM=00D2          /SCNDRY=00D3
/DEV=00D4           /FNPTR=00DA         /KEYBUF=026F
/CLOSE=F2AE         /OPEN=F524          /SETIN=FFC6
/RESCHN=FFCC        /GET=FFE4           /PRINT=FFD2

//0000,6592,6592
```

```
100   UL = PEEK (59468):
       POKE 59468,14
110   PRINT "Si help you create 'hello'
120   PRINT "files on disk (drive zero).
130   PRINT "Qsorry, i'm not a full text editor;
140   PRINT "use 'stop' if you change your mind.
150   PRINT "Quse shift @ to signal the end.Q
160   SL = 3 * 16 ↑ 3:
      MX = SL + 350
170   POKE 170,0
180   GET A$:
       IF A$ = "" THEN 170
190   IF A$ = "@" THEN 260
200   POKE SL, ASC (A$)
210   X = FRE (0)
220   SL = SL + 1
230   IF SL > MX THEN PRINT:
       PRINT "Qsorry, this hello file is
       too big.":
       POKE 59468,UL:
       STOP
240   PRINT A$;
250   GOTO 170
260   OPEN 15,8,15,"s0:hello"
270   CLOSE 15
280   POKE SL,252
290   SL = SL + 1
300   DIM X$(15)
310   FOR J = 0 TO 15:
       READ X$(J):
       NEXT
320   A1 = INT (SL / 16 ↑ 3)
330   SL = SL - 16 ↑ 3 * A1
340   A2 = INT (SL / 256)
350   SL = SL - 256 * A2
360   A3 = INT (SL / 16)
370   A4 = SL - 16 * A3
380   PRINT "QQQQQQQQQ.s " CHR$ (34)"0:
      hello";
390   PRINT CHR$ (34)",08,3000,"X$(A1)X$
      (A2)X$(A3)X$(A4)
400   PRINT ".x"
410   PRINT "QQQQQQQ"
420   POKE 59468,UL
430   POKE 623,13:
       POKE 624,13:
       POKE 158,2
440   SYS 64785
450   END:
       REM NEVER EXECUTED
460   DATA 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7
470   DATA 8,9,A,B,C,D,E,F
```


LOWEST PRICES EVER

DISKETTES

VERBATIM

5¼" SSDD #4443 ..... 24.00/10

5¼" SSDD #18158 w/Hub Ring... 32.95/10

MAXELL

5¼" SSDD #MDIM ..... 36.00/10

8" SSDD #FD1128M1200 ..... 38.00/10

MEMOREX

5¼" SSDD #3401 ..... 26.50/10

5¼" SSDD #3431 w/Hub Ring.... 29.50/10

8" SSSD #3060 ..... 31.00/10

8" SSDD #3090 ..... 34.00/10

OTHER TYPES AVAILABLE

CALL OUR ORDER DESK COLLECT

(609)829/8553

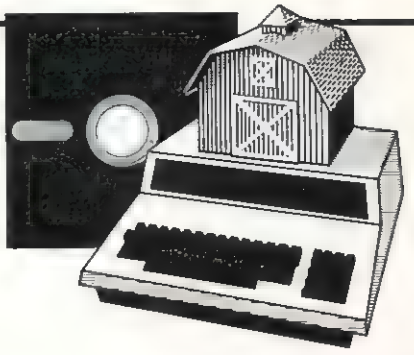
COMPUTERWARE OUTLET

#9 Colonial Square, Cinnaminson, N.J. 08077

# Agricultural Software from Cyberia™

FOR PET/CBM SYSTEMS

## Cyber-Farmer™ The complete accounting package for today's farm operations



- Records, sorts, combines and prints the results of the farm operation.
- Account headings and numbers are pre-assigned for nearly every type of farm income or expense, but any account may be deleted, altered or added.
- Keeps personal, family and house-hold accounts as well.
- Cyber-Farmer management tools include cash-flow analyses, depreciation schedules, inventory and budget reports.
- No computer experience is necessary to operate this system.

## Farrow-Filer™

**Record-keeping and management system for the pork producer**

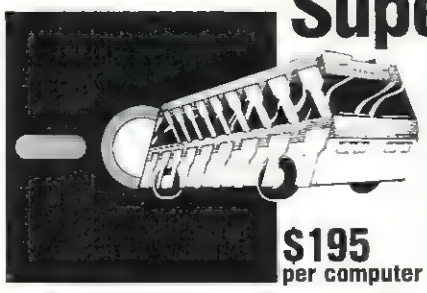
- Helps the pork producer to lower their cost-per-pig by producing more animals.
- High visual impact of reports allows for better culling of freeloaders.
- Alerts the operator to possible medical problems in the herd.
- Forecasts farrowings for a 3 month period.
- Keeps individual records on each animal.

## Farmer's Workbook™

The most powerful management tool ever for the agricultural producer. Farmers Workbook combines the power of Visicalc® * with the knowledge of a major midwestern university. The Farmers Workbook is a collection of templates that are designed to be run on the Visicalc® program. The templates include lables, formulas, sample data, test cases and full documentation. Template titles include: Cattle Feeder, Pig Production, Sheep Production, Grain Management, Loan Payments, Market Average, Land Purchase and many others.

*Visicalc is a trademark of Personal Software, Inc.

## Also...Two Other Enhancements for PET/CBM Systems



## SuperBus™ Greatly multiplies system capabilities

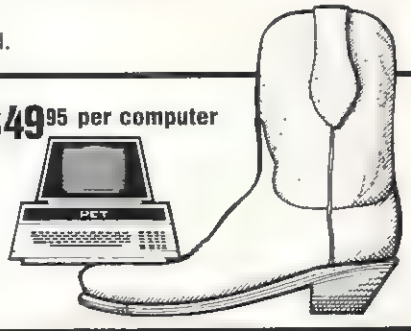
This is an active, integrated system—not just a passive network. SuperBus gives schools, banks, laboratories and businesses control of the way their networks operate.

- Up to 18 computers, disk drives or printers can be interconnected.
- Complete file security (program and data) and BASIC security.
- Built-in error detection and convenience features.
- Can both read and write to disk.
- All BASIC commands can be used.

**$195 per computer**

## Auto-Boot™ Simplifies PET/CBM operation

**$49.95 per computer**




- Auto-Boot is a ROM that automatically loads and runs the first program on the disk (initializing if necessary).
- Completely compatible with most other programs.
- Just insert the disk in the drive, turn on the computer, and Auto-Boot does the rest.

MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. orders accepted. Specify computer model when ordering SuperBus or Auto Boot. Dealer inquiries invited.

CYBERIA INC. 515-292-7634
2330 LINCOLN WAY, AMES, IOWA 50010

# A Flexible Input Subroutine

Glenn M. Kleiman Research Triangle Park, NC

Many interactive programs require a variety of types of input from the user. For example, in my own programs written for classroom use by children, each of the following four types of input are often required:

1. Alphabetic strings, such as the user's name or answers to questions.
2. Numbers, such as the user's age or the answers to math problems.
3. Single digits or letters from a restricted set, such as when the user is asked to make a selection from a menu.
4. Y or N, in response to questions such as "Do you want to continue? (Y/N)".

A program designed for unsophisticated users must have checks that the user's input is appropriate. For example, the programmer must guard against the uncertain user who, when given a Yes/No question, presses M for "maybe". Often, particularly in programs to be used by children, one should also control the number of characters that can be input. A program should not accept a name consisting of 100 letters, nor should it accept 15 digits in answer to a math problem that calls for a 3 digit answer. Furthermore, the user should be able to erase mistakes, and inappropriate responses should not stop program execution.

I have written a general purpose input subroutine to handle all of the above. It is written for the PET, but most of the routine is compatible with other BASICs, so it can be easily revised for other microcomputers.

Within a program using this subroutine, the accepted inputs are specified by assigning values to variables before the subroutine is called. The main variable is UF, which can have any one of four values. If UF = 0 (the default value), any letters, but no other characters, will be accepted. If UF = 1 then only numbers will be accepted. For both letters and numbers, UM controls the maximum number of input characters. The default value for UM is set to 1 in line 300.

In order to restrict the accepted characters, as for menu selection responses, UF is set to 2, and the first and last characters to be accepted are assigned to variables F$ and L$, respectively. For example, the following line in a program will set the subroutine to accept only the letters M, N, O, and P:

```
UF=2:F$="M":L$="P":GOSUB300
```

Finally, to accept only Y or N, UF is set to 3. If UF = 2 or 3, UM is set to 1 automatically.

In all cases, inappropriate input is ignored. Input characters can be erased by pressing the DEL key and a completed input is signaled by pressing RETURN. DEL and RETURN are not accepted until at least one character has been input. Once UM characters have been input, only DEL and RETURN will be accepted.

When RETURN is pressed, UF and UM are reset to their default values. Input strings are then available in the program as variable IN$, input numerics as IN.

A few other notes. I use a flashing ? as a cursor, but any character can be substituted in line 420. In line 430, UT = TI + 35 controls the rate of cursor flashing. The flashing rate of 35 jiffies is slower than most cursors, but seems to be less annoying to many people than the usual speed. The technique of flashing the cursor is based on the INP routine from CURSOR #4. This subroutine, and any other frequently used one, should be placed at the beginning of the program. The reason is that whenever a GOSUB (or a GOTO) occurs, the sequential search for the referenced line number begins at the first line of the program. An input subroutine placed at the end of a long program may be noticeably slow in accepting responses.

This subroutine, written to be easily readable rather than compact, uses 406 bytes (without the REMs).

```
100 REM     FLEXIBLE INPUT SUBROUTINE
101 REM
102 REM          GLENN M. KLEIMAN
103 REM           TEACHING TOOLS
104 REM       MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES
105 REM            P.O. BOX 12879
106 REM       RESEARCH TRIANGLE PARK
107 REM             N.C. 27709
110 REM
120 REM     VARIABLES TO BE SET
130 REM  UF=0 FOR ALPHABETIC INPUT
140 REM  UF=1 FOR NUMERIC INPUT
150 REM  UF=2 FOR RESTRICTED INPUT
160 REM  UF=3 FOR Y OR N INPUT
170 REM
180 REM  IF UF=0 OR 1 SPECIFY
190 REM     UM = MAXIMUM NUMBER OF INPUT CHARACTERS
200 REM     (DEFAULT UM SET IN LINE 300)
210 REM  IF UF=2, SPECIFY
220 REM     F$=FIRST CHARACTER ACCEPTED
230 REM     L$=LAST CHARACTER ACCEPTED
240 REM
250 REM     OUTPUT VARIABLES
260 REM  IN$ = INPUT STRING
270 REM  IN = VAL(IN$)
280 REM
300 IFUM=0THENUM=1
310 IFUF=0THENF$="A" L$="Z"
320 IFUF=1THENF$="0" L$="9"
330 IFLF>1THENUM=1
340 IN$="" UT=TI UC=1
400 GETU$ IFU$<>""GOTO440
410 IFLT<TIGOTO400
420 PRINTMID$(" ?",UC,1),"←"
430 UC=3-UC UT=TI+35 GOTO400
440 UL=LEN(IN$) IFUL=UMGOTO510
450 IFUF<>3GOTO480
460 IFU$="Y"ORU$="N"GOTO490
470 GOTO500
480 IFU$<F$ORU$>L$GOTO500
490 IN$=IN$+U$ PRINTU$, GOTO400
500 IFUL=0GOTO400
510 IFU$=CHR$(20)THENIN$=LEFT$(IN$,UL-1) PRINT" ←←",
520 IFU$<>CHR$(13)GOTO400
530 PRINT" " UF=0 UM=0 IN=VAL(IN$) RETURN
READY.
```

©



# Skyles Electric Works

**Q. Your students are gathering around the several PET computers in your classroom. And they all are hungry for hands-on turns at the keyboards. Some students are just beginning to understand computers; others are so advanced they can help you clean up the programs at the end of the period. How do you set up a job queue, how do you keep the beginners from crashing a program, how do you let the advanced students have full access? And how do you preserve your sanity while all this is going on?**



## A. With the Regent.

### Q. What is the Regent?

**A.** The ultimate in classroom multiple PET systems. A surprisingly inexpensive, simple, effective way to have students at all levels of computer capability work and learn on a system with up to 15 PETs while the instructor has complete control and receives individual progress reports.

Up to 15 PETs, one dual disk drive and as many as five printers can interface with the Regent, and do all those good things we promised. It's designed to operate with 8K, 16K, 32K PET/CBM models and with the Commodore disk drives and new DOS.

Five levels of user privilege, from the Systems Level, through Levels One and Two, Student; Levels One and Two, Operator. From only the use of system commands to complete control for the exclusive use of the instructor.

There's complete system protection against the novice user crashing the program; the instructor has total control over, and receives reports concerning, usage of all PETs.

A complete set of explanations for all user commands is stored on the disk for instant access by all users. And a printout of the record of all usage of Regent is available at the instructor's command.

**The Regent** includes a systems disk with 100,000-plus bytes for program storage, a ROM program module, together with a Proctor and a SUB-it . . . and complete instructor and student user manuals.

### Q. SUB-it? Proctor? What are they?

**A.** **The SUB-it** is a single ROM chip (on an interface board in the case of the original 2001-8 models) that allows up to 15 PETs to be connected to a common disk via the standard PET-IEEE cables. The Commodore 2040, 2050 or 8050 dual disks and a printer may be used.

(The SUB-it has no system software or hardware to supervise access to the IEEE bus. The system is thus unprotected from user-created problems. Any user—even a rank novice—has full access to all commands and to the disk and bus. This situation can, of course be corrected partially by the Proctor, completely by the Regent.)

The SUB-it prevents inadvertant disruption when one unit in a system is loading and another is being used.

**The Proctor** takes charge of the bus and resolves multiple user conflicts. Each student can load down from the same disk but cannot inadvertently load to or wipe out the disk. Good for computer aided instruction and for library applications, offering hundreds of programs to beginning computer users.

A combination of hardware and software protects the disk from unexpected erasures and settles IEEE bus usage conflicts. Only the instructor or a delegate can send programs to the disk. Yet all the PETs in the system have access to all disk programs. Available for all PET/CBM models. SUB-it and PET intercontrol module and DLW (down-loading software) are included.

### Q. How expensive are these classroom miracles?

**A.** We think the word is **inexpensive**. The **Regent** system is **$250** for the first PET; **$150** for each additional PET in the system. The **SUB-it** is **$40**. (Add an interface board at **$22.50** if the PET is an original 2001-8.) And the **Proctor** is $95.

There are cables available, too: 1 meter at $40 each; 2 meter, $60 each; 4 meter, $90 each.

**Phone or write for information. We'll be delighted to answer any questions and to send you the complete information package.**



**Skyles Electric Works** | 231 E South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 965-1735

# Universal Tape Append For PET/CBM

Roy Busdiecker
Woodbridge, VA

Many times we run into the situation where we'd like to combine programs which have been SAVEd separately. Typical examples include subroutines which can be used in many different programs; interest calculations for mortgage, loan, or savings programs; complex arithmetic for math or engineering programs; and sorting routines for data processing applications.

Owners of Commodore PET/CBM 2001-series computers have several alternatives. Several firms offer a plug-in ROM (read-only memory) in the $50 to $100 range, which adds an APPEND command to the normal instruction repertoire.

The program described here allows owners of Version 1 (BASIC 2.0), Version 2 (BASIC 3.0), or 8000 series (BASIC 4.0) PET/CBM computers automatically to combine two or more programs which were saved on cassette from either one of those two computers.

In use, the program is extremely simple. First, LOAD this APPEND program from its cassette. Next, take the APPEND cassette out of the recorder, and replace it with the cassette that has the first program you want to append to it. DO NOT LOAD the second cassette, but RUN the APPEND program that is already in the computer. You'll be instructed to "Press Play on Cassette #1", and once you do that, the program takes over. After the first program has been added, take out the cassette and insert the second one you want to add. When you RUN the APPEND program again, it will once more ask you to "Press Play...", then add the second program at the end of the first. After you've combined all the programs you want to join, delete the BASIC Append routine (type each line number, 0 through 29, pressing 'RETURN' after each), and use the BASIC SAVE command to store the combined version.

## Preparing Programs to be Combined

A few rules must be observed with regard to the programs which are to be joined. In general, you must assure that there is no overlap in line numbers between the two (or more) programs. For example, if you have two programs where one contains lines numbered from 100 to 500 and the other contains lines 300 to 700, the computer's operating system will not react 'normally' if the two are appended. An easy 'fix' is to renumber one program or the other, so that none of its line numbers fall in the range of numbers used in the other program. An exception to this rule is the Append routine itself, because it will be deleted before you start using the combined programs.

When programs are appended, the one(s) with lower line numbers should be done first, to avoid problems.

Some programs, especially those prepared commercially, were SAVEd from the Monitor rather than BASIC, and contain machine language instructions ahead of the BASIC routines. These may not be combined using this program unless the BASIC and machine language sections are "broken apart" and stored separately. You may be able to figure out how to do this by careful study of this article and some experimentation...but be sure that you have backup copies of everything critical before you start! If the APPEND program detects one of these (relatively unusual) programs, it will give you an error message and stop without trying to do the APPEND.

As long as you have sufficient room left in the computers free memory, you may keep adding programs. If you try to add a program which requires more than the remaining free space, the program will print an error message and not attempt to APPEND.

## How the Program Works

Actually there are two separate programs which work together to do the job. The first (Figure 1) is a machine-language routine, loaded in the second cassette buffer, which inspects the program in the BASIC text area and calculates where the BASIC program ends.

```
C*
     PC   IRQ   SR AC XR YR SP
.;   C6FB E62E 3A 9E 36 34 FA
.
.:   033A B8 08 A9 01 8D 55 03 69
.:   0342 01 8D 4F 03 A9 04 8D 50
.:   034A 03 8D 56 03 AD B9 08 F0
.:   0352 18 AA AD B8 08 8D 55 03
.:   035A 69 01 8D 4F 03 8A 8D 56
.:   0362 03 69 00 8D 50 03 4C 4E
.:   036A 03 AD 55 03 8D 3A 03 AD
.:   0372 56 03 8D 3B 03 60 FE B7
.
```

**Figure 1a. Machine Language Program Listing (Monitor Version, for entering in computer).**

The BASIC Append routine (Figure 2) uses the machine-language routine to find the end of the current program in memory. Then it uses one of the built-in ROM (read-only memory) routines to find the "header" on the cassette tape at the beginning of the SAVEd program. That header contains the start-

NEW! LOW COST

# FLOPPY DISK FOR PET*!

announcing

## PETDISK II

Introductory Special

**$595.00**

Controller Board, DOS, 40T Disk Drive & Cable.

Pedisk II is a small floppy disk controller board that plugs into a ROM socket in your computer. The board contains all the logic required for a disk system as well as space for ROM. It is used with standard 5¼" or 8" disk drive/power supply housings to form a fast, reliable and inexpensive mass storage system. The CRS/PDOS software package provides simple yet sophisticated file handling. The extended command set can be executed directly or from a program: LOAD, RUN, SAVE, OPEN, CLOSE, INPUT and PRINT.

**FAST** — loads programs at least 3 times faster than 2040. It is the fastest disk available for PET.

**SOPHISTICATED** — The CRS/DOS op system provides advanced file handling, indexed-sequential, but very easy to use.

**RELIABLE** — single chip disk controller using IBM 3740 recording format gives maximum timing margins — super reliability.

**COMPATIBLE** — reak diskettes from other systems — 6502PDS, AIM, SYM, and even RADIO SHACK (special software). IBM 3740 soft sector single density.

| | |
|---|---|
| PEDISK II CONTROLLER BOARD | $229.00 |
| CRS/PDOS II DOS PACK | $ 75.00 |
| 40T DISK DRIVE-HOUSING | $395.00 |
| PEDISK II MANUAL | $ 10.00 |
| MPI B51 DISK DRIVE (40 track) | $269.00 |
| DISK CABLE (2 drive) | $ 35.00 |
| 5¼" DISKETTES (box of 10) | $ 29.95 |
| PEDISK II DIAGNOSTIC ROM | $ 29.95 |

# NEED MORE ROM ROOM? meet **SPACEMAKER II**

Switch between one of four ROMS - software controllable.
Mix and match — ROMS, PROMS and EPROMS: 2332, 2732, 2532, 2716, etc.
Vertical mount, put several Spacemakers in adjacent sockets.

SPACEMAKER II . . . . . $39.00

Spacemaker II is a small p.c. board containing four ROM sockets. It plugs vertically into any ROM socket in a new PET. The user can switch between any of the four ROMS manually or under software control using ROMDRIVER or USER I/O.

ROM I/O . . . . . $9.95

ROM I/O is a special utility control software package for ROM-DRIVER owners allowing software controlled switching of ROMS. The package includes menu-driven selection of ROMS and an "editor" to add or delete entries — complete control directly from your keyboard. Available on Commodore or PEDISK diskette.

ROMDRIVER . . . . . $39.00

ROMDRIVER is an accessory parallel output port used to control Spacemaker ROM selection without using the User Port of the PET. The small p.c. board plugs inside the PET and is connected to Spacemakers with jumper cables.

USER I/O . . . . . $12.95

USER I/O allows software control of Spacemaker utilizing the PET User I/O port. A connector with specially designed jumpers and the diskette with control software "SPACECTL" is provided. Available on Commodore or PEDISK diskette.

## fullFORTH +

### FULL FEATURE "FORTH" FOR 6502 SYSTEMS

**INTERPRETER** — can be executed directly in an interpretive mode to speed testing and debugging.

**CROSS-COMPILER** — words can be individually compiled and tested, the entire program can also be cross-compiled for maximum efficiency.

**COND. ASSEMBLER** — Machine language modules can be intermixed and conditionally assembled to fullFORTH.

**STRING HANDLING** — variable length constants and variables are allowed. Processes compare, move, concatenate and sub-string words.

**FLOATING POINT** — process 5 or 9 digit integer and floating point numbers for arithmetic operations.

**SCREEN EDITOR** — contains a unique full cursor visible screen editor.

**SPECIFY PEDISK, 6502PDS, COMMODORE 2040 DISK . . . . . $65.00**

## 6502PDS !

### 6502 PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

**6502PDS: MINI . . . . . $2695.00**

The 6502 PDS is a versatile multi-card microcomputer designed and programmed for professional engineering and program development work, scientific computing, and general processing. This system provides the maximum in capability at the lowest possible cost by utilizing the industries most widely used computer bus - the S100. With a choice of over 500 peripherals including telephone interface, speech synthesizers, vocoders, and even associate memory, the potential end use is unlimited. The 6502 PDS is housed in a sturdy S100 mainfrain containing the 6502 MPU, Multiple I/O Card, RAM, and Disk Controller Board. This leaves room for future expansion. The system can be connected to any RS232 terminal or used with the optional internal Video Board.

**FOR INFORMATION, SEE YOUR DEALER OR:**

cgrs MICROTECH

P.O. BOX 102 • LANGHORNE, PA 19047 • (215) 757-0284

*PET IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF COMMODORE.

```
.;  033C A9 01    LDA #$01
.;  033E 8D 55 03 STA $0355
.;  0341 69 01    ADC #$01
.;  0343 8D 4F 03 STA $034F
.;  0346 A9 04    LDA #$04
.;  0348 8D 50 03 STA $0350
.;  034B 8D 56 03 STA $0356
.;  034E AD B9 08 LDA $08B9
.;  0351 F0 18    BEQ $036B
.;  0353 AA       TAX
.;  0354 AD B8 08 LDA $08B8
.;  0357 8D 55 03 STA $0355
.;  035A 69 01    ADC #$01
.;  035C 8D 4F 03 STA $034F
.;  035F 8A       TXA
.;  0360 8D 56 03 STA $0356
.;  0363 69 00    ADC #$00
.;  0365 8D 50 03 STA $0350
.;  0368 4C 4E 03 JMP $034E
.;  036B AD 55 03 LDA $0355
.;  036E 8D 3A 03 STA $033A
.;  0371 AD 56 03 LDA $0356
.;  0374 8D 3B 03 STA $033B
.;  0377 60       RTS
```

Figure 1b. Machine Language Program (Disassembly Listing)

ing and ending addresses from which its program was saved, and knowing those values allows us to calculate the length of the program on tape.

Armed with knowledge of the end of the current program in memory, and the length of the program to be appended, we can calculate new starting and ending locations for loading the program from tape. By changing those values before we bring the program in from the computer, we can start loading the new program right where the old one ends.

## Complications

Back when there was only one operating system (set of ROMs) for the PET, the APPEND routine was much simpler. The second version (BASIC 3.0) made several changes which increased the challenge in designing an APPEND program to run on either version and APPEND a tape which had been created on either version. Appearance of BASIC 4.0 in the 8000 series complicated matters further. There are now nine possible combinations, as depicted in Figure 3.

The first problem, and most obvious, is that the various "built-in" routines used by the program are in different locations in the two versions. Furthermore, some "fixing-up" which is done automatically in BASIC 2.0 by the tape load routine requires calls to other routines in BASIC 3.0 and 4.0. A summary of these differences is shown in Figure 4.

```
0 REM-SUPER APPEND-FOR PET/CBM, COPYRIGHT OCT 79 BY ROY BUSDIECKER
1 P=256:SYS828:PRINTPEEK(826)+P*PEEK(827):PV=PEEK(50003):PRINT"■■■■■■■■"
2 GOSUB12:A1=PEEK(826)+P*PEEK(827)-1:A2%=A1/256:A3=A1-P*A2%:IFPV=160THEN16
3 ONPV+1GOTO14,15
4 P=256:B1=PEEK(635)+P*PEEK(636):B2=PEEK(637)+P*PEEK(638):IFPEEK(636)<>4THEN27
5 IFPEEK(635)=0THEN8
6 IFPEEK(635)=1THENA1=A1+1:A2%=A1/256:A3=A1-P*A2%:GOTO8
7 GOTO27
8 B3=B2-B1+A1:C1%=B3/256:C2=B3-P*C1%:POKE635,A3:POKE636,A2%:POKE637,C2
9 POKE638,C1%:IFC1%>PEEK(53)ORC1%=PEEK(53)ANDC2>=PEEK(52)THEN29
10 IFPV=160THEN23
11 ONPV+1GOTO17,18
12 IFPV=160THENPOKE158,9:BU=623:FORI=BUTOBU+8:POKEI,13:NEXT:RETURN
13 POKE525-PV*367,9:BU=527+PV*96:FORI=BUTOBU+8:POKEI,13:NEXT:RETURN
14 PRINT"SYS62894■■■■■■■■":PRINT"GOTO4:TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
15 PRINT"SYS62886■■■■■■■■":PRINT"GOTO4:TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
16 PRINT"SYS62949■■■■■■■■":PRINT"GOTO4:TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
17 GOSUB12:PRINT"■■■■■SYS62403":PRINT"TTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
18 GOSUB12:PRINT"■■■■■SYS62393■■■":PRINT"GOTO19:TTTTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
19 SYS50242
20 SYS828
21 POKE42,PEEK(826)+2:POKE44,PEEK(826)+2:POKE46,PEEK(826)+2
22 POKE43,PEEK(827):POKE45,PEEK(827):POKE47,PEEK(827):END
23 GOSUB12:PRINT"■■■■■SYS62456■■■":PRINT"GOTO24:TTTTTTTTTTTT]":STOP
24 SYS46262
25 SYS828
26 GOTO21
27 PRINT"■ERROR.■  TAPE TO BE APPENDED IS NOT A    SIMPLE BASIC PROGRAM."
28 PRINT"MACHINE-LANGUAGE SEGMENTS MUST BE SAVED SEPARATELY.":END
29 PRINT"■ERROR.■  NOT ENOUGH MEMORY SPACE LEFT TO APPEND THIS PROGRAM.":END
```

Figure 2. BASIC Program Listing

| APPEND Program running on | Tape SAVEd by |
|---|---|
| Version 1 PET (BASIC 2.0) | Version 1 PET<br>Version 2 PET/CBM<br>8000 Series CBM |
| Version 2 PET/CBM (BASIC 3.0) | Version 1 PET<br>Version 2 PET/CBM<br>8000 Series CBM |
| 8000 Series CBM (BASIC 4.0) | Version 1 PET<br>Version 2 PET/CBM<br>8000 Series CBM |

Figure 3

| BASIC 2.0 | BASIC 3.0 | BASIC 4.0 | Routine |
|---|---|---|---|
| SYS 62894 | SYS 62886 | SYS 62949 | Find program header |
| SYS 62403 | SYS 62393 | SYS 62456 | Load program |
| * | SYS 50242 | SYS 46262 | Fix chaining of program link pointers |

*done automatically by BASIC 2.0 "load program" routine

**Figure 4. Differences in Built-in Routines**

One other difference is that on BASIC 3.0 & 4.0 machines, it is necessary to reset the pointers for variable storage to the new end-of-program. This fix, too, was done by the "Load program" routine on BASIC 2.0 machines.

## Alignment

More subtle is the problem of properly aligning the appended program to the one already in the computer. Version 1 PETs start the SAVE process at location 1024 (0400 in hexadecimal notation), which fortunately always contains a zero. BASIC 3.0 & 4.0 PET/CBM computers, on the other hand, start SAVEing at location 1025 (hexadecimal 0401).

At the end of each line of BASIC program text, there is one byte which contains a value of zero to mark the place (not the same as the ASCII character zero, which is stored as a value of 48). Following each of these line-end markers, except the last one, are two bytes containing a line pointer, then two bytes containing the value of the program line number. The last line-end marker is followed by two zero-value bytes, so this series of three zero-bytes may be thought of as an end-of-program marker. Figure 5 illustrates this scheme.




Figure 5

Focusing in on the end-of-program area, Figure 6 shows how each of the two types of SAVEd program must be lined up with the program in the machine, if a successful APPEND is to occur. Notice that the leading byte of the BASIC 2.0 tape (which is always zero since it originated in byte 1024) can be overlaid on the last end-of-line marker, since both values are zero. All we have to do, then, is detect whether the


# Every PET™ Needs a Friend.




**CURSOR** is the best friend your Commodore PET will ever have. Since July, 1978 we have published 150 of the most user-friendly programs for the PET available anywhere. When we write or edit a program, we spend lots of time fussing about how it will treat you. We pay attention to lots of little things that help make using a computer a pleasure instead of a pain.

Naturally, **CURSOR** programs are technically excellent. Each program that we purchase is extensively edited or rewritten by a professional programmer. But *imagination* is just as important as being user-friendly and technically good! We delight in bringing you off-beat, unusual programs that "show off" the abilities of your PET or CBM.

**CURSOR** is user-friendly, technically great and full of imaginative programs. And every issue of **CURSOR** is still available! We continue to upgrade previously published programs so that they'll work on the three varieties of Commodore ROM's (Old, New, and 4.0). New issues also work on the 80 column CBM.

For only $4.95 you can buy a sample issue and judge for yourself. Or send $27 for a six-issue subscription. Each **CURSOR** comes to you as a C-30 cassette with five programs and a graphic Front Cover, ready to LOAD and RUN on your PET.

Who knows? After your PET meets **CURSOR**, things may never be the same!

Published By:

THE CODE WORKS

Box 550
Goleta, CA 93116
805-683-1585

*Distributed by*

AUDIOGENIC Ltd
P. O. Box 88
Reading, Berkshire

SYSTEMS FORMULATE Corp.
Shin-Makicho Bldg., 1-8-17
Yaesu, Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 103

program was SAVEd on a BASIC 2.0 or BASIC 3.0/4.0 machine, and adjust the location for starting the LOAD, if necessary.

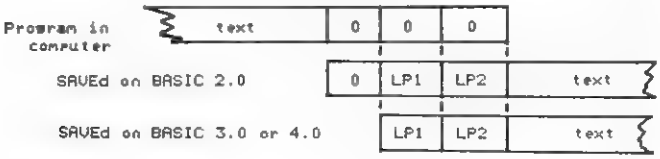



**Figure 6**

## Determining Source

When the tape header is found, the starting and ending locations of the SAVE operation which created the tape are retrieved and stored in decimal locations 635 through 638 (hexadecimal 027B-027E). The starting location is in the first two bytes (low order byte first, followed by high), and the ending address is the last two. If the SAVE was done by a BASIC 2.0 computer, then the starting address in location 1024 (0400 in hexadecimal notation), which 636 would contain values of 1 and 4 respectively, after the header was found.

Byte 635, then, holds the key. A value of zero indicates a BASIC 2.0 SAVE, while a value of one indicates BASIC 3.0 or 4.0. The test for this value is in lines 4-6 of the program, Figure 2. If byte 635 contains neither 0 nor 1, or if byte 636 contains other than 4, then the routine on the tape is not a 'normal' BASIC program, and special steps must be taken before it can be appended.

## Entering the Program

While the BASIC portion of the program may be typed in quite simply, the easiest way to enter the machine language segment is to use the monitor, so it is a good idea to do that part first.

If you are using a BASIC 2.0 PET, it will be necessary to load the monitor from tape, then tell it to RUN. On the newer 2001 series computers, simply enter SYS 64785. On the 8000 series, enter SYS 54386. Either machine will then give a display of register contents, similar to that at the top of Figure 1, a dot at the beginning of the current line, and the cursor just after the dot.

Simply type in the locations and contents as they are shown in Figure 1, ending each line with a carriage return. When you are finished, type

**M 033A 0377**

and press 'RETURN', and your entries will be displayed so you can check them. Should any mistakes be found, simply move the cursor to the appropriate location, type in the correct value, and press 'RETURN' to correct them.

When you are satisfied that the program has been entered correctly, enter X, and the monitor will transfer control back to the BASIC operating system.

Before you start typing in the BASIC part of the program, if you are using a BASIC 2.0 PET, be sure to type NEW to clear out the monitor.

## Saving the Program

When both programs have been entered, be sure to SAVE a copy (or two) for security, to avoid the embarrassment of discovering a machine language error by losing control of the computer.

In BASIC 3.0 enter SYS 64785, or in BASIC 4.0 use SYS 54386, to return to the monitor. Then enter

**S "APPEND", 01, 033A, 08BA**

You will get the standard "Press Play and Record" messages. When you're finished, enter X to return to BASIC.

On Version 1 machines, enter

**POKE 247,58:POKE 248,3:POKE 229, 186:POKE 230,8**

then enter SYS 63153. A second copy may be saved by simply entering SYS 63153 again.

## Testing

To see if the program works correctly, first LOAD one of the copies you have just made (if you've done any SAVE or VERIFY, you'll always have to do another LOAD to make the program work correctly.

Then remove the APPEND tape from the cassette unit, insert a tape on which another program

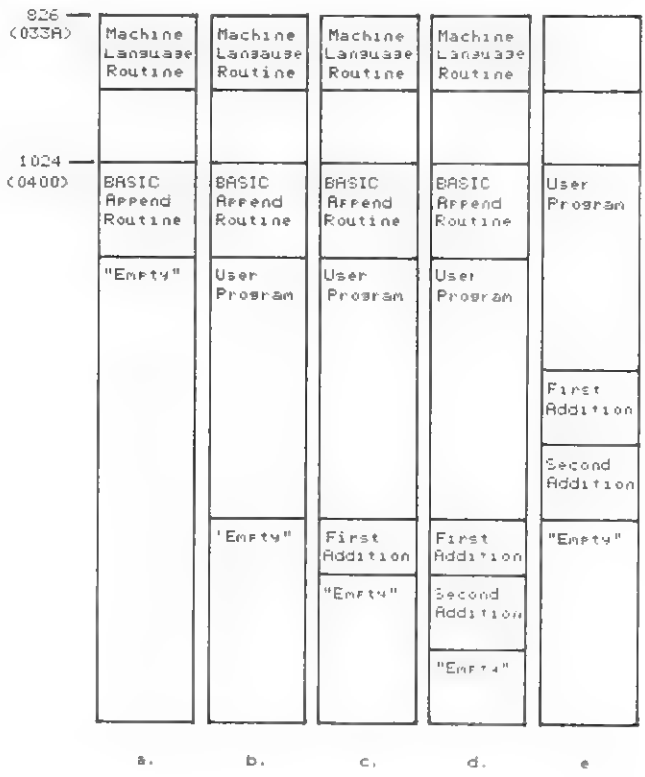



**Figure 7. Allocation of Memory during Append Operations**

**a. At beginning of process, append program loaded**
**b. After User Program has been appended**
**c. After first addition to User Program**
**d. After second addition to User Program**
**e. End of process, after append routine is deleted**

has been stored, and enter RUN. After the cassette unit stops and the computer reports READY, you should be able to enter LIST and see the append program followed by the one you just added to it.

If you have to make corrections to the BASIC program, do so in the usual manner, but be sure to use the special SAVE instructions described earlier. If you need to make machine language corrections, then enter the monitor, make the corrections, and save as specified.

Machine language corrections on Version 1 are more complicated, but are not too difficult if you're careful.

1. LOAD the APPEND program
2. On a separate tape, use the regular BASIC SAVE to create a copy of the BASIC portion only
3. LOAD the monitor
4. Make the necessary corrections
5. LOAD the BASIC portion made in step 2
6. Use the modified SAVE procedures (POKE, SYS) to save the combined program.

If a "high" (relocated) Monitor is used, steps 2 and 5 may be avoided, but this is recommended only for those who are confident of their ability to do it properly.

### Experimenting

If you understand how the program operates, it's possible to reduce the size of the program somewhat, but be careful and test your condensed program on tapes that are not valuable. We intentionally left it longer for the article so it would be easier to understand. If you only need to use the program on one type of computer, you should not have great difficulty in trimming out the unecessary parts.

### Credits

Thanks are due to Jim Butterfield, whose discovery and publicizing of PET/CBM ROM details made possible the program described in this article; and also to Jack O'Neil and Mike Johnson, whose patient attempts to use the program in earlier stages were of great assistance in refining it.

Readers with comments or observations on operation of the routines are invited to send them to me at Virginia Micro Systems, Inc., 14415 Jefferson Davis Highway, Woodbridge VA 22191.


# COMMODORE
# COMMODORE
# COMMODORE

- Z.E.P. is pleased to announce immediate availability of integrated business programs (16) for all Commodore drives. Sixteen (16) programs will process any small business accounting needs
- We have recommended business software programs for Commodore systems (8050, 4040, 2040). Most private firms in the United States need this totally integrated application software. Call us today
- Available for all types of businesses and you can own the programs.
- All programs are written in microsoft basic which employs the "relative file" disk operating system by task. **Totally integrated!!**
- 8050 disk drive parameters (2 diskettes)

| | |
|---|---|
| General Ledger Accounts ... | |
| | 190 System Selected Accounts |
| | 65 User Designated Accounts |
| Accounts Receivable ..... | 1044 Accounts |
| Accounts Payable..... | 174 Accounts |
| Inventory Items ..... | 4440 Items |
| Payroll ..... | 87 Employees |
| Depreciable Assets ..... | 56 Accounts |
| Individual Notes and Loans .. | 56 Accounts |
| Other Program Parts | |

- Totally supported nationally-guaranteed support in writing with **exclusive dealer** agreements
- Unconditional guarantee for your territory. You can own the programs. Call us today (404) 289-2265 or (404) 289-1596

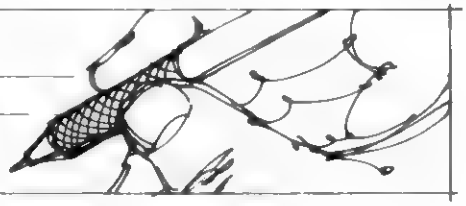
ZEP

**Zeigler electronic products**

**COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

**3661 Calumet Road • Decatur, Georgia 30034**
**Phone (404) 289-2265**

THE SBC GAZETTE



# Nuts and Volts

Gene Zumchak

In my last N&V column (Nov/Dec), I talked about parallel interfacing techniques, and intended to talk about serial techniques in my next column. Before that column reached print, however, Eric Rehnke, quite independently, wrote up the same subject for his January column. Until I read Eric's column, I actually thought I had covered the topic. Shame on me. Between our two columns, I think we have probably raised more questions than we have answered. Since Eric at least provided a pair of programs, his treatment was certainly more complete. So with a little egg on my face, I'm going to take another shot at handshaking.

Handshaking is a scheme by which data can be transferred between two asynchronous systems (1) without error and (2) at the fastest possible rate. While number one is always a requirement, two may not be. Still, it is usually desirable to perform a handshaking transaction in the shortest possible time.

True handshaking requires that one flag each be asserted by the sender and receiver. The nature, polarity, and names of these flags are not standard, and a large number of variations are possible. Typical names for the flag asserted by the sender are **DATA READY, DATA AVAILABLE,** and **DATA VALID.** The flag asserted by the receiver is sometimes called **BUSY, DATA TAKEN,** or **ACK**nowledge. When looking at an already defined handshake sequence, be sure to note whether flags are high-true (active-high) or low-true.

The handshaking signals most likely to be encountered by a computer user are those used with a parallel printer, often called "Centronics" handshaking. Eric stated in his article that he "decided to simplify it (the "Centronics" handshaking signals are shown in Figure 1. Note, that although there are three handshaking lines, this is NOT a three-wire handshake. The line asserted by the sender is a pulse called **DATA STROBE** (usually low-true). The receiver (printer) responds by raising a **BUSY** flag (usually high-true). Alternatively, the sender can choose not to use the **BUSY** flag, but instead use a third flag called **ACK,** which is a low-true pulse which occurs at the trailing edge of **BUSY,** in-

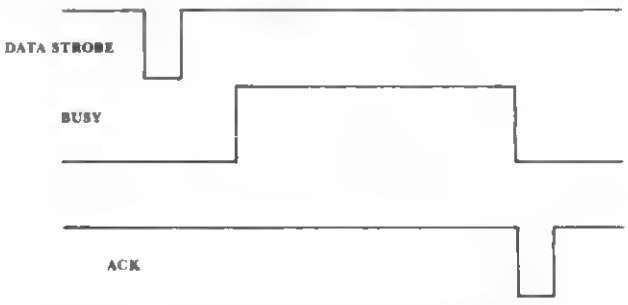



**Figure 1. "Centronics" Printer Handshaking**

dicating that the printer is no longer **BUSY** and can accept characters again. The two flags from the printer are provided as a convenience. They convey the same information and only one or the other need be used. Consequently, the so-called "Centronics" handshake is indeed a two-wire handshake. Traditionally, the level signal **(BUSY)** is used when handshaking is serviced using polling. The pulse signal **(ACK)** is used to set an interrupt flip-flop, when interrupt servicing is used. (If there are more than one receiving devices, a two-wire handshake will not suffice. A three-wire handshake, invented (and patented) by Hewlett Packard, is used on the IEEE-488 GPIB to accommodate multiple receivers. This bus will be discussed in a future column).

A very typical handshake sequence is shown in Figure 2. The flag asserted by the sender is a low-true **DATA READY**. The flag returned by the

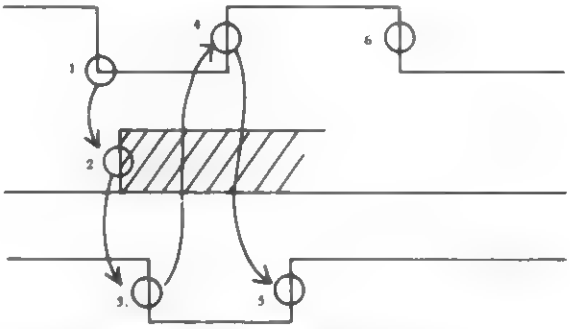



**Figure 2. Typical Handshake Sequence**

receiver is called **BUSY** and is high-true. The sequence is as follows:

1. Sender polls **BUSY** and waits for **BUSY** to become false (not busy).
2. Sender places data on the data lines.
3. Sender asserts **DATA READY.**

# A BRILLIANT FUTURE FOR YOUR AIM-65 WITH THE BANKER MEMORY™



Your 36K of free address space is the AIM's most valuable and limited resource. With today's large capacity RAM boards, ROM boards, disk systems, video boards, and other expansion accessories it is easy to deplete this resource before the application requirement is satisfied. MTU has solved this problem.

THE BANKER MEMORY contains 32K of RAM, 4 PROM sockets for 2716/2732/2332, a PROM programmer, 40 bits of parallel I/O, and 4 timers from two 6522 I/O chips. Addressing is extremely flexible with the RAM independently addressable in 4K blocks, PROM's independently addressable, and I/O addressable anywhere on a 64 byte boundary (even in AIM's I/O area at AXXX by adding a single jumper to the AIM).

This may sound familiar, but read on! Unlike other AIM compatible memory boards, THE BANKER MEMORY has on-board bank-switching logic! The four 8K blocks of RAM plus the 4 PROM sockets make up 8 **resources**, each associated with a bit in an Enable Register. Through this Enable Register resources may be turned on and off under software control. When a resource is off, its address space is freed for other uses. You can even put BANKER resources at the same address and switch among them for virtually unlimited RAM and PROM expansion! You can even have multiple page zero's and stacks! Do you need 160K byte of memory? It only takes 5 of THE BANKER MEMORY boards and you end up with 5 page zeros and stacks to boot!

There's more! The BANKER MEMORY also incorporates 18 bit addressing which allows for the 256K address spaces of the future. RAM, PROM, and I/O each has its own full 18 bit address decoder which allows these resources to be in different 64K banks. This board and other MTU products, such as our 320 by 200 dot VISIBLE MEMORY and Floppy Disk Controller with 16K DMA RAM, can turn your AIM into a truly powerful 6502 computer that far surpasses the packaged systems in functional performance.

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL K-1032-1 32K BANKER MEMORY FULLY ASSEMBLED AND TESTED $395.00 ($450.00 as of March 1, 1980) or the K-1032-2 16K RAM only with bank switching and 18 bit address bus only $295.00

Isn't it time you took a closer look at MTU — we offer you power now with an eye to the future.

WRITE OR CALL TODAY FOR OUR 48 PAGE FALL 1980 6502 CATALOG
International requests include $1.00

VISA and MASTERCARD accepted

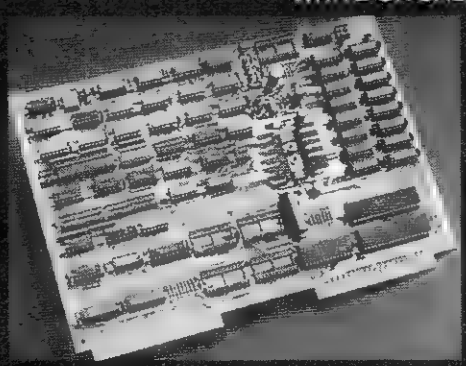


Photo credit:
SUPERNOVA CRAB NEBULA:
Palomar Observatory,
California Institute of Technology

MTU
**Micro Technology Unlimited**
2806 Hillsborough Street
P.O. Box 12106
Raleigh, NC 27605, U.S.A.
(919)833-1458

4. Receiver acknowledges receipt of data by raising its **BUSY** flag.
5. Sender removes (raises) **DATA READY.**
6. Receiver lowers **BUSY** when ready for new data.

This sequence can be seen to be equivalent to that suggested by Eric, except that his **DATA READY** is a high-true signal. The choice of signal polarity given here is consistent with the operation of programmable port chips. I/O pins on such chips come up from reset as inputs and are high. Thus the **DATA READY** naturally comes up in the false state. For the receiver, the **BUSY** comes up naturally high, so that no sequence can be started until the receiver program is started and its **BUSY** line is cleared. It will not matter, therefore, whether the receive program or the send program is started first.

Just as the data direction registers come up zeroes from reset defining inputs, the data registers come up zeroes as well. Therefore, it is a good idea to write output data to port bits *BEFORE* configuring the bits as outputs. If the port bits are made outputs first, they will immediately fall to zero, since the reset line zeroes the data register. Even if the program immediately writes ones to the outputs, all output lines will experience a momentary glitch to ground (for the duration of an instruction) until the new data is written. It is important to understand that data can always be written to ports as outputs, even if they are programmed as inputs. Making a bit an input bit merely disconnects the flip-flop from the I/O pin. Even though you will not be able to read the data that you have written to an output bit, it is still in the flip-flop. A representation of a programmable port I/O bit (PAO) and the corresponding data direction register bit is shown in Figure 3, and is worth discussing.

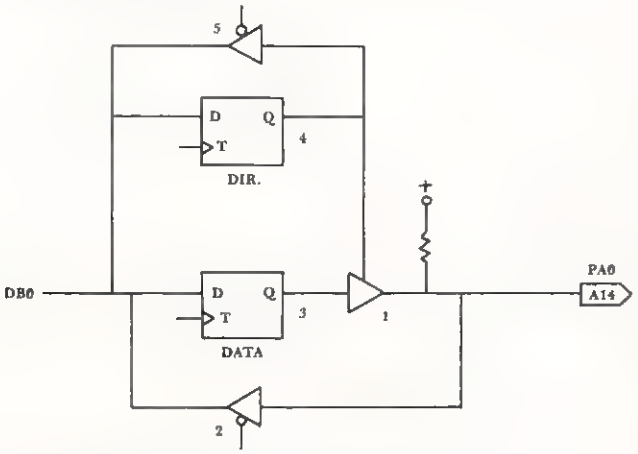



**Figure 3. Programmable Port Structure**

The flip-flop (item 3) has its "D" input connected to the data bus bit DBO. It can serve as an output bit if and only if it is connected to the port pin PAO via the three-state gate (item 1). With this gate enabled, anything written to the zero bit of a port A will appear on the I/O pin. If the gate is disabled, however, we are now free to use the I/O pin as an input. Note, however, that programming the bit as an input *DOES NOT* PREVENT US FROM WRITING TO THE **DATA** flip-flop. While we will not be able to read the data back, the data is still in the flip-flop, and it will appear on the I/O pin if this bit is subsequently made an output. When the port is read it is the condition of the I/O pin that is being read, regardless of whether the bit is programmed as an input or output. (This is not true of B ports, where the data read back when programmed is the latched data. That is, a bit can be programmed as an output and a one and the I/O pin shorted to ground and have it read back as a one). The three-state gate (item 1) is controlled by a second flip-flop (item 4) called a data direction flip-flop. This condition of this flip-flop may be read via its three-state gate (item 5). (Note that what we have called a three-state gate is in actuality implemented with MOS open-drain technology).

The purpose of this discussion was to convince the reader, that it is possible to successfully write output data to a port while it is still programmed as input. Not only is it possible, but it is recommended as good port software technique, to avoid unnecessary output "glitches".

Getting back to handshaking, it is now necessary to look at handshaking software. We would like to consider both the transmit and receive programs. Figure 4 shows a flowchart for a transmit program. First the ports must be set up. Then before transmitting, we must be certain that the receiver is not **BUSY,** and wait until **BUSY** is false. Then data is loaded and sent to the port. Next the **DATA READY** flag is lowered. The program now waits for the handshake response from the receiver, that is, for **BUSY** to become true. As soon as that has been verified, the **DATA READY** flag is cleared and the memory pointer is incremented and compared with the end pointer. If the end has not been reached, the process is repeated for another byte. Otherwise the program returns to the monitor.

A flowchart for a receive program is shown in Figure 5. After initialization, a wait is made for a **DATA READY** indication, then the data is tucked away, the **BUSY** flag raised, and the pointer incremented. At this point, the pointer may be compared with an endpoint for a completion test. If done, the **BUSY** flag is lowered and a return made to the monitor. If not, the **BUSY** flag is lowered and another data byte is fetched.

Both transmit and receive programs can vary, depending upon whether speed or code conciseness is the most desirable feature. This discussion will be continued in the next column with an analysis of typical transmit and receive programs.

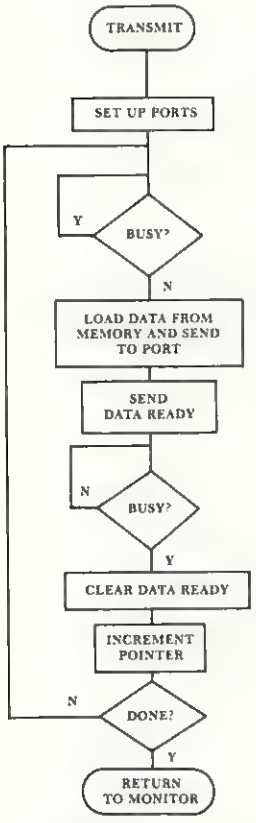



**Figure 4. Transmit Handshake Flowchart**

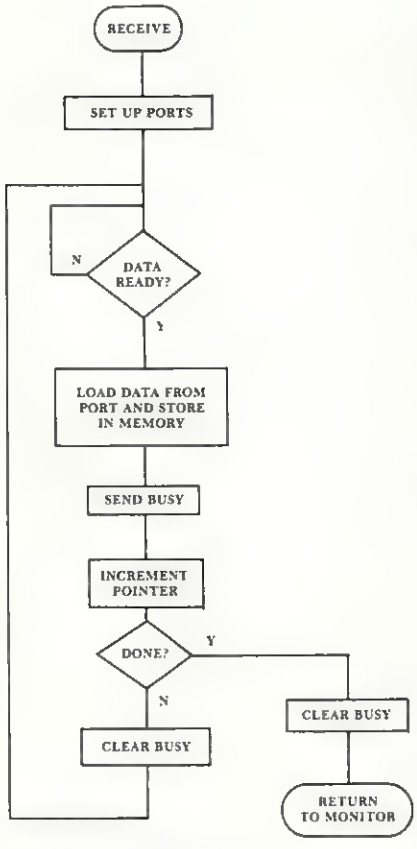



**Figure 5. Receive Handshake Flowchart**

©


K I M A I M S Y M T I M

**END FRUSTRATION!!**

FROM CASSETTE FAILURES
PERRY PERIPHERALS HAS
THE HDE SOLUTION
OMNIDISK SYSTEMS (5" and 8")

ACCLAIMED HDE SOFTWARE
- Assembler, Dynamic Debugging Tool, Text Output Processor, Comprehensive Memory Test
- Coming Soon—HDE BASIC

PERRY PERIPHERALS S-100 PACKAGE
Adds Omnidisk (5") to
Your KIM/S-100 System
- Construction Manual—No Parts
- FODS & TED Diskette
- $20. +$2. postage & handling. (NY residents add 7% tax) (specify for 1 or 2 drive system)

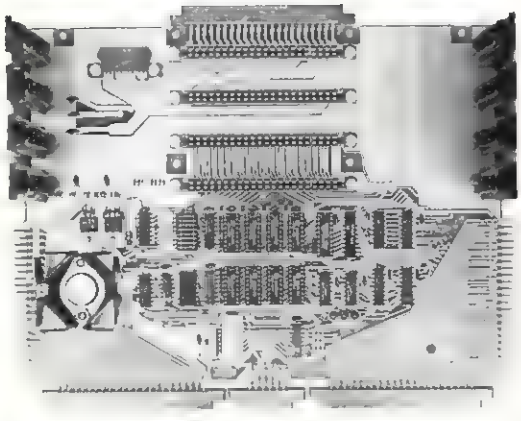
Place your order with:
PERRY PERIPHERALS
P.O. Box 924
Miller Place, N.Y. 11764
(516) 744-6462

Your Full-Line HDE Distributor/Exporter



# The Seawell little buffered mother

The LITTLE BUFFERED MOTHER provides the most general possible expansion: filling in the first 8K of the memory map with RAM and buffering all of the E-connector lines allows straightforward expansion in 8K blocks up to 65K. The provision for a bank select line allows for expansion beyond 65K and/or the ability to switch devices in and out of the memory map. The four board slots on the LITTLE BUFFERED MOTHER are sufficient to expand with 16K RAM boards (SEA-16 or equivalent) or EPROM (SEA-PROMMER II) to 65K The connector on the back of the LITTLE BUFFERED MOTHER allows further expansion of the motherboard (SEA-MAXI-MOTHER). The back connector can also be used as a board



slot. The whole system can be run from a regulated supply by shorting out the onboard regulators. The LITTLE BUFFERED MOTHER also has three LEDs indicating power, IRQ, and NMI. A KIM keyboard/TTY switch is also provided

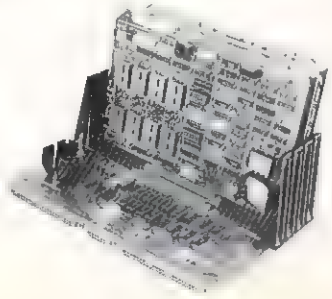
Little Buffered Mother
w/4K RAM . . . . $199
w/o RAM . . . . . $159
RAM Kit . . . . . $ 50

- Connects directly to the KIM, SYM or AIM
- 4 expansion slots
- Buffers for all signals
- 4K RAM on board
- Application and expansion connectors available
- +5V, +12V, and −12V regulators
- Bank Select signal
- Full decoding for the KIM-1
- Power, NMI and IRQ status LEDs
- Provision for additional motherboards

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SEA-1 | SINGLE BOARD DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM | $595 |
| SEA-16 | 16K RAM BOARD | $280 |
| SEA-CMOS | DAY/DATE CLOCK, 8 2K EPROM SOCKETS & 8K CMOS RAM | $595 |
| | 7K NMOS RAM, 1K CMOS RAM | $395 |
| | WITHOUT RAM | $289 |
| SEA-CVT | CVT POWER SUPPLY KIT | $110 |
| | TRANSFORMER ONLY | $ 55 |
| SEA-DEBUG | HARDWARE BREAKPOINTS AND TRIGGERS | $310 |
| SEA-FDC/8 | DOUBLE DENSITY, DOUBLE SIDED DISK CONTROLLER (w/DOS for SEA-1) | $425 |
| SEA ISDC | 8 SERIAL PORTS WITH LOCAL PROCESSOR & DUAL PORT RAM | $595 |
| SEA-LBM | LITTLE BUFFERED MOTHER FOR KIM, SYM, AIM w/4K RAM | $199 |
| | WITHOUT RAM | $159 |
| | RAM KIT - ADDITIONAL 4K of RAM & BUFFER FOR LBM/B | $ 50 |
| SEA-MAXI MOTHER | 10-SLOT MOTHERBOARD | $135 |
| SEA-MICRO MOTHER | 4-SLOT MOTHERBOARD | $ 70 |
| SEA-PIOB | 4 FULLY-BUFFERED 6522s | $260 |
| SEA-PROMMER II | EPROM PROGRAMMER | $299 |
| SEA-PROTO | COMPLETELY DECODED PROTOTYPING BOARD POPULATED | $ 99 |
| | BLANK | $ 49 |

ALL BOARDS ASSEMBLED
WE PAY UPS GROUND FREIGHT ON ALL PREPAID ORDERS PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. WASHINGTON RESIDENTS ADD 5 3% SALES TAX MASTERCHARGE/VISA ACCEPTED

Seawell products are also available from
Excert Incorporated and
AB Computers.



SEAWELL MICROSYSTEMS
BOX 30505,
SEATTLE, WA 98103
206/782-9480

# Experimenting With The 6551 ACIA

Marvin L. De Jong
Department of Mathematics-Physics
The School of the Ozarks
Pt. Lookout, MO

There is a growing interest in data communications, computer networks, time-sharing services and other forms of intercomputer communications. An important element in many data communications systems is an Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (ACIA). Both Rockwell International and Synertek manufacture a 6502 family device known as the 6551 ACIA. The purpose of this article is to provide information about interfacing this device to 6502-based microcomputers and to provide information about operating and controlling the 6551 with software.

Since I was not familiar with this chip, I decided to do some simple experiments with it to supplement the meager (in my opinion) information supplied by the specification sheets from Rockwell and Synertek. In particular, I decided to use my AIM 65 microcomputer as a smart terminal for a KIM-1, operating the latter in its "teletypewriter" mode. Although this may seem ridiculous, the idea might be useful in a laboratory where various student stations have a KIM-1 that is used for experiment control or data acquisition. If all the KIM-1s were connected to a central terminal, one could load a program into all of them simultaneously or, with the appropriate switching circuitry, one could collect and process data from each of them. In any case, the experiment taught me what a KIM-1 is like when operated in its TTY mode rather than from its keypad, and more importantly, I learned some things about the 6551 ACIA.

A circuit that can be used to interface the 6551 to a 6502-based microcomputer is shown in Figure 1. The connections to the microcomputer are on the left-hand side of the figure. The advantage of using a family-type chip is the ease with which the device may be interfaced to the microcomputer. Thus, the connections IRQ, RES, Ø2, R/W, and the data bus connections are all straightforward. If the lines between the microcomputer and the 6551 are kept short, a few inches or so, no buffering is required. This circuit was built on a protoboard attached to the expansion connector of an AIM 65. The four registers on the 6551 are selected with address lines AØ and A1 connected to the register select pins RSØ and RS1, respectively.

The chip select (or device select) signals, CSØ and $\overline{CS1}$, can be obtained in several ways depending on your microcomputer system. The AIM 65 provides a $\overline{DS9}$ device select pulse that is active at logic zero for all addresses $9000 through $9FFF. This signal is available at the expansion connector, and it was used in this circuit. The CSØ pin could have been connected to +5V, but we chose to connect it to address line A1Ø to save half of the address space between $9000 and $9FFF for other possible I/O functions.

If you have a SYM-1 you can use device select $\overline{18}$, which is available on the expansion connector, for $\overline{CS1}$. Pin CSØ can either be tied to logic one (+5V) or connected to an address line to divide the device select $\overline{18}$ address space in half.

If you have a KIM-1 you can use one of the device selects K1 to K4 with suitable pull-up resistors, say 1000 ohms. Tie CSØ to +5V.

If you have an APPLE II you can build the interface shown in Figure 1 on a peripheral card and plug it into one of the eight card slots. However, you

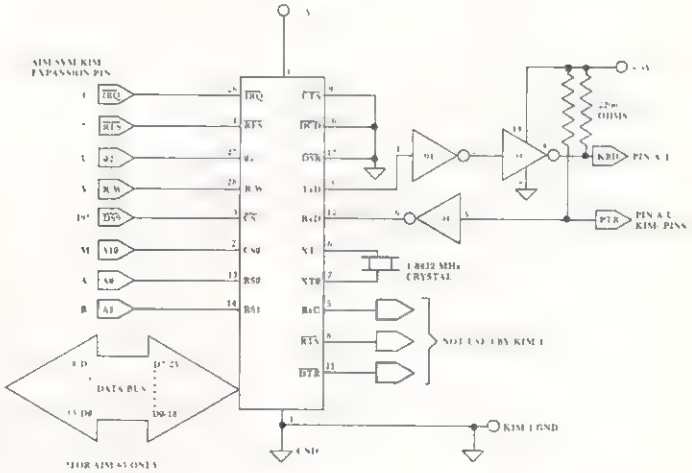


**Figure 1. The circuit to interface the 6551 ACIA to a 6502-based microcomputer to control a KIM-1.**

must build your own decoding circuit because you cannot use either the device select ($\overline{DS}$) or the I/O select signals. 6502 family chips such as the 6522 and the 6551 generally require that the address lines and the chip selects are stable some time (approximately 200 nanoseconds) before the rising edge of the Ø2 clock signal. The device select signals generated by the APPLE II address decoding circuitry have been ANDED with Ø2 (actually Ø0), and consequently they cannot be used. This is really unfortunate since it would be very easy to interface 6502 family chips to the APPLE's peripheral bus if it were not for this fact. One could use a 74LS04 inverter and a 74LS30 eight input NAND gate to generate a device select for some page of memory not used by the APPLE II, if you want to interface a 6551 to your APPLE II.

# EXCERT, INCORPORATED
## * * * AIM-65 * * *

| P/N | | QTY 1-9 |
|---|---|---|
| A65-1 | AIM-65 w/1K RAM | $375 |
| A65-4 | AIM-65 w/4K RAM | $420 |
| A65-A | Assembler ROM | $85 |
| A65-B | Basic ROMS | $100 |
| A65-PL | PL/65 ROMS | $125 |

**SPECIAL**

| P/N | | QTY 1-9 |
|---|---|---|
| A65-4AB | AIM-65 w/4K RAM Assembler and BASIC | $595 |
| A65-4B | AIM-65 w/4K RAM, BASIC | $510 |
| A65-F | Forth ROMS | $150 |

### ACCESSORIES

| P/N | | QTY 1-9 |
|---|---|---|
| **Power Supplies (Fully AIM-65 Compatible, Industrial Quality Open Frame)** | | |
| PRS3 | +5V at 3A, +24V at 1A w/mtg hardware, cord, etc. | $65 |
| PRS4 | +5V at 2A, +24V at .5A w/mtg hardware, cord, etc. | $50 |
| PRS5 | +5V at 2A, +24V ±15% at 5A ± 12V to ±15V at .4A | $75 |
| **From The Enclosure Group** | | |
| ENC 1 | AIM-65 case | $45 |
| ENC1A | AIM-65 case w/space for one expansion board | $49 |
| **Cases With Power Supplies** | | |
| ENC3 | ENC1 w/PRS3 mounted inside | $115 |
| ENC3A | ENC1A w/PRS3 mounted inside | $119 |
| ENC4 | ENC1 w/PRS4 mounted inside | $100 |
| ENC4A | ENC1A w/PRS4 mounted inside | $104 |
| ENC5 | ENC1 w/PRS5 mounted inside | $125 |
| ENC5A | ENC1A w/PRS5 mounted inside | $129 |
| **From The Computerist, Inc.** | | |
| MCP1-2 | Mother Plus II™ Dual 44 pin mother card takes MEB1-2, VIB1, PTC1, fully buffered, 5 expansion slots underneath the AIM | $100 |
| MEB1-2 | DRAM Plus™ 32K RAM, 16K Prom sockets, 2-6522 I/O chip and programmer for 5V EPROMS | $16K RAM $295 $32K RAM $395 |
| PTC1-2 | Pronto Plus™ Prototype card same size as KIM-1, MEB1-2, VIB1 | $60 |
| VIB1-2 | Video Plus II™ board with 128 char, 128 user char, up to 4K display RAM, light pen and ASCII keyboard interface | $295 |
| CABLE | For MEB1-2, Vib1-2, PTC1-2 | $15 |
| **From Optimal Technology** | | |
| ADC1 | A/D eight channels, D/A 2 channels. Requires ±12V to ±15V at 100MA & 2-I/O Ports from AIM-6522 | $126 $25 |

| PIN | | QTY1-9 |
|---|---|---|
| **From Seawell Marketing, Inc.** | | |
| MCP2 | Little Buffered Mother™ Single 44 pin (KIM-4 style) mother card takes MEB2, PGR2, PTC2 and PI02. Has on 5V regulator for AIM-65, 4 expansion slots. Routes A&E signals to duplicates on sides with 4K RAM | $199 |
| MEB2 | SEA 16™ static RAM board takes 2114L with regulators and address switches | $280 |
| PGR2 | Programkmer for 5V EPROMS with ROM firmwave, regulators, low force sockets, up to 8 EPROMS simultaneously, can execute after programming | $299 |
| PI02 | Parallel I/O board with 4-6522's | $260 |
| PTC2 | Proto/Blank™ Prototype card that fits MCP2 | $49 |
| PTC2A | Proto/Pop™ with regulator, decoders, switches | $99 |
| **From MTU** | | |
| DAC3 | 8 bit DAC Board | $49 |
| FDC3 | Floppy disk controller bd. & DOS, up to four 5¼" or 8" drives, double-sided, double density | $595 |
| MCP3 | Card file w/4 slot expansion mother bd. w/keybd. brackets | $85 |
| MEB3-2B | Banker board, 32K RAM, low power, 16K PROM sockets 26522 I/O chips & programmer for 5V EPROMS | $450 |
| PIO3 | 24K PROM, 4-8 bit I/O ports w/RS-232 port to 4800 BPS. PROM Programmer | $295 |
| VIB3 | 8K DRAM Bd. low power w/composite video out in 200 lines 320 dot/line format | $240 |
| **All MTU Software Available For These Products.** | | |
| **Miscellaneous** | | |
| TPT2 | Approved Thermal Paper Tape 5/165' rolls | $10 |
| MEM6 | 6/2114 RAM Chips | $45 |
| CAS1 | Available Audio Cassette Recorder | $40 |
| 2716 | 16K5V EPROM | Call for latest prices |
| 2532 | 32K5V EPROM | Call for latest prices |
| A65-P | Printer | $75 |
| A65-DM | Display Module | $30 |

**All AIM-65 Spare Parts Are Available**

## ASSEMBLED & TESTED SYSTEMS

We specialize in assembled and tested systems made from the above items. Normally, the price will be the total of the items, plus $5 for handling, shipping is extra on all C.O.D.'s or invoiced orders. Six Month Warranty on all systems.

Higher quantities quoted upon request.
C.O.D.'s accepted, shipping will be added.
Add $5.00 for shipping, insurance and handling on prepaid orders.
Minnesota residents add 4% sales tax.
Prices subject to change without notice.

Please call or write for exact prices or if questions arise.
Mail check or Money Order To:
**EXCERT, INC.**
**Educational Computer Division**
P.O. Box 8600
WHITE BEAR LAKE, MN. 55110
**621-426-4114**

Proceeding to the circuitry on the right-hand side of Figure 1, you will note that you need a crystal whose frequency is 1.8432 MHz. The remaining connections are either input or output pins that connect the 6551 to devices outside of the microcomputer system, such as a modem or, in the experiment described here, another microcomputer. In this application only the data output (TxD) and data input (RxD) pins were used. A 74LS04 was used to provide suitable buffering between the 6551 and the KIM-1 printer and keyboard pins for the teletypewriter. The input pins $\overline{CTS}$, $\overline{DCD}$, and $\overline{DSR}$ are tied to logic zero while the output pins $\overline{RTS}$ and $\overline{DTR}$ are left floating in this application. If the 6551 were connected to a modem, printer, or another terminal, then these pins would be used. The similarity between the names of these pins and RS-232C pin functions is not a coincidence. My modem requires the $\overline{CTS}$, $\overline{DSR}$, and $\overline{DCD}$ connections. A 1488 RS-232C line driver and a 1489 RS-232C line receiver could be used to change the voltages to the appropriate levels for a standard RS-232C interface, but we chose to experiment with a KIM-1, and did not need RS-232C signals.

If A0 and A1 are used as register select signals, as indicated in Figure 1, then the low-order nibble of the address that accesses the 6551 will be $0, $1, $2, and $3 for the data registers, status register, command register, and control register, respectively. For example, if the address decoding scheme shown in Figure 1 is used, the transmitter data register is accessed by WRITING to $9400 and the receiver data register is accessed by READING location $9400. Writing to the status register at $9401 causes a programmed RESET, and the status register is read at $9401. Refer to Figure 2 to identify the meaning of the bits in the status register.

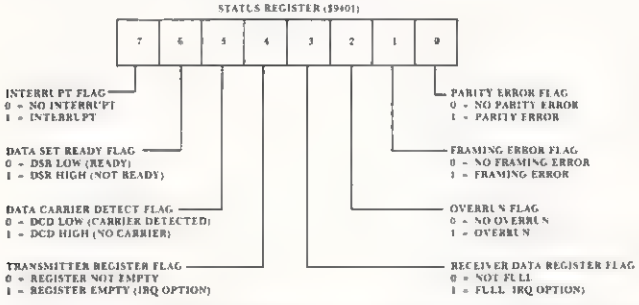



**Figure 2. Schematic diagram of the status register of the 6551.**

For the simple experiments described here the status register bits of most interest are the **transmitter register flag** and the **receiver register flag.** Writing to the transmitter register clears the register flag, and one should not write data to this register again until the data in the transmitter register has been transformed into a serial bit stream and has been transmitted by way of the TxD pin. When the word has been transmitted, bit four goes to logic one, and the transmitter data register is ready to accept another word. Likewise, when a complete word has been received by way of the RxD pin and the word is in the receiver data register, then bit three of the status register goes to logic one, and the word is ready to be read from the 6551. Both of the events just described may be used to produce interrupt requests ($\overline{IRQ}$ pin goes to logic zero). That is, by programming the command register, one can produce an interrupt request either when the transmitter register is empty or when the receiver register is full.

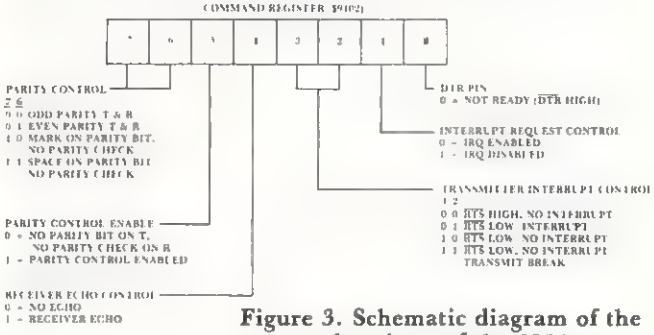



**Figure 3. Schematic diagram of the command register of the 6551.**

Refer to Figure 3 to identify the meaning of the various bits in the command register, and refer to Figure 4 to identify the meaning of the bits in the control register. The function of these registers will become apparent when we describe the program to use the AIM 65 as a terminal to control the KIM-1. In short, they allow the user to program the 6551 to operate under a large variety of conditions.

The program to test the 6551 with the AIM 65 and KIM-1 is given in Listing 1. The main program reads the keyboard and outputs this character to the 6551 transmit data register. The interrupt routine (remember to load the interrupt vectors if you use this program) reads the 6551 receive data register when the KIM-1 returns information to the AIM 65. In short, the entire program makes the AIM 65 behave exactly like a teletypewriter terminal as far as the KIM-1 is concerned. Since the 6551 is being operated in the interrupt mode, the first instruction in Listing 1 clears the 6502 interrupt flag to allow the 6551 to interrupt it. The next two instructions in the program load the command register. Refer to Figure 3 to see what bits were set or cleared. Since the KIM-1 software in the monitor simply strips the parity bit from any received word, the command register was initialized to disable and disregard any parity bits. Since the 6551 is being operated in an interrupt mode, bit one of the command register is cleared. However, it is the receiver portion of the 6551 that is being allowed to cause an interrupt, thus bit three of the command register is kept at logic one to prevent interrupts from the transmitter. The other bits of the command register control the handshaking signal pins of the 6551, and therefore they were not of any concern in this application.

The fourth and fifth instructions in Listing 1

load the control register. Refer to Figure 4. A "three" in the low-order nibble of the control

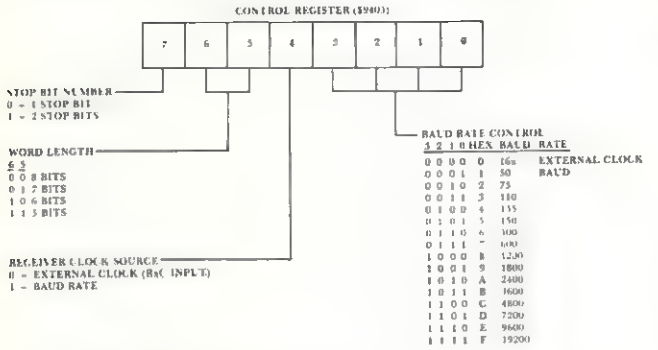



**Figure 4. Schematic diagram of the control register of the 6551.**

register sets the Baud rate at 110. Higher Baud rates are possible, depending in part on whether the thermal printer on the AIM 65 is used. Without the printer operating, rates as high as 2400 Baud are possible. The usual teletypewriter data format is one start bit, seven data bits, one parity bit, and two stop bits. However, a number of formats will work, and we chose an eight bit word with one stop bit. Note however that the command register was set up for no parity bit, thus our word looks just like a word in the teletypewriter format. If we would have loaded the control register with $BA sending seven bits of word and two stop bits at 2400 Baud, the program would still work. In order to interface the 6551 to any device you must program the command and control registers to match the *protocol* of the devices that are communicating.

Still keeping an eye on Listing 1, note that the next instruction is a subroutine jump to an AIM 65 subroutine that reads the keyboard and returns the ASCII code for the key depressed in the 6502 accumulator. This character is loaded into the 6551 transmit data register, and is promptly sent out on the TxD pin in serial form. Before getting another character, the program waits in a loop until the word is sent. It does this by examining bit four in the status register (refer to Figure 2). When the character has been sent and the transmit data register is empty, then the program loops back to get another character when the keyboard is scanned.

Refer next to the interrupt routine. A PHA instruction saves the accumulator. Next, the receive data register is read. The only time an interrupt occurs is when a new word is received from the KIM-1, and the second instruction of the interrupt routine gets the character in the accumulator of the AIM 65's 6502. Next, it outputs the character to the AIM 65 display. The fourth instruction clears the interrupt signal from the 6551. The accumulator is recalled, and the interrupt routine is concluded.

A future project includes interfacing the 6551 to a Novation Cat modem and trying to send information over telephone lines. Anyone out there care to join this experiment?

**Listing 1. Routines to Control the KIM-1 with an AIM 65.**

```
CTRLRG  = $9403; Control register of the 6551.
CMNDRG  = $9402; Command register of the 6551.
STATUS  = $9401; Status register of the 6551.
RDWR    = $9400; Read/Write Data register of the 6551.
$0F00 58        START   CLI             Clear interrupt flag.
 0F01 A9 09             LDA #$09        Set up command register.
 0F03 8D 02 94          STA CMNDRG
 0F06 A9 13             LDA #$13        Set up control register.
 0F08 8D 03 94          STA CTRLRG      Baud rate is 110.
 0F0B 20 3C E9 REPEAT   JSR GETKEY      Get input character from the
 0F0E 8D 00 94          STA RDWR        AIM 65 keyboard, output it to
                                        6551.
 0F11 AD 01 94 CHECK    LDA STATUS      Is transmit register empty?
 0F14 29 10             AND #$10
 0F16 F0 F9             BEQ CHECK       No. Then wait here.
 0F18 D0 F1             BNE REPEAT      Yes. Then get another character.

Interrupt Routine
$0E00 48        IRQ     PHA             Save accumulator.
 0E01 AD 00 94          LDA RDWR        Read the receive register and
 0E04 20 7A E9          JSR OUTCHAR     output the result.
 0E07 AD 01 94          LDA STATUS      Read the status register to clear
 0E0A 68                PLA             the interrupt flag.
 0E0B 40                RTI             Return to the main program.
INTERRUPT VECTORS: [$A404] = $00; [$A405] = $0E
```

©

# A Vocal Hex Dump For The KIM-1

William C. Clements, Jr.
Dept. Of Chemical And
Metallurgical Engineering
The University Of Alabama

This article describes a program for the KIM-1 that begins at a given RAM address and pronounces the contents of successive locations, with appropriate pauses inserted for naturalness, just as a person would read off a list of hex words. It uses what is almost certainly the least expensive speech synthesis equipment and software now on the market; for about $100, the single-board computer owner can experiment with computer-generated speech. The program given here is concerned with removing a little of the drudgery from proofreading programs in RAM. The program runs on a KIM-1 to which has been added a 6522 VIA and at least 1K of expansion RAM.

Personal computers surely are the ultimate in modern versatility, making everything from dungeons-and-dragons to home automation to self-instruction in computer science available to nearly everyone. But no matter how much fun it is to use the polished end result of one's programming, the checking of machine code to see if it was entered correctly remains pure drudgery, and the cleverest technology isn't likely to ever place it on a level with playing a rousing game of motorcycle racing with the computer. For those of us with video terminals but no printer, it can be especially irritating; one's eyes move up to the screen dump, down to the written program, up and down, kind of like watching a vertical tennis game, until the eyes have had it.

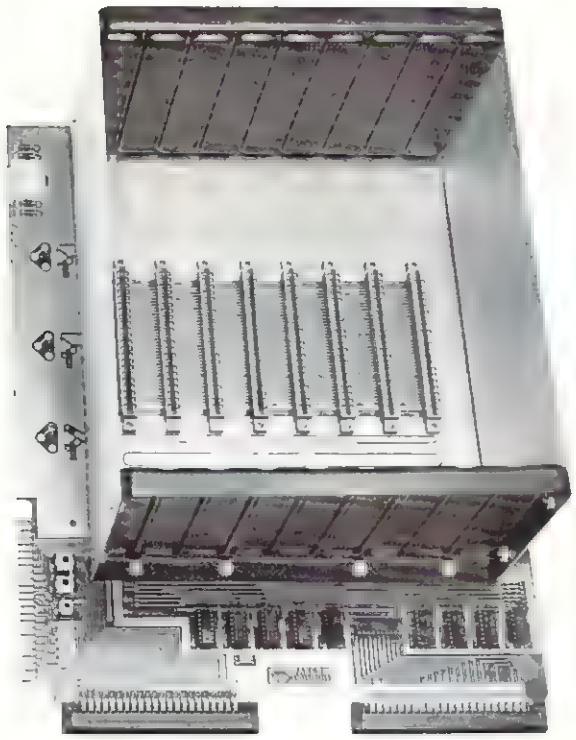
It would help to have someone read off the code from the screen so the programmer can keep his eyes on the paper. But another person isn't always available, and anyhow this is just the kind of work that computers were invented to handle, right? The only trouble is, most speech synthesizers are expensive, and are usually for the S-100 bus, not directly usable with the KIM or similar single-board machine. Now, thanks to Texas Instruments, Inc. and Dave Kemp of East Coast Micro Products, these objections have been neatly removed. The T-I Speak and Spell™, an inexpensive ($50 range) pre-programmed speech synthesizer computer was developed to teach kids to spell.[1] Its internal ROMs contain the coding to vocalize hundreds of words plus several phrases, the letters of the alphabet, and the numerals. But it's more than a toy. The device has an internal edge connector intended for plugging in additional vocabulary ROMs, and the various control lines that operate the speech synthesizer are available there. East Coast Micro Products market a small interface kit, model SP-1[1], that plugs onto the edge connector, and performs the level shifting and parallel-to-serial conversion needed for interfacing the synthesizer to a computer. The whole thing fits into the battery compartment of the Speak and Spell™, making a very neat package. Along with the interface board, you get extensive support software, a detailed explanation of how the synthesizer works, and five demo programs written for the SYM computer. The software includes a program for pronouncing individual hex characters whose ASCII representation has been placed in the accumulator, and uses the 6522 VIA that the SYM uses for I/0.

As mentioned at the start of this article, my immediate goal in purchasing the SP-1 was to use it with a KIM to read out memory words. The listing gives the resulting program. The user begins execution at BEGIN, types the first RAM address on the TTY, and the program reads 256 locations out on the Speak and Spell™. If you're checking fewer locations, just hit the reset key when you're through. If your program is longer, type in the next location and it will read you 256 more.

The comments in the listing should be self explanatory for the most part. Label references not defined in the listing (such as FPNT, OUTSPE, etc.) are mostly labels in the SP-1 software. GETBYT is a routine in the KIM monitor.

The SP-1 software is set up to use the 6522 Versatile Interface Adaptor on the SYM board, so unless you want to re-program extensively, your best bet is to add a 6522 to your KIM; you ought to have one anyhow if you're a serious KIMmer. Mine was already present on a VIDEO PLUS™ board that I use with my system[1]. If you don't have a VIA in your system, I suggest you refer to the articles listed in the footnotes[3,4]. It should not be hard to provide one. The SP-1 software resides entirely in the KIM on-board memory with one exception: the speech data dictionary provided with the software requires 770 bytes of continuous memory in addition to the 478 bytes required by the SP-1 support software and by the vocal dump routine. None of the code is self-modifying, so you can relocate it at will, even into EPROM where it will become a valuable utility. The only memory that has to be RAM is the twelve-byte frame buffer which I located between $17A0 and $17AB. If you do relocate, take care to adjust the entries in TABLE. These are address pointers to entries in the speech dictionary supplied with the SP-1. The accompanying program listing assumes that the dictionary resides between $2000 and $2302 in expansion memory.

# VAK-1 MOTHERBOARD



We also carry:

| | |
|---|---|
| SYM-1 | $229.00 |
| AIM-65 w/1K | 389.00 |
| AIM-65 w/4K | 439.00 |

We also do custom hardware and software for the 6502 microprocessor

PRICE: **$139.00**

Call or write for shipping charges and our complete catalog.

The VAK-1 was specifically designed for use with the KIM-1, SYM-1 and the AIM 65 Microcomputer Systems. The VAK-1 uses the KIM-4* Bus Structure, because it is the only popular Multi-Sourced bus whose expansion boards were designed specifically for the 6502 Microprocessor.

**SPECIFICATIONS:**

- Complete with rigid CARD-CAGE
- Assembled (except for card-cage). Burned in and tested.
- All IC's are in sockets
- Fully buffered address and data bus
- Uses the KIM-4* Bus (both electrical Pin-out and card size) for expansion board slots
- Provides 8 slots for expansion boards on 1" centers to allow for wire-wrap boards
- Designed for use with a Regulated Power Supply (such as our VAK-EPS) but has provisions for adding regulators for use with an unregulated power supply.
- Provides separate jacks for one audio-cassette, TTY and Power Supply.
- Board size: 14.5 in. Long x 11.5 in. Wide x 8 in. High
- Power requirements; 5V.DC @ 0.2 Amps.

**KIM-4 is a product of MOS Technology/C.B.M.*

RNB ENTERPRISES
INCORPORATED

2951 W. Fairmount Avenue
Phoenix, AZ 85017
(602) 265-7564

master charge VISA

```
                        0010            .BA $100
                        0020 ADLO       .DE $A
                        0030 ADHI       .DE $B
                        0035 SPNT       .DE 2
                        0040 GETBYT     .DE $1F9D
                        0050 FPNT       .DE 4
                        0060 SPINIT     .DE $200
                        0070 OUTSPE     .DE $2D0
0100- 20 9D 1F          0080 BEGIN      JSR GETBYT    ;GET START
0103- 85 0B             0090            STA *ADHI     ;ADDRESS
0105- 20 9D 1F          0100            JSR GETBYT    ;FROM
0108- 85 0A             0110            STA *ADLO     ;KEYBOARD
010A- A9 A0             0120            LDA #$A0      ;SET FRAME
010C- 85 04             0130            STA *FPNT     ;POINTER
010E- A9 17             0140            LDA #$17      ;TO
0110- 85 05             0150            STA *FPNT+1   ;$17A0 (12 LOCS NEEDED)
0112- 20 00 02          0160            JSR SPINIT    ;SET UP TIMERS
0115- 20 2D 01          0170            JSR PAUSE     ;PAUSE BEFORE SPEAKING
0118- A0 FF             0180            LDY #$FF      ;USE Y TO COUNT LOCS.
011A- C8                0190 LOOP       INY           ;DUMPED
011B- 98                0200            TYA
011C- 48                0210            PHA
011D- B1 0A             0220            LDA (ADLO),Y ;GET CURRENT CONTENTS FOR DUMP
011F- 20 31 01          0230            JSR SAY       ;PRONOUNCE CONTENTS;
0122- 20 2D 01          0240            JSR PAUSE     ;THEN PAUSE
0125- 68                0250            PLA
0126- A8                0260            TAY
0127- C9 FF             0270            CMP #$FF
0129- D0 EF             0280            BNE LOOP      ;LOOP 256 TIMES
012B- F0 D3             0290            BEQ BEGIN     ;GET NEW START
012D- A2 20             0300 PAUSE      LDX #$20      ;SET POINTER FOR PAUSE
012F- D0 0E             0310            BNE SP1       ;BRANCH TO SPEECH PAUSE
0131- 48                0320 SAY        PHA           ;SAVE CONTENTS
0132- 29 F0             0330            AND #$F0      ;GET HIGH-ORDER NYBBLE
0134- 4A                0340            LSR A         ;FORM INDEX
0135- 4A                0350            LSR A         ;INTO ADDRESS TABLE
0136- 4A                0360            LSR A
0137- 20 3E 01          0370            JSR SPEAK     ;SPEAK FIRST CHARACTER
013A- 68                0380            PLA
013B- 29 0F             0390            AND #$F       ;GET LOW-ORDER NYBBLE
013D- 0A                0400            ASL A         ;FORM INDEX
013E- AA                0410 SPEAK      TAX           ;AND FALL THROUGH
013F- BD 4C 01          0420 SP1        LDA TABLE,X   ;TO SPEAK IT
0142- 85 02             0430            STA *SPNT
0144- BD 4D 01          0440            LDA TABLE+1,X
0147- 85 03             0450            STA *SPNT+1
0149- 4C D0 02          0460            JMP OUTSPE
014C- 00 20 49          0470 TABLE      .BY 0 $20 $49 $20 $76 $20 $9F $20 ;ADDRESS
                                        TABLE FOR
014F- 20 76 20
0152- 9F 20
0154- DB 20 11          0480            .BY $DB $20 $11 $21 $52 $21 $86 $21 ;
                                        SPEECH DICTIONARY
0157- 21 52 21
015A- 86 21
015C- B7 21 DA          0490            .BY $B7 $21 $DA $21 $16 $22 $36 $22
015F- 21 16 22
0162- 36 22
0164- 61 22 8E          0500            .BY $61 $22 $8E $22 $B5 $22 $D0 $22 $FD $22
0167- 22 B5 22
```

The SP-1 utilities can be used for many other purposes. A great deal of information and some references concerned with speech synthesis using Linear Predictive Coding techniques are given in the literature supplied with the kit. With this material, you can make your KIM as talkative as you wish!

```
016A- D0 22 FD
016D- 22
                  0510                .EN


LABEL FILE:   [ / = EXTERNAL ]

/ADLO=000A    /ADHI=000B /SPNT=0002
/GETBYT=1F9D /FPNT=0004 /SPINIT=0200
/OUTSPE=02D0 BEGIN=0100 LOOP=011A
PAUSE=012D    SAY=0131    SPEAK=013E
SP1=013F      TABLE=014C
//0000;016E;016E
```

**Footnotes**

1. Speak and Spell is a trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc. VIDEO PLUS is a trademark of The Computerist, Inc.
2. East Coast Micro Products, 1307 Beltram Ct., Odenton, Md. 21113.
3. See **6502 User Notes**, No. 13, p. 16 for information about adding a 6522 I/O board.
4. See **MICRO**, No. 17, pp. 27-39 for a general description of the 6522. ©


**AIM KIM SYM** **Hardware — Software by MicroMate**

- **ColorMate**
  Add color graphics to your computer system. 6847-based design. Prices start at $50.00.
- **FirstMate**
  Makes prototyping and experimenting a snap. Recommended for students and pros alike. Assembled and tested . . . $87.50
- **ROM Bank SwitchMate (SYM)**
  Expand your ROM space. Switch under manual or software control. Assembled and tested . . . $45.00
- **PrograMate (SYM)**
  Convert your SYM into a PROM programmer for 1k (2758), 2k (2716) and 4k (2532, TI pinout) UVPROMs. Hardware and software . . . $55.00
- Write for details: **MicroMate**
  *(Mention this ad and save 5% on first order.)*
  P.O. Box 50111
  Indianapolis, IN 46256

# 6502 FORTH

- 6502 FORTH is a complete programming system which contains an interpreter/compiler as well as an assembler and editor.
- 6502 FORTH runs on a KIM-1 with a serial terminal. (Terminal should be at least 64 chr. wide)
- All terminal I/O is funnelled through a jump table near the beginning of the software and can easily be changed to jump to user written I/O drivers.
- 6502 FORTH uses cassette for the system mass storage device
- Cassette read/write routines are built in (includes Hypertape).
- 92 op-words are built into the standard vocabulary.
- Excellent machine language interface.
- 6502 FORTH as user extensible.
- 6502 FORTH is a true implementation of forth according to the criteria set down by the forth interest group.
- Specialized vocabularies can be developed for specific applications.
- 6502 FORTH resides in 8K of RAM starting at $2000 and can operate with as little as 4K of additional contiguous RAM.

**6502 FORTH PRICE LIST**

KIM CASSETTE, USER MANUAL, AND COMPLETE ANNOTATED SOURCE LISTING ($2000 VERSION) $90.00 PLUS S&H 4.00

USER MANUAL (CREDITABLE TOWARDS SOFTWARE PURCHASE) $15.00 PLUS S&H 1.50

SEND A S.A.S.E. FOR A FORTH BIBLIOGRAPHY AND A COMPLETE LIST OF 6502 SOFTWARE, EPROM FIRMWARE (FOR KIM, SUPERKIM, AIM, SYM, and APPLE) AND 6502 DESIGN CONSULTING SERVICES AVAILABLE . . . . . .

Eric Rehnke
1067 Jadestone Lane
Corona, CA 97120

**Now Available For KIM, AIM, And SYM**

# Expanding KIM-Style 6502 Single Board Computers

Hal Chamberlin

# The Modified KIM Bus

## Part 3 of 3

This leads us to a definition of the "Unbuffered Modified KIM Bus". KIM is part of the name since the bus is essentially what a KIM-1 single board computer presents on its expansion connector. "Modified" is part of the name because not all of the 44 signals on the expansion connector are actually part of the bus. Those signals that are part of the bus are common to the SYM and AIM computers as well as the KIM and thus any of these machines may be plugged into the bus without modification.

Figure 6 gives a signal listing for the bus. Signals marked with an * do not connect to the processor but do connect to all of the other boards in the system. Most of these have different specialized functions on the different processors anyway and are not generally useful in a bus oriented system. Note that RDY is one of the signals that is not bussed. All modern memories are quite fast enough to operate without wait states in 6502 systems and besides, the 6502 will not wait during write cycles anyway. The lines marked (Reserved) are intended for future uses such as memory bank switching signals, etc.

Note that although RAM R/W is listed as a signal (should go low during phase 2 of Write cycles), it should not be used by a bus interface board for general application. The reason is that an AIM-65 printed circuit error makes it go low during *read* cycles rather than write cycles like it should. In any case, one should be able to design any kind of bus interface board using just A0 - A15, D0 - D7, R/W, PHASE 2, interrupt, and power voltages. The additional lines are really just convenience signals.

Two of the signals are important only in KIM systems. DECODE ENABLE must go low whenever addresses between 0000 and 1FFF are on the bus in order to activate KIM's on-board memory. VECTOR FETCH must go low whenever addresses between FFFA and FFFF are on the bus in order for the reset/interrupt vectors stored in the KIM monitor ROM's to be active. Although it is probably best for the motherboard to generate these two signals, many expansion boards generate them anyway so that the bus motherboard can be omitted altogether in systems with just one expansion board.

Note that direct memory access is not supported by the Modified KIM Bus because the address lines from the 6502 cannot be disabled. An approach to DMA in those interfaces that need it, such as video displays and disk controllers, is to provide *two-port memory* on the interface board itself. The big advantage then is that DMA to or from the on-board memory can then proceed at very high speed without slowing the processor at all. A conventional DMA system, such as on S-100 systems, would stop the processor cold at data rates beyond a couple of hundred thousand bytes per second.

Although +5 volts regulated is available on the bus, it is often preferable to use unregulated +8 and an on-board regulator to provide +5 to the logic circuitry of expansion boards. Similarly, +16 unregulated is available for generating +12 power needed by many memory chips. When negative voltages are needed such as for EPROM's or analog circuitry, they may be easily generated from the positive unregulated voltages with a charge-pump circuit and then regulated with IC regulators. The primary advantages of on-board regulation are a smaller and less expensive central power supply and clean, well regulated power on the expansion board itself. The potential problem of additional heat dissipation on the expansion boards is nullified by the very low power consumption of modern LS IC's.

| PIN | KIM-1 | SYM-1 | AIM-65 | MODIFIED |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E-1 | SYNC | SYNC | SYNC | SYNC |
| E-2 | RDY | RDY | RDY | (reserved) |
| E-3 | PHASE 1 | PHASE 1 | PHASE 1 | (reserved) |
| E-4 | IRQ | IRQ | IRQ | IRQ |
| E-5 | SET OVERFLOW | SET OVERFLOW | SET OVERFLOW | SET OVERFLOW |
| E-6 | NMI | NMI | NMI | NMI |
| E-7 | RESET | RESET | RESET | RESET |
| E-8 | DATA BUS 7 | DATA BUS 7 | DATA BUS 7 | DATA BUS 7 |
| E-9 | DATA BUS 6 | DATA BUS 6 | DATA BUS 6 | DATA BUS 6 |
| E-10 | DATA BUS 5 | DATA BUS 5 | DATA BUS 5 | DATA BUS 5 |
| E-11 | DATA BUS 4 | DATA BUS 4 | DATA [illegible] 4 | DATA BUS 4 |
| E-12 | DATA BUS 3 | DATA [illegible] 3 | DATA BUS 3 | DATA BUS 3 |
| E-13 | DATA BUS 2 | DATA BUS 2 | DATA BUS 2 | DATA BUS 2 |
| E-14 | DATA BUS 1 | DATA BUS 1 | DATA BUS 1 | DATA BUS 1 |
| E-15 | DATA BUS 0 | DATA BUS 0 | DATA BUS 0 | DATA BUS 0 |
| E-16 | K6 | 30 | -12 VOLTS REG. | * (reserved) |
| E-17 | SINGLE STEP OUT | DB CUT | +12 VOLTS REG. | * (reserved) |
| E-18 | (N.C.) | POWER ON RESET | CS5 | * +7.5 UNREG |
| E-19 | (N.C.) | (N.C.) | CS9 | * VECTOR FETCH |
| E-20 | (N.C.) | (N.C.) | CSA | * DECODE ENABLE |
| E-21 | +5 VOLT REG. | +5 VOLT REG. | +5 VOLT REG. | +5 VOLT REG. |
| E-22 | GROUND | GROUND | GROUND | GROUND |
| E-A | ADDR BUS 0 | ADDR BUS 0 | ADDR BUS 0 | ADDR BUS 0 |
| E-B | ADDR BUS 1 | ADDR BUS 1 | ADDR BUS 1 | ADDR BUS 1 |
| E-C | ADDR BUS 2 | ADDR BUS 2 | ADDR BUS 2 | ADDR BUS 2 |
| E-D | ADDR BUS 3 | ADDR BUS 3 | ADDR BUS 3 | ADDR BUS 3 |
| E-E | ADDR BUS 4 | ADDR BUS 4 | ADDR BUS 4 | ADDR BUS 4 |
| E-F | ADDR BUS 5 | ADDR BUS 5 | ADDR BUS 5 | ADDR BUS 5 |
| E-H | ADDR BUS 6 | ADDR BUS 6 | ADDR BUS 6 | ADDR BUS 6 |
| E-J | ADDR BUS 7 | ADDR BUS 7 | ADDR BUS 7 | ADDR BUS 7 |
| E-K | ADDR BUS 8 | ADDR BUS 8 | ADDR BUS 8 | ADDR BUS 8 |
| E-L | ADDR BUS 9 | ADDR BUS 9 | ADDR BUS 9 | ADDR BUS 9 |
| E-M | ADDR BUS 10 | ADDR BUS 10 | ADDR BUS 10 | ADDR BUS 10 |
| E-N | ADDR BUS 11 | ADDR BUS 11 | ADDR BUS 11 | ADDR BUS 11 |
| E-P | ADDR BUS 12 | ADDR BUS 12 | ADDR BUS 12 | ADDR BUS 12 |
| E-R | ADDR BUS 13 | ADDR BUS 13 | ADDR BUS 13 | ADDR BUS 13 |
| E-S | ADDR BUS 14 | ADDR BUS 14 | ADDR BUS 14 | ADDR BUS 14 |
| E-T | ADDR BUS 15 | ADDR BUS 15 | ADDR BUS 15 | ADDR BUS 15 |
| E-U | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 |
| E-V | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE |
| E-W | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE | READ/WRITE |
| E-X | PLL TEST | AUDIO TEST | AUDIO TEST | * +16 VOLT UNREG. |
| E-Y | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 | PHASE 2 |
| E-Z | RAM R/W | RAM R/W | # RAM R/W | RAM R/W |

* These signals are not bussed to the CPU slot.
\# Signal generated is different from KIM-1 and SYM-1.

**Fig. 6 Processor and Modified Expansion Bus Signals** ©

HDE inc.

BOX 120
ALLAMUCHY, N.J. 07820
201-362-6574

HUDSON DIGITAL ELECTRONICS INC.

# THE TASK* MASTERS

HDE supports the *TIM, AIM, SYM and KIM (TASK) with a growing line of computer programs and peripheral components. All HDE component boards are state-of-the-art 4½" x 6½", with on board regulation of all required voltages, fully compatible with the KIM-4 bus.

**OMNIDISK 65/8 and 65/5**
Single and dual drive 8" and 5¼" disk systems. Complete, ready to plug in, bootstrap and run. Include HDE's proprietary operating system, FODS (File Oriented Disk System). From $795.00.

**DM816-M8A**
An 8K static RAM board tested for a minimum of 100 hours and warranted for a full 6 months. $195.00

**DM816-UB1**
A prototyping card with on-board 5V regulator and address selection. You add the application. $49.50

**DM816-P8**
A 4/8K EPROM card for 2708 or 2716 circuits. On board regulation of all required voltages. Supplied without EPROMS. $165.00

**DM816-CC15**
A 15 position motherboard mounted in a 19" RETMA standard card cage, with power supply. KIM, AIM and SYM versions. $545.00

**DISK PROGRAM LIBRARY**
Offers exchange of user contributed routines and programs for HDE Disk Systems. Contact Progressive Computer Software, Inc. for details.

**HDE DISK BASIC**
A full range disk BASIC for KIM based systems. Includes PRINT USING, IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE. Sequential and random file access and much more. $175.00

**HDE ADVANCED INTERACTIVE DISASSEMBLER (AID)**
Two pass disassembler assigns labels and constructs source files for any object program. Saves multiple files to disk. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM versions. $95.00

**HDE ASSEMBLER**
Advanced, two pass assembler with standard mnemonics. KIM, TIM, SYM and KIM cassette versions. $75.00 ($80.00 cassette)

**HDE TEXT OUTPUT PROCESSING SYSTEM (TOPS)**
A comprehensive text processor with over 30 commands to format and output letters, documents, manuscripts. KIM, TIM and KIM cassette versions. $135.00 ($142.50 cassette)

**HDE DYNAMIC DEBUGGING TOOL (DDT)**
Built in assembler/disassembler with program controlled single step and dynamic breakpoint entry/deletion. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM AND KIM cassette versions. $65.00 ($68.50 cassette)

**HDE COMPREHENSIVE MEMORY TEST (CMT)**
Eight separate diagnostic routines for both static and dynamic memory. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM and KIM cassette versions. $65.00 ($68.50 cassette)

**ORDER FROM THESE FINE DEALERS:**

Progressive Computer Software
405 Corbin Road
York, PA 17403
(717) 845-4954

Johnson computers
Box 523
Medina, Ohio 44256
(216) 725-4560

Falk-Baker Associates
382 Franklin Avenue
Nutley, NJ 07110
(201) 661-2430

Perry Peripherals
P.O. Box 924
Miller Place, NY 11764
(516) 744-6462

Lux Associates
20 Sunland Drive
Chico, CA 95926
(916) 343-5033

A-B Computers
115-B E. Stump Road
Montgomeryville, PA 18936
(215) 699-5826

Laboratory Microcomputer Consultants
P.O. Box 84
East Amherst, NY 14051
(716) 689-7344

# Cassette I/O With AIM 65 BASIC

Michael Rathbun
Polar Solutions
Kodiak, Alaska

The AIM 65 is one of the few micro systems I have worked with which was packed with PLEASANT surprises. Its monitor, assembler, and BASIC do things I didn't expect from a piece of equipment in its price range. After a while, however, I found myself wishing that the excellent AIM cassette system could be used with the BASIC on the system for data input and output, instead of just for SAVE and LOAD. It turns out that, because BASIC uses certain monitor routines to interface the keyboard and display/printer, BASIC cassette file I/O is not all that difficult.

## Monitor Routines

For those who haven't spent an exciting evening or two reading the assembly listing of the monitor which Rockwell provides, here is a brief summary of the I/O routines which BASIC uses.

Most of the AIM 65 functions which get data from the keyboard (i.e. Editor, BASIC, and even Assembler) do so by calling a monitor routine called INALL. INALL, however, is not just for accessing the keyboard. It will get a byte of data from ANY input device. Which device it goes to is determined by the contents of a memory location labelled INFLG, which is located at $A412. If this location contains a RETURN character ($OD) then the input will be from the keyboard. If INFLG contains an ASCII "T" (54), then INALL will look to the cassettes for data.

How does this location come to contain the proper value? The functions which allow a selection of input devices also make use of a subroutine from the monitor called WHEREI; it is this subroutine which displays the familiar "IN =" prompting message after the BASIC LOAD command is entered. If you respond to "IN =" with "T", the WHEREI routine then also asks for a file name ("F =") and then finds out which cassette you will use ("T ="). From this time on, any time INALL is called, a byte of data from the specified tape file will be returned.

Output works in a similar fashion; there is a subroutine called OUTALL which will output a byte of data to any AIM 65 output device, depending on the contents of a location labelled OUTFLG, which is located at $A413. This location is set to the desired value by a subroutine called WHEREO, which is the one which generates the "OUT =" prompt.

## Utilization

Making your BASIC programs read from cassettes is quite simple--most of the work has been done for you by the program logic used by the LOAD command. When you type LOAD and give the cassette file information, BASIC simply takes its input data from the tapes instead of from the keyboard, continuing to do this until a CONTROL Z character ($1A) is read from the tape. The CONTROL Z causes control to return to the keyboard. If your program contains a step with the LOAD command (for example, 100 LOAD) then when this step is executed, you will see the "IN =" message. If you specify input from a cassette file, then from that point on, until a CONTROL Z is read, or until INFLG is changed to a RETURN character, every INPUT statement in your program will take data from the tapes instead of from the keyboard.

When you reach a point in your program when you wish to switch input back to keyboard, simply POKE a RETURN into INFLG. If you want to intermix INPUTs from keyboard and tape, you can change the input device back and forth at any time by changing the contents of INFLG. Remember, though, that if your program bombs with an error while INFLG points to the tapes, the system will go on trying to get its data from the tape file; you will have to use the RESET button to regain control of the situation.

For writing data to cassettes, the procedure is a little more complex; there is no BASIC command which will change OUTFLG. The SAVE command will access the tapes, all right, but all it does is LIST the program and return to keyboard control. However, this sequence of steps will work:

**1. POKE the address of the WHEREO routine into locations 4 and 5.**
**2. Execute a USR(X) statement. This will cause BASIC to call WHEREO.**
**3. Output data is required using regular PRINT statements.**
**4. When output is finished, you will need to close the file properly. Do this by PRINTING CHR$(13) and CHR$(26). This puts an AIM Editor end-of-file mark on the tape, followed by a CONTROL Z, just to be safe. Then POKE the address of the routine called DU11 (see table of locations) into locations 4 and 5, and execute a USR(X) statement. This will end the cassette file properly, and also will restore output to the display.**

## Notes and Cautions

If the OUTFLG is set to send output to tapes, and your program bombs with an error message for some reason, you will never see the error message — it will have been written to tape! For this reason, it is a good idea to debug programs using regular keyboard input and display output before using cassettes; also, it might be wise to "turn off" the cassettes when not actually reading or writing, by POKEing a RETURN into INFLG or OUTFLG after a state-

ment which accesses tape. This allows you to intermix keyboard-display and cassette operation.

You can use both input and output in the same program, but unfortunately, NOT AT THE SAME TIME. The reason for this restriction is as follows: the monitor cassette routines store data on tape in 80-byte blocks. The data going to or from a block on tape is stored temporarily in a buffer area in memory. If INFLG and OUTFLG are both "T", then the cassette write routine uses a different buffer from that used by the read routine. This buffer is located on page zero, right in the middle of the area BASIC uses for its math operations. Therefore, if the same program is going to do both reading and writing, it must finish completely with one operation before it initializes the other. A procedure which eliminates this restriction (but requires assembly-language routines and some memory overhead) was reported in the first issue of Rockwell's new publication INTERACTIVE. The method used here is considerably simpler, but limits you to read-only or write-only at any given instant.

## Sample Programs

The two sample programs were developed to fill a need in a project I was working on. The first writes a table of about 600 prime numbers to tape; the second program reads this table from tape into an integer array, and uses this array to print the factors of a number entered from the keyboard. While not elegant examples of the programmer's art, they do show the implementation of the procedures detailed here.

WANT YOUR COMPUTER BACK?

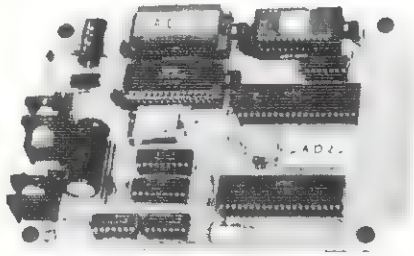
Let the MICROsport™ Microcomputer (MMC) take over any dedicated task.

It is the affordable alternative – kits from $89.00, application units from only $119.00 (assembled and tested).

It is user-oriented – complete in-circuit emulation allows program development on ANY 6502 based system. It is compact (4½" x 6½" pc board) but powerful (32 I/O lines; 20 mA full duplex, IK RAM + EPROM socket 4/16 bit counters; 6503 CPU) and works off any AC or DC power supply.

Turn your present 6502 based system into a complete development system with:

1 MMC/03D Microcomputer with ZIF sockets
1 MMC/031CE In-circuit emulator for the 6503 CPU
1 MMC/03EPA EPROM Programmer complete with software driver.



For more info call or write

R. J. BRACHMAN ASSOCIATES, INC.
P.O. Box 1077
Havertown, PA 19083
(215) 622-5495

**Location Table**

| Label | Hex | Decimal | Function |
|---|---|---|---|
| INFLG | A412 | 42002 | Defines input device |
| OUTFLG | A413 | 42003 | Defines output device |
| WHEREI | E848 | 59464 | Initialize INFLG |
| | | Low byte = 72 | |
| | | High byte = 232 | |
| WHEREO | E871 | 59505 | Initialize OUTFLG |
| | | Low byte = 113 | |
| | | High byte = 232 | |
| DU11 | E50A | 58634 | Close active tape file |
| | | Low byte = 10 | |
| | | High byte = 229 | |

**List**

```
0 REM SET UP OUTPUT TAPE FILE.
1 POKE 4,113: POKE 5,232
2 N = USR(N)
5 UL = 600: REM DEFINE TABLE LIMIT HERE
10 DIM X%(UL)
20 X%(1) = 2: X%(2) = 3
30 L = 2
90 N = 3
100 I = 1
110 IF INT(N/X%(I)<>N/X%(I) THEN 200
120 N = N + 2 GOTO 100
200 IF X%(I) = >SQR(N) THEN 300
210 I = I + 1: GOTO 110
300 L = L + 1: X%(L) = N
309 REM OUTPUT TO TAPE.
310 PRINT N
314 REM ALSO SHOW NUMBER ON DISPLAY.
315 POKE 42003,13: PRINT N: POKE 42003,ASC("T)
320 IF L<>UL THEN N = N + 2: GOTO100
321 REM
329 REM WRITE END-OF-FILE MARK ON TAPE
330 PRINT CHR$(13); CHR$(26)
331 REM
339 REM CLOSE TAPE WITH DU11 ROUTINE.
340 POKE 4,10: POKE 5,229
350 N = USR(N)
360 PRINT" DONE."
```

```
10 DIM A%(600)
20 A%(1) = 2
90 REM SET UP TAPE INPUT.
100 LOAD
115 REM READ DATA FROM TAPE TO ARRAY.
120 FOR I = 2 TO 597: INPUT A%(I): NEXT
125 REM TURN OFF TAPE.
130 POKE 42002,13
200 INPUT X
205 PRINT! "***";X
210 Q = 1
220 IF INT(X/A%(Q) = X/A%(Q) THEN 230
225 Q = Q + 1: GOTO 240
230 PRINT! A%(Q): X = A/A%(Q)
240 IF SQR(X) = >A%(Q) THEN 220
250 PRINT! X: GOTO 200
```

©

# New Products



## Commodore Business Machines Announces Availability Of Emergency Relief Plan Application Program

Commodore Business Machines, a Division of Commodore International Limited has announced the availability of a disaster/emergency plan computer application program.

As a result of the Commodore experiences during the COMDEX 80 exposition and the tragic fire at the MGM Grand Hotel in Las Vegas, November 22, 1980, the strikir.g need for immediate information dissemination on the whereabouts and status of the hotel guests and employees was apparent. With the consent and encouragement of Commodore's Vice Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Jack Tramiel, Commodore removed seven complete computer systems from the COMDEX booth and established a computer command center.

Marge Jillett, Director of Public Relations recruited volunteers to man the command center until three a.m., Sunday, November 24, 1980. Brian Padol, representing Micro Search, Inc. adapted a Commodore information list management system program to allow volunteers to type the name, address, MGM room number and the site of relocation of the thousands of guests. Lists were compiled, printed and distributed throughout the night.

Lieutenant Ross of the Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department stated "We were not equipped to handle a disaster of this magnitude without the computers and personnel". The Commodore "command center" became a vital information source for the police, the fire department, Red Cross and other disaster relief organizations.

Commodore Business Machines Inc. will release to its over 500 dealers this disaster relief program and document its experiences so that should an emergency of this magnitude occur again, the Commodore dealer can assist all local disaster relief organizations within their area, in the continuing concern to assist the public.

*New Product releases are selected from submissions for reasons of timeliness, available space, and general interest to our readers. We regret that we are unable to select all new product submissions for publication. Readers should be aware that we present here some edited version of material submitted by vendors and are unable to vouch for its accuracy at time of publication.*

## Chess And Checkers Programs For Atari Personal Computers

SUNNYVALE, CA — January 22, 1981 — Personal Software Inc. has introduced MicroChess™ and Checker King™ for the Atari ™ 400 and 800 personal computers.

The MicroChess program turns a computer display screen into a chess board, and is the industry's first "gold cassette" software product with sales over $1 million. The board and all its pieces are illustrated in high-resolution color graphics.

MicroChess has eight levels of play, and lets the player pick the appropriate ability level. MicroChess plays by tournament rules and allows no illegal moves, making the program an excellent chess teacher.

Checker King brings the popular game of checkers to Atari home computers. The program turns the computer display screen into a colorful checkerboard, where all pieces are — like MicroChess — illustrated using high-resolution graphics.

Checker King allows single, double and triple jumps, forces jumps and performs according to the tournament rules of checkers. And, again like MicroChess, Checker King allows no illegal moves at any of its eight levels of play.

In both Atari versions of MicroChess and Checker King, tournament excitement is generated by an on-screen, real-time clock that ticks off the seconds while the player and the computer ponder the next move.

IT'S A DAISYWHEEL COMPUTER PRINTER & AN ELECTRONIC TYPEWRITER BUT . . .

# IT WON'T WORK!

...UNLESS YOUR PRINTER & YOUR SOFTWARE ARE TOTALLY COMPATIBLE

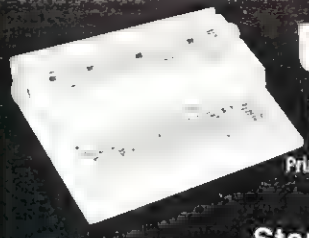


Only $2850 Suggested Retail

Lowest Priced Daisywheel Printer with X,Y,R action on the Market

## The TYPRINTER 221™

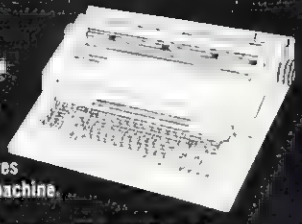
Is a TYPEWRITER QUALITY, DAISYWHEEL PRINTER that is Totally Compatible with All Word Processors. That's because the TYPEPRINTER 221 may be PROGRAMMED in PLAIN ENGLISH, Imbedded within The Text File of All Word Processing Software!



## Use the 221 as your...

### Electronic Typewriter

When not being used as a Computer Printer, the 221 becomes a fully functional Electronic Typewriter.



### Computer Printer

It's a Daisywheel Computer Printer with more standard features and available options than any other machine.



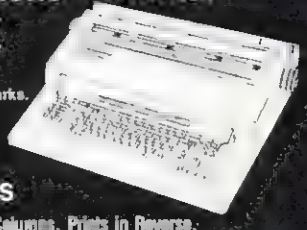
### Stand Alone Terminal

Available options allow the 221 to Communicate with Distant Computer or Information Services such as Source, Micronet & others.

### Tele-Communications Terminal

Option available to allow your 221 to access the Telstype & Telenex networks.

Telex & Teletype are registered trademarks.



### Additional Options

4K or 16K RAM Memory which can be used as INPUT or OUTPUT Buffers. Also use as an Automatic Spooler to your computer. Bi-Directional Communications from The 221 to your Pet, Apple or TRS-80. Nothing else to buy. Lawyers, Accountants and others will find our Automatic Strike-Out Type and High Density Spacing options very useful.

### Built-in Features

The 221 Centers Copy Automatically, Sets Columns, Prints in Reverse, Bold Face and Underlines Automatically. The 221 also Justifies Right, Types in Three Pitches and does Proportional Spacing. It Types in Spanish, French, German, Italian and Portugese as well as English. And much, much more!

Call 714/778-3443 for the distributor in your area.

HOWARD INDUSTRIES

2031 E. Cerritos Ave. 7K
Anaheim, California 92806

Copyright 1980, by Howard Industries, Inc.

Both MicroChess and Checker King for the Atari are available on cassette for Atari 400 and 800 personal computers and both require 8K bytes of memory. MicroChess was written by Peter Jennings; Checker king is by Michael Marks.

For more information, please contact Jeff Walden, Personal Software, Inc., 1330 Bordeaux Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086.

Atari, Atari 400 and Atari 800 are registered trademarks of Atari, Inc. MicroChess and Checker King are trademarks of Personal Software Inc

## Real Estate Analyzer

A new edition of the "REAL ESTATE ANALYZER by HowardSoft" is now available for Apple Computers. This software package is unique in its realistic handling of TODAY'S market conditions for real estate investments: creative financing, negative cash flows, component depreciation, high property inflation, rent control, property tax limitations, high returns on near-term income, and inflationary increases in operating expenses.

The software provides projections of annual cash flows and on-sale return-on-investment, as well as several other measures of profitability, including all the consequences of ordinary and capital gains taxes as well as inflation. Data for your properties are easily filed on disk for later retrieval and alteration. Results are displayed on the video screen or printed with a line printer in a flexible report format with complete itemized tables. The package comes with two disks and a detailed instruction manual in a quality notebook, complete with explanations of the principles of investment analysis. More complete and realistic than packages costing many times more, this product sells for $99 at dealers everywhere. (Requires Apple Computer with 48K, Applesoft ROM, and disk drive.) HOWARD SOFTWARE SERVICES, 7722 Hosford Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045, (213) 645-4069.

## Cimarron Announces An Attorney Package For Commodore's 8032 Business Computer

Costa Mesa, CA./ Cimarron Corporation has announced a major applications package programmed exclusively for the legal profession. Incorporating both accounts receivable and matter tracking, Legal Time Accounting (LTA) offers law firms with an inexpensive solution to the problems of managing the daily flow of words and information.

LTA proceduralizes daily operations by logging each activity e.g., conference, telephone time, etc., then stores this data by matter and lawyer. The resultant data provides for control of receivables, tracking of attorney activity and revenue and tracking of client and matter activities — all with daily and monthly totals. Reports include aging analysis, attorney billings with ratios, client billings with ratios, activity code analysis and a daily charges and payments journal. Statements can be generated twice monthly allowing for more predictable cash flow. General ledger and accounts payable are also available.

LTA is programmed specifically for the Commodore 8032 computer system utilizing either the 4040 or 8050 twin diskette drives. Compatible printers are the NEC Spinwiter or C. Itoh's Starwriter. Both printers allow for printing of fully formed characters so that the popular WordPro word processing program can be used in conjunction with LTA. In its full hardware configuration, an automatic sheet feeder is added providing for continuous, hands-off operation.

According to Michael C. Miller, developer of LTA and co-founder of Cimarron, the advanced design of the program represents the first time high quality applications software created for minicomputers has been made available on the now more powerful Commodore business computer.

LTA is priced at $900.00 per copy and includes documentation and support materials. For high volume dealers, Cimarron will offer a one time charge. Additionally, Cimarron will pre-package and fully test the entire system for those dealers wishing turnkey installation. Sales and program training are also available.

For more information, please contact Daniel M. Gomez, Cimarron Corporation, 600 Baker Street, Suite 319, Costa Mesa, CA 92626. (714)641-1156

## Apartment Management Software Package

Norcross, Georgia — MIN Microcomputer Software, Inc., has announced The Landlord™, an apartment management software package for Apple II® computers. The system can be used by apartment properties of up to 400 units.

The Landlord™ provides property owners and managers with listings of apartments, residents, and past residents, as well as reports on vacancies, lease expirations, intents to vacate, and resident payments. Records of disbursements and other financial transactions are maintained by the system and a monthly property analysis statement is produced.

The Landlord™ allows entry of resident charges and payments using up to 26 different account codes. Security and pet deposits, returned checks, and overpayments are also handled by the system. An outstanding balance report allows expedient follow-up of delinquent residents.

The package is designed to be used by managers who have no prior computer or data processing experience. The manual included with The Landlord™ as well as the

# SOFTWARE CITY

**presenting the LARGEST SELECTION OF SOFTWARE EVER ASSEMBLED...**

for ATARI® • APPLE® • PET® • and other Microcomputers

## at SUPER DISCOUNT PRICES!

### ATARI

- ☐ PHYSICS (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ GREAT CLASSICS (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ BASIC PHYSCOLOGY (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS (AT) .. 24.50
- ☐ SPELLING (AT) ..... 25.50
- ☐ BASIC ELECTRICTITY (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ BASIC ALGEBRA (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ 8K RAM MODULE (AT) ..... 95.00
- ☐ 16K RAM MODULE (AT) ..... 170.00
- ☐ KINGDOM (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ LEMONADE (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ STATISTICS I (AT) ..... 17.95
- ☐ BLACKJACK (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ BIORYTHM (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ HANGMAN (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ SPACE INVADERS (AT) ..... 17.95
- ☐ EUROPEAN CAPITALS (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ MORTGAGE LOAN (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ STATES & CAPITALS (AT) ..... 13.55
- ☐ EDUCATION SYSTEM (AT) ..... 22.50
- ☐ ATARI BASIC (AT) ..... 53.95
- ☐ ASSEMBLER DEBUG (AT) ..... 53.95
- ☐ BASKETBALL (AT) ..... 35.95
- ☐ VIDEO EASEL-LIFE (AT) ..... 35.95
- ☐ SUPER BREAKOUT (AT) ..... 35.95
- ☐ MUSIC COMPOSER (AT) ..... 53.95
- ☐ COMPUTER CHESS (AT) ..... 35.95
- ☐ 3-D TIC TAC TOE (AT) ..... 35.95
- ☐ STAR RAIDERS (AT) ..... 53.95
- ☐ TELELINK (AT) ..... 22.50
- ☐ PADDLES (AT) ..... 17.95
- ☐ JOYSTICKS (AT) ..... 17.95
- ☐ U.S. HISTORY (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ U.S. GOVERNMENT (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ SUPERVISERY SKILLS (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ WORLD HISTORY (AT) ..... 24.50
- ☐ BASIC SOCIOLOGY (AT) ..... 24.50

### ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL

- ☐ ADVENTURE HINT SHEET ..... 7.95
- ☐ ADVENTURE (1,2,3) [D] (AP) ..... 35.95
- ☐ ADVENTURE (4,5,6) [D] (AP) ..... 35.95
- ☐ ADVENTURE (7,8,9) [D] (AP) ..... 35.95
- ☐ ADVENTURE #10 [D] ..... 18.95
- ☐ ADVENTURE (specify 1-10) (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ PLANETOIDS "ASTEROIDS" [D] (AP) .... 17.95
- ☐ PLANETOIDS ASTEROIDS" (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ POKER (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ POKER (AP) [D] ..... 18.95
- ☐ KID VENTURE #1 (AP) ..... 13.55

### AVALON HILL

- ☐ MIDWAY (P,AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ NUKE WAR (P,AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ PLANET MINERS (P,AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ CONVOY RAIDER (P,AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ B1 BOMBER (P,AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ LORDS OF KARMA (P,AP) ..... 18.00

### AUTOMATED SIMULATION

- ☐ TUESDAY QUARTERBACK [D] (AP) ... 26.95
- ☐ STAR WARRIOR [C,D] (AP) ..... 35.95
- ☐ THREE PACK [D] (AP,P) ..... 45.00
- ☐ STARFLEET ORION [C,D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ STARFLEET ORION [C] (P) ..... 22.50
- ☐ INVASION ORION [C,D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ INVASION ORION [C] (P) ..... 22.50
- ☐ APSHAI [D] (AP) ..... 26.95
- ☐ APSHAI [C] (P) ..... 26.95
- ☐ RYN [D,C] (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ RYN [C] (P) ..... 17.95
- ☐ MORLOC [C,D] (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ MORLOC [C] (P) ..... 17.95
- ☐ RIGEL [C,D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ RIGEL [C] (P) ..... 22.50
- ☐ HELLFIRE [D] (AP) ..... 26.95
- ☐ HELLFIRE [C] (P) ..... 26.95

### QUALITY SOFTWARE

- ☐ 6502 DISASSEMBLER (AT) ..... 10.55
- ☐ ASTRO APPLE (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ ASTRO APPLE (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ ASTEROIDS IN SPACE [D] (AP) .... 17.95
- ☐ ATARI ASSEMBLER (AT) ..... 22.50
- ☐ BABBLE (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ BABBLE (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ BATTLESHIP COMMANDER (AP) .... 13.55
- ☐ BATTLESHIP COMMANDER [D] (AP) ... 17.95
- ☐ BENEATH APPLE MANOR (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ BENEATH APPLE MANOR (AP) [D] ... 17.95
- ☐ FASTGAMMON [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ FASTGAMMON (AP,AT) ..... 17.95
- ☐ FORTH [D] (AT) ..... 70.00
- ☐ FRACAS ADVENTURE (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ FRACAS ADVENTURE [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ LINKER (AP) [D] ..... 44.00
- ☐ TANK TRAP (AT) ..... 10.55
- ☐ TANK TRAP (AT) [D] ..... 13.55
- ☐ TARI TREK (AT) ..... 10.55
- ☐ TARI TREK (AT) [D] ..... 13.55

### PERSONAL SOFTWARE

- ☐ CCA DATA MGMT [D] (AP) ..... 85.00
- ☐ DESKTOP PLAN [D] (AP) ..... 85.00
- ☐ GAMMON GAMBLER (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ GAMMON GAMBLER [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ MONTY MONOPOLY [D] (AP) ..... 31.55
- ☐ VISICALC [D] (AP) ..... 125.00
- ☐ VISICALC [D] (AT,P) ..... 170.00

### INSTANT SOFTWARE

- ☐ AIR FLIGHT SIMULATION (P,AP) ..... 8.95
- ☐ APPLE FUN [D] (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ CASINO (P) ..... 7.25
- ☐ MORTGAGE (P) ..... 7.25
- ☐ PADDLE FUN [D] (AP) ..... 17.95
- ☐ PENNY ARCADE (P) ..... 7.25
- ☐ PET UTILITY (P) ..... 8.95
- ☐ QUBIC 4/GOMOKU (P) ..... 7.25
- ☐ SANTA PARAVIA FIUMACCIO (AP,P) ... 8.95
- ☐ SANTA PARAVIA FIUMACCIO (AP)[D] ... 17.95
- ☐ SAHARA WARRIOR (AP) ..... 7.25
- ☐ SKY BOMBERS (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ SPACE WARS (AP) ..... 7.25
- ☐ SUPERSHOOTERS (AP) ..... 8.95
- ☐ TREK-X (P) ..... 7.25

### STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS

- ☐ COMPUTER AMBUSH [D] (AP) ..... 51.50
- ☐ COMPUTER BISMARCK [D] (AP) ... 51.50
- ☐ COMPUTER CONFLICT [D] (AP) .... 35.00
- ☐ COMPUTER NAPOLEONICS [D] (AP) ... 35.00
- ☐ COMPUTER QUARTERBACK [D] (AP) ... 35.00
- ☐ AIR COMBAT [D] (AP) ..... 51.50
- ☐ WARP FACTOR [D] (AP) ..... 35.00

### SUB-LOGIC

- ☐ 3D GRAPHICS (AP) ..... 40.00
- ☐ 3D GRAPHICS [D] (AP) ..... 48.00
- ☐ A2-FS1 FLIGHT SIMULATOR (AP) .... 22.00
- ☐ A2-FS1 FLIGHT [D] (AP) ..... 29.00

### MICROSOFT SOFTWARE

- ☐ ADVENTURE [D] (AP) ..... 25.50
- ☐ OLYMPIC DECATHALON [D] (AP) .... 20.00
- ☐ TYPING TUTOR (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ TYPING TUTOR (AP) ..... 13.55
- ☐ Z-80 SOFTCARD [D] (AP) ..... 280.00

### ON LINE SYSTEMS

- ☐ HI-RES ADVEN #0 (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ HI-RES ADVEN #1 [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ HI-RES ADVEN #2 [D] (AP) ..... 29.00
- ☐ HI-RES FOOTBALL #1 [D] (AP) ..... 36.00
- ☐ HI-RES CRIBAGGE [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ PADDLE GRAPHICS [D] (AP) ..... 36.00
- ☐ TABLET GRAPHICS [D] (AP) ..... 44.95

### SIRIUS

- ☐ CYBER STRIKE [D] (AP) ..... 36.00
- ☐ STAR CRUISER [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ BOTH BARRELS [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ PHANTOM FIVE [D] (AP) ..... 36.00

### SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE

- ☐ DUNGEON & WILDERNESS [D] (AP) ... 29.00
- ☐ DUNGEON (AP) ..... 13.50
- ☐ DUNGEON [D] (AP) ..... 15.75
- ☐ ODYSSEY [D] (AP) ..... 27.00
- ☐ HIGHER GRAPHICS [D] (AP) ..... 31.50
- ☐ WILDERNESS (AP) ..... 15.75
- ☐ WILDERNESS [D] (AP) ..... 18.00

### BORDERBUND

- ☐ EMPIRE GALACTIC (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ GALAXIAN (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ HYPER HEAD ON (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ REVOLUTION GALACTIC (AP) [D] .. 22.50
- ☐ TANK (AP) [D] ..... 13.55
- ☐ TAWALA'S REDOUBT (AP) [D] ..... 26.95
- ☐ TRADER GALACTIC (AP) [D] ..... 22.50

### MUSE COMPANY

- ☐ ABM [D] (AP) ..... 22.50
- ☐ ADDRESS BOOK (AP) [D] ..... 44.50
- ☐ APPILOT II [D] (AP) ..... 80.00
- ☐ BEST OF MUSE (AP) [D] ..... 35.95
- ☐ GLOBAL WAR (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ MATH-APPLESOFT (AP) [D] ..... 35.95
- ☐ SUPER TEXT II (AP) [D] ..... 135.00
- ☐ THREE MILE ISLAND (AP) [D] ..... 35.95
- ☐ U-DRAW II (AP) [D] ..... 35.95
- ☐ THE VOICE (AP) [D] ..... 35.95

### IRIDIS

- ☐ IRIDIS 1 (AT) ..... 8.95
- ☐ IRIDIS 1 (AT) [D] ..... 11.75
- ☐ IRIDIS 2 (AT) ..... 14.50
- ☐ IRIDIS 2 (AT) [D] ..... 16.95

### EDU-WARE

- ☐ COMPU READ (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ ESP (AP) [D] ..... 14.50
- ☐ NETWORK (AP) [D] ..... 17.95
- ☐ PRISONER (AP) [D] ..... 26.95
- ☐ SPACE (AP) [D] ..... 26.95
- ☐ SPACE II (AP) [D] ..... 22.50
- ☐ TERRORIST (AP) [D] ..... 26.95

### PROGRAMMA

- ☐ MICRO INVADERS (AP) ..... 14.50
- ☐ EXPAND-A-PORT (AP) ..... 53.95
- ☐ JOYSTICK (AP) ..... 35.95
- ☐ TINY PASCAL (AP) [D] ..... 44.50
- ☐ SPACE WARS (AP,P) ..... 8.95
- ☐ WPS STANDARD (AP) [D] ..... 117.00

### HAYDEN

- ☐ SARGON II (AP) ..... 25.00
- ☐ SARGON II (AP) [D] ..... 30.00
- ☐ REVERSAL (AP) ..... 25.00

**If you don't see it listed, write...we probably have it in stock!**

Check program desired.
Complete ordering information and mail entire ad.
Immediate Shipments from stock.

Ship the above programs as checked to

Mr./Mrs. _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

I have a _____ with _____ K memory

Number of Programs Ordered .

Amount of order .....

N.Y. residents add Sales Tax .....

Add shipping anywhere in the U.S. 2.00

Total amount enclosed .

Charge my ☐ Master Charge ☐ Visa

Signature _____

Card No. _____ Expires _____

**KEY:**
**AT**-Atari
**AP**-Apple
**P**-Pet
**D**-on Disc.
**C**-Cassette

If not marked-Cassette

ATARI is a trademark of ATARI INC
APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER INC
PET is a trademark of COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES
Prices subject to change without notice

*Mail to:*

# SOFTWARE CITY

*a division of DigiByte Systems Corp.*

31 East 31st Street, New York, N.Y. 10016 • (212) 889-8975

instructions that appear on the Apple's® screen are completely non-technical in nature.

Suggested retail price for The Landlord™ is $795.00. The software requires an Apple II® computer w/48K RAM, 2 disk drives, and either a Silentype® or Centronics 779 printer. The Landlord™ will be sold exclusively through retail computer outlets.

MIN Microcomputer Software, Inc. specializes in the development of software packages for specific small business applications.

For more information, please contact Art Nacht, MIN Microcomputer Software, Inc., 5835-A Peachtree Corners East, Norcross, GA 30092. (404) 447-4322.

The Landlord is a trademark of MIN Microcomputer Software, Inc
Apple, Apple II, and Silentype are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

## 1981 Tax Preparer

The 1981 Edition of the "TAX PREPARER by HowardSoft" is now available for Apple Computers. The new edition has several improvements over the acclaimed 1980 version, including continuous-stream printing for professional tax preparers, printouts that can be filed directly with the IRS, expanded documentation in a quality notebook, and the addition of Form 2210 to the long list of built-in forms (Schedules A, B, C, D, E, F, G, R&RP, SE, TC, and Forms 1040, 2106, 3468, 4562, 472, 4797, 5695).

Unique features include on-screen facsimiles of IRS forms during preparation, easy creation, filing, and editing of itemized lists to support any entry, automatic computing of all arithmetic, automatic linking of results of various forms, and easy comparison of alternative tax strategies. More complete and easy-to-use than packages costing many times more, this package comes with two disks and professional documentation, and sells for $99 at dealers everywhere. (Requires Apple Computers with 48K, Applesoft ROM, and at least one disk drive.) HOWARD SOFTWARE SERVICES, 7722 Hosford Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045, (213) 645-4069.

## Super X-10 Mod From CMC For Home/Office Security Systems

The SUPER X-10 MOD, recently introduced by Connecticut microComputer, Inc. allows direct computer control over the basic components in a home/office security system.

Developed for use with most popular microcomputers, including PET, APPLE, TRS-80, and KIM, the MOD controls up to 256 different remote devices by sending signals over house wiring to readily available BSR remote modules. These low cost modules, in conjunction with the SUPER X-10 MOD, allow microcomputer control over lamps, motors, and appliances. With eight digital inputs and eight digital outputs included, the SUPER X-10 module can easily be connected to switches at windows and doors for sensing by the microcomputer. The module can be programmed so that the opening or closing of a window or door initiates a sequence of operations such as turning on lights, radio, and alarm, even if the computer is turned off. Direct, plug-in compatibility and software are available for most microcomputers.

In addition, the SUPER X-10 MOD can put kitchen appliances, stereo systems, television, motors, fans, pumps, and laboratory equipment under computer control. With the module, additional service from microcomputers in business and small industrial applications is now possible. A clock and calendar which can be read by microcomputers are also incorporated into the module. Suggested single unit pricing for the SUPER X-10 is $249, and the module is available from CMC factory stock or from one of a select group of personal computer dealers.

For further information, write: SUPER X-10 MOD, Connecticut microComputer, Inc., 150 Pocono Road, Brookfield, CT 06804



PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO

# TWO POWERFUL PROGRAMS IN ROM FOR YOUR PET/CBM

**XDOS ROM™ – $97.50** Every user of Commodore's 2040 Disk has been waiting for XDOS. The maintenance, manipulation and organization of disk files is simplified since XDOS eliminates the repetitious drudgery of disk work. DISPLAY, COPY, SCRATCH, LOAD/RUN operate from a fast two-column Menu display. Multiple files can be selected with single key strokes and then copied or scratched as a batch without further input. Take advantage of our unique risk free refund policy. Once you use XDOS you'll never give it up.

**DMENU** - Display or print contents of data file

**CMENU** - Copy any number of selected files as a batch

**SMENU** - Scratch any number of selected files as a batch

**MENU** - Load and run a program

**SCREEN PRINT** - Special key sequence copies the screen image to your printer

**DIRECT PRINT** - Put a "*" in front of any command and it will output to the printer automatically

**DOS SUPPORT** - The complete DOS SUPPORT (WEDGE) is included in the XDOS ROM

**SAVE REPLACE** XDOS makes SAVE"@..." and SAVE without a drive number completely safe and reliable

**UPGRADEABLE** - All Prominico software is supplied in reprogrammable ROM which can be upgraded when required

**MANUAL INCLUDED** - Comprehensive instruction manual included.

**INDEPENDENT** - XDOS uses no RAM, and BASIC is unaffected by its use.

**COMPATIBILITY** - XDOS is compatible with most other ROM products and can be ordered to fit any of the three available ROM sockets.

**SORT ROM™ – $97.50** Every serious program can benefit from the five utilities included.

**SORT** - This command takes a list of array names (string, real and integer in any order or mix) and sorts them based on the alphabetic or numeric order of the first array in the list. An example best illustrates the flexibility of this command. Suppose you wish to maintain an invoice list with the data held in the following arrays:

C$(N) = Customer Number, I$(N) = Invoice Number, A(N) = $ Amount, D$(N) = Date. It is now a simple matter to put this list into order of invoice date, customer number or amount owing. An Accelerated Headsort algorithm with K · N Log(N) characteristics is used for extremely fast speed even on worst case data.

| SORT TIME IN SECONDS | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NO. OF RECORDS | 1,000 | 3,000 | 5,000 | 10,000 |
| INTEGER | 2.6 | 8.9 | 15.6 | 33.0 |
| REAL | 4.9 | 16.7 | 29.3 | - |
| STRING | 3.8 | 13.3 | - | |

**READ STRING** This command is a much needed replacement for INPUT# with the following improvements. Maximum input string length increased from 80 to 254 characters. Embedded COMMAS, COLONS and QUOTES are now acceptable data. Null string is returned for empty records.

**OPTIMIZED READ, OPTIMIZED WRITE** - These two commands drastically simplify and improve data storage on disk. Numerical data is written in binary instead of ASCII, potentially increasing data density by 300%. Data is stored without the need for RETURNS between records thus allowing a string to contain any characters including RETURN, COLON, COMMA and QUOTE. In addition, a list of variable names need only be defined once and not in each read or write statement.

**FIND SUBSTRING POSITION** - POS is a very fast string search function which locates the position of one string within another.

**Risk Free Warranty:** one year replacement of defective ROM's, if you decide to return the ROM (undamaged) within 30 days we will refund the full purchase price including postage and you may keep the instruction manual with our compliments.

To order use Prominico Direct Mail Response Card in this issue or send: Cheque, Money Order, or Visa/Chargex (include expiry date and signature). Add $2.50 postage for each ROM ordered. Specify which ROM socket you want to fill.

PET/CBM are registered trademarks of Commodore Business Machines

PROMINCO LTD., 1921 BURRARD STREET, VANCOUVER, B.C. V6J 3H3. PHONE (604) 738-7811 FOR PROMPT SHIPMENT.

PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO · PROMINICO

## Scientific Plotter for APPLE II

STATE COLLEGE, PA... Interactive Microware, Inc. has announced a program called Scientific Plotter which produces professional-looking graphs. Plotting your results with Scientific Plotter is much easier, faster, neater and more accurate than plotting your data by hand. Data may be input from the keyboard, from the disk or it may be calculated by your own subroutine. In each case, the data may be supplied either as X,Y pairs or as Y values at a constant X interval. Since 20 different plotting symbols are provided, you may plot more than one set of data on the same graph. Also, error bars of variable length may be used to indicate the range of error for each point.

Scientific Plotter gives you complete control of the length and position of each axis, the grid size and the interval between numbers that are printed along the axes. Thus, it is possible to plot data in one, two or four quadrants and different scales may be specified for up to four axes. Any number of labels may be superimposed on the graph, using an alphabet of 76 letters and scientific symbols which can be printed in four different orientations at 90 degree angles. The finished graph may be saved on disk for later review or it may be printed on a graphics printer.

Many features of Scientific Plotter make it easy to use. The program displays the allowable range for input values, based on previous answers, and warns of any errors. At any time, you may erase the graph and replot it with any desired changes. All previous answers become the defaults, so that you can make changes quickly. After the best format for your graph has been selected, that format may be saved on disk for subsequent use with similar data. Five demonstrations are included on the disk so that you will learn quickly how to construct various types of graphs.

Scientific Plotter requires a 48K APPLE II computer with Applesoft ROM. It is supplied on a disk with a 25 page manual for $25. The manual may be purchased separately for $5, refundable with purchase. For further information, contact Paul K. Warme, Interactive Microwave, Inc.; P.O. Box 771; State College, PA 16801 or call (814) 238-8294.

## PET Software Vendor Expands

Microphys has announced the conversion of its entire educational software line for use on the Apple II/Bell & Howell microcomputers. Over 160 programs are described in our new Winter catalog. These computer-assisted instruction and individualized-instruction programs have been successfully employed in

Chemistry, Physics, and Calculus classes (on both the high school and college levels) and in junior and senior high school Mathematics and English classes. These programs continue to be available for use with the Commodore PET/CBM systems.

For more information, please contact Microphys Programs, 2048 Ford Street, Brooklyn, NY 11229. (212)646-0140.

## 32K Ram Expansion For Atari 400, 800 Announced

Sunnyvale, Calif.—AXLON, Inc. of Sunnyvale has announced its new memory expansion system for the Atari 400 and 800 personal computers.

According to John Vurich, AXLON's President, the memory modules, called RAMCRAM™, can expand the Atari 400 system to 32K, and the Atari 800 to up to 48K-bytes of random access user memory. RAMCRAM contains 16 memory chips, yielding a total of 32K-bytes of additional user program memory.

In the case of the 400, RAMCRAM is installed by removing the top enclosure of the computer console and unplugging the 8K RAM module supplied by Atari. The RAMCRAM module is then plugged into the same slot.

According to Vurich, this modification allows the user of the 400 system to plug in disk drives, printers, and any other peripheral devices formerly compatible only with the much more expensive Atari 800 product. "It really lets one upgrade a 400 to provide all of the capabilities of the 800 with 32K of RAM," he commented. "Any 32K Atari 800 software on the market will run on a 400 with RAMCRAM."

The advantages of RAMCRAM over the Atari plug in memory modules are a little less obvious when it is used with the 800 system. But users with future expansion in mind will immediately see that putting a full 32K-bytes into one memory slot allows upgrading of the system to 48K with one entire slot left over for future expansion.

Are there any devices that can use the extra slot? According to Vurich, "There are many things in the near future." While somewhat reluctant to discuss future products, he did mention that a bus extender could be plugged into the third slot. Such an extender might terminate on the other end with a series of "slots" for use in plugging in "all sorts of interesting things."

This is reminiscent of Atari's competitors who use built-in slot connectors for connection of printers, modems, terminals, and other devices intended to establish contact between the computer and the outside world.

Developing the logic necessary to make the system "think" that two slots are being used instead of one was a relatively small problem for Vurich and his fellow designers of the RAMCRAM modules. The Atari operating system actually does some bank selecting anyway, and they were able to take advantage of this for their own purposes.

"The whole idea", says Vurich, "is to take the Atari 400 system out of the sophisticated toy category and turn it into a useful computer tool." With the ability to plug in printers, disk drives, and other previously incompatible Atari 800 peripherals, Axlon has certainly accomplished that goal!

For more information, please contact John Vurich, AXLON, Inc., 170 N. Wolf Rd., Sunnyvale, CA 94086

## Hayden Unveils Gameware™ Series

ROCHELLE PARK, NJ—Hayden Book Company, Inc. has announced a new computer game series, called GAMEWARE™. The GAMEWARE series features high-quality, attractively-packaged computer games.

The first three games in the series are: Hayden's REVERSAL™, winner in the software division of the First International Man-Machine Othello Tournament; BLACKJACK MASTER™, a game that allows players to test their betting and playing strategies over thousands of games in minutes; and the famous SARGON II™ chess game.

According to Steven Radosh, Hayden's Software Games and Entertainment Editor, "Hayden's GAMEWARE features the finest microcomputer games on the market, attractively packaged with four-color art, shrink-wrapped, and suitable for rack or shelf display."

Radosh said Hayden plans an extensive promotion program for the GAMEWARE series.

All three initial games in the GAMEWARE series will be available from Hayden in December 1980. For more information, contact: Steven Radosh, Hayden Book Company, Inc., 50 Essex Street, Rochelle Park, NJ 07662, (201) 843-0550.

*Gameware, Reversal, Blackjack Master and Sargon II are trademarks of Hayden Book Company, Inc.



# ΩMEGA SALES CO.

## "WHOLESALE COMPUTER PRICES" DIRECT TO THE PUBLIC

East Coast: 12 Meeting St., Cumberland, RI 02864
West Coast: 3533 Old Conejo Rd., #102, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320

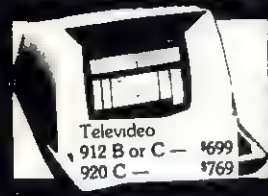

Intertec Superbrain
32K Ram - $2449
64K Ram - $2649


NEC spinwriter
5510-5530 $2449


Apple II 16K, 48K
Call for Price


Epson MX 80 $5[illegible]


Diablo 630 - $1995
(with tractor feed) $2195


Televideo
912 B or C — $699
920 C — $769

## PRODUCT SPECIAL of the MONTH!!




**Products are NOW IN STOCK AT ΩMEGA Sales Co.**

**Atari 800 16K - $749**
**32K - $849**

**Atari 850 Interface Module $159**
**Atari 825 Printer $695**

**Okidata Microline 80 - 525**

| Centronics - Ltd. quan. | |
|---|---|
| 730-3 | $ 525 |
| 737 1 | $ 625 |
| 704 9 | $1250 |
| 730-1 | $ 525 |
| 753 | $1750 |
| 703-9 | $1550 |

ΩMEGA OFFERS THE BEST DELIVERY AND PRICE ON:
APPLE • ATARI • TRS-80 Model II • INTERTEC • DIABLO • EPSON • HEWLETT—PACKARD • SOROC • COMMODORE • NEC • QUME • CENTRONICS

## CALL TOLL FREE FOR ΩMEGA'S PRICE!
## EAST COAST: 1-800-556-7586

ΩMEGA sells only quality merchandise to our customers.
ΩMEGA will try to match any current advertised price with similar purchase conditions.
Before you buy anywhere else — be sure to call ΩMEGA Sales Co.
WEST COAST: 1-805-499-3678 EAST COAST: 1-401-722-1027

ΩMEGA ships via UPS, truck, or air. COD's.
Visa, Mastercharge accepted, with no service charge.

VISA **Telex: 952106** master charge

## Professional Software Packages

MISSION VIEJO, CA — CompuSoCo has announced the release of three new professional software packages for the Dentist, Attorney, and consultant. The series of "Professional" packages is designed to utilize the popular desk type computer for appointment scheduling, professional time management, private client billing, and management reporting.

The first new package, called Professional I, is for the Dental Professional. The system features preparation of A.D.A. claims forms for third party patients. The system also allows the professional to locate and prepare notices for professional dental checkups automatically on the schedule the dentist feels advisable for his patients.

The second package, called Professional II, is geared to the needs of the legal profession. The system features preparation of special reports for third party legal plans and special accounting plans to analyze court time usage, and work on retainer or contingency engagements.

The third package variation, called Professional III, is a general purpose package for consultants, accountants and contract administrators. This system allows the creation of sub-jobs, special cost centers, overhead accounts, billing under time and materials contracts, fixed priced job cost accounting and many other job set up systems.

All systems include daily cash reports, time utilization, and professional service reporting. Monthly reports include full aged accounts receivables by client and class of client as well as third party payors. Management and analysis package which is so flexible it can be used to manage personal finances or client trust account funds.

All systems require an Apple II or Apple II Plus computer with Applesoft, a 130 column printer, and at least two mini practitioners with client bases of up to 10,000 clients each.

The systems are available from CompuSoCo at a single site license cost of $750.00 for the selected package. Additional information is available from CompuSoCo, 26251 Via Roble, P.O. Box 2325, Mission Viejo, California 92690.

## Hellfire Warrior, Sequel To Temple Of Apshai, Now Available

Automated Simulations, is now offering the sequel to the best-selling Temple of Apshai, Hellfire Warrior.

Like the Temple of Apshai, Hellfire Warrior is a fantasy role-playing adventure, but with more magic, more detail and more command options. Hellfire Warrior lets the player take on the role of his favorite hero.

The player must rescue the beautiful warrior maid Brynhild from the depths of a four-level dungeon and bring her back to sun and air.

Hellfire warrior has more than 200 rooms—riddled with trap doors, bottomless pits, and filled with monsters and treasures, and the player must kill the great bat-winged demon, cross bridges of flame, face death itself and live before the adventure is complete.

Hellfire Warrior is a game for experienced fantasy role-playing gamers. Even more challenging than The Temple of Apshai, Hellfire Warrior allows the player to explore four levels of 60 rooms each.

The magical rooms of level five are inhabited by giant insects. On level six, the player must search for the only exit, hidden within the labyrinth. And on level seven, the player must do battle with skeletons, ghouls, mummies and even invisible ghosts.

The culmination of the adventure lies on level eight. But first the player must overcome the legions of the lost souls in an underworld guarded by dragons and riddled with bottomless pits and blasts of hellfire.

Hellfire Warrior includes an armory where the player must bargain with a tight-fisted innkeeper for five types of armor, five kinds of swords and shields in two sizes. He will also find 13 kinds of potions and healing ointments to choose from. At the Magic Shoppe—if the player has enough money, he can have ordinary weapons transformed into Magical ones.

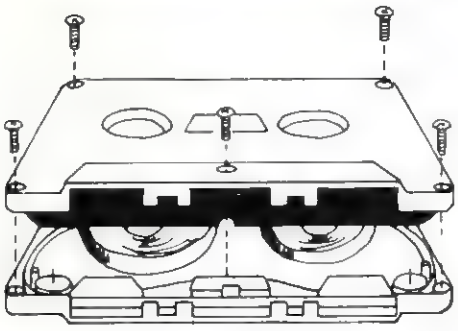
Hellfire Warrior is available on cassette for the PET (32K) and TRS-80 (Level II, 16K), and on disk for the TRS-80 (32K) and the APPLE (48K with ROM Applesoft) for $39.95 from Automated Simulations, P.O. Box 4247, Mountain View, CA. 94040.

## Space Wargame

Strategic Simulations has just released its first space wargame, The Warp Factor. The game allows one or two players to choose from among 12 starship designs representing 5 Galactic Empires. The player(s) are placed squarely in the Captain's role, dealing with the critical parameters of interstellar battle such as energy allocation for phasers, shields, disruptor bolts, screens, and warp engines. With an average game lasting between thirty minutes and four hours, the player(s) can create scenarios ranging from space skirmishes to a full-scale, all-out star war. For $39.95 the game comes complete with a Starship Operating Manual, 3 Starship Data Cards, and a Game Selection Card. The Warp Factor is available on disc for a 48k Apple II (Applesoft ROM).

For more information, please contact Stratetic Simulations Inc., 465 Fairchild Drive, Suite 108, Mountain View, CA 94043. (415)964-1353.

# Don't lose your message because of the medium...



RAMWARE™

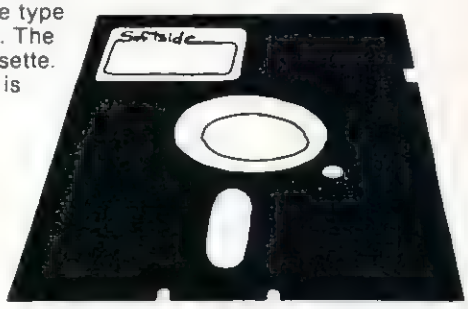
## CASSETTES

The cassette tapes used for recording data are composed of two parts: the cassette shell and the tape loaded into the shell. The shell can be either a 5-screw or sonic welded type with a non-magnetic leader or a magnetic leader (so called leaderless cassettes). The shell used in our cassettes is of premium quality 5-screw, with non-magnetic leader. The choice of non-magnetic leader may confuse some people, but there is a valid reason. There is a splice required to connect the magnetic tape to the leader at both ends of the tape. A person recording program material or data, using a leaderless tape, stands to drop a bit of data at the splice point. Not all leaderless tapes have the splice and you have to be very careful when buying this type of data tape. We use standard leader to avoid the confusion, and unhappy customers when the first recording on the tape is always bad

The tape used in our cassettes is of studio quality, The same type of tape is used by some studios for making master recordings. The magnetic tape used in the cassette is the true heart of the cassette. You can have the best shell made, but with low quality tape it is still junk.

The cassettes offered here have been chosen for the highest quality components consistent with a practical cost level.

Cassettes come packaged in boxes of 10. They are offered in 10 and 20 minute lengths.




C-10 ..... $6.95 + $1
C-20 ..... $7.95 + $1

## DISKETTES

We offer two levels of diskettes: certified and non-certified The certified diskettes have been put through a test to check the entire working surface for bad spots. These diskettes are certified error-free by the manufacturer. If you require assurance of every diskette being perfect, then the Dysan certified diskette is for you.

The BASF company invented magnetic tape from which the very large and varied industry of today has grown. We offer the BASF premium quality (non-certified) Diskette. These diskettes enjoy one of the lowest reject rates of any manufacturer (all our disk-based software is duplicated on BASF).

We are also offering diskettes from 3-M SCOTCH These come encased in a touch (PVC) jacket which resists handling damages. They are certified 100% error-free. Their low modulation provides better signal stability.

BASF:
Box of 5 ..... $19.95 + $1
Box of 10 ..... $34.95 + $2
Box of 100 ..... $299.00 + $3

3-M SCOTCH:
Box of 10 ..... $39.95 + $2

DYSAN:
Box of 5 ..... $29.95 + $1

**The Software Exchange**

6 South St., Milford, NH 03055

TO ORDER TOLL-FREE: (in NH call 673-5144)

**1-800-258-1790**

# Hooray for SYS (Correction)

Harvey B. Herman
Greensboro, NC 27412

There is a problem with the APPEND programs (Jan. 1981 COMPUTE!) for "old" and "new" PETs. I recently learned that there are four kinds of PET cassette tapes. Unfortunately, in my ignorance, I only tested two types, both of which worked. The third very common PET tape, made with "new" ROMs, was ignored and, in fact, does not work. An easy fix which will cover most, but not all, cases is to change line 230, in both APPEND programs to:

```
230 C = C - 3:T = C + 1 : IFPEEK(635) = 0 THEN
C = C - 1:T = T - 2
```

The programs will now work with the PET tapes which users are most likely to encounter. It may be instructive to discuss the remaining problems in more detail as readers may not be aware of it and could come to grief, as I did.

Both versions of APPEND were designed to work with tapes made on "old" and "new" machines. There is a difference in tapes — original ROMs save starting at hex 400 (dec 1024) and upgrade ROMs save starting at hex 401 (dec 1025). The APPEND programs, as published, checked for start save at statement 230 and made a minor correction depending on which machine was used to make the tape. What I did not know was that new machines saved one byte less on either end. A short program which is written and saved on an "old" machine saves, for example, from hex 400 to hex 424 (call this case 1). The same program, if written and saved on a new machine (call this case 2) would be saved from hex 401 to hex 423 (one less on both ends). If the case 1 tape for the example program, is loaded into a "new" machine and saved, we get a tape which I will call case 3. This tape is a hybrid of cases 1 and 2. Locations saved are from hex 401 to hex 424. My tests for APPEND were done unwittingly with case 1 and case 3 tapes. The line 230 correction discussed above, will allow the program to work with case 2 tapes. Hybrid case 3 tapes will not work but can easily be converted to case 2 after loading by decrementing the location pointer at hex 28 and 29 (dec 42 and 43) and resaving the program. Thus, after loading our short example (case 3 or case 1 tape) change location hex 28 (dec 42) from hex 24 (dec 36) to hex 23 (dec 35) and save again. This new tape (now case 2) and the old one (if case 1) will both append properly. There is also a hybrid case 4 which requires the location pointer on old PETs to be incremented but I think you get the idea.

I want to thank Brien L. Wheeler for calling my attention to a possible error in APPEND and apologize to all readers for this inconvenience.

By Netronics
ASCII/BAUDOT, STAND ALONE



Computer Terminal
COMPLETE FOR ONLY . . . $149.95

The Netronics ASCII/BAUDOT Computer Terminal Kit is a microprocessor-controlled, stand alone keyboard/terminal requring no computer memory or software. It allows the use of either a 64 or 32 character by 16 line professional display format with selectable baud rate, RS232-C or 20 ma. output, full cursor control and 75 ohm composite video output

The keyboard follows the standard typewriter configuration and generates the entire 128 character ASCII upper/lower case set with 96 printable characters. Features include onboard regulators, selectable parity, shift lock key, alpha lock jumper, a drive capability of one TTY load, and the ability to mate directly with almost any computer, including the new Explorer/85 and ELF products by Netronics.

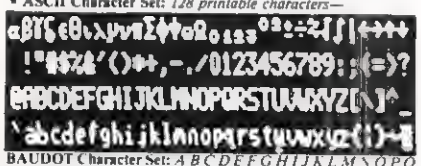
The Computer Terminal requires no I/O mapping and includes 1k of memory, character generator, 2 key rollover, processor controlled cursor control, parallel ASCII/BAUDOT to serial conversion and serial to video processing—fully crystal controlled for superb accuracy. PC boards are the highest quality glass epoxy for the ultimate in reliability and long life.

VIDEO DISPLAY SPECIFICATIONS

The heart of the Netronics Computer Terminal is the microprocessor-controlled Netronics Video Display Board (VID) which allows the terminal to utilize either a parallel ASCII or BAUDOT signal source. The VID converts the parallel data to serial data which is then formatted to either RS232-C or 20 ma current loop output, which can be connected to the serial I/O on your computer or other interface, i.e., Modem.

When connected to a computer, the computer must echo the character received. This data is received by the VID which processes the information, converting to data to video suitable to be displayed on a TV set (using an RF modulator) or on a video monitor. The VID generates the cursor, horizontal and vertical sync pulses and performs the housekeeping relative to which character and where it is to be displayed on the screen.

**Video Output:** *1 5 P/P into 75 ohm (EIA RS-170)* • **Baud Rate:** *110 and 300 ASCII* • **Outputs:** *RS232-C or 20 ma. current loop* • **ASCII Character Set:** *128 printable characters—*



**BAUDOT Character Set:** *A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z - ? * 3 $ % ( ) . , 9 0 1 4 ! 5 7 , 2 / 6 8* • **Cursor Modes:** *Home, Backspace, Horizontal Tab, Line Feed, Vertical Tab, Carriage Return. Two special cursor sequences are provided for absolute and relative X-Y cursor addressing* • **Cursor Control:** *Erase, End of Line, Erase of Screen, Form Feed, Delete* • **Monitor Operation:** *50 or 60Hz (jumper selectable*

Continental U.S.A Credit Card Buyers Outside Connecticut
CALL TOLL FREE 800-243-7428

To Order From Connecticut Or For Technical Assistance, Etc Call (203) 354-9375

Netronics R&D Ltd.. Dept. K-2
333 Litchfield Road, New Milford, CT 06776
*Please send the items checked below—*

☐ **Netronics Stand Alone ASCII Keyboard/Computer Terminal Kit, $149.95** plus $3.00 postage & handling.
☐ **Deluxe Steel Cabinet** for Netronics Keyboard/Terminal In Blue/Black Finish, **$19.95** plus $2.50 postage and handling.
☐ **Video Display Board Kit** alone (less keyboard), **$89.95** plus $3 postage & handling.
☐ **12" Video Monitor** (10 MHz bandwidth) fully assembled and tested, **$139.95** plus $5 postage and handling.
☐ **RF Modulator Kit** (to use your TV set for a monitor), **$8.95** postpaid.
☐ **5 amp Power Supply Kit** In Deluxe Steel Cabinet (±8VDC @ 5 amps, plus 6-8 VAC), **$39.95** plus $2 postage & handling.

Total Enclosed (Conn. res. add sales tax) $_____
By—
☐ Personal Check ☐ Cashiers Check/Money Order
☐ Visa ☐ Master Charge (Bank # _____)
Acct. # _____
Signature _____ Exp. Date _____
Print Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
☐ Send Me More Information

A REMARKABLE MAGAZINE



*David Ahl, Founder and Publisher of Creative Computing*

# creative computing

***"The beat covered by Creative Computing is one of the most important, explosive and fast-changing."—Alvin Toffler***

You might think the term "creative computing" is a contradiction. How can something as precise and logical as electronic computing possibly be creative? We think it can be. Consider the way computers are being used to create special effects in movies—image generation, coloring and computer-driven cameras and props. Or an electronic "sketchpad" for your home computer that adds animation, coloring and shading at your direction. How about a computer simulation of an invasion of killer bees with you trying to find a way of keeping them under control?

**Beyond Our Dreams**

Computers are not creative per se. But the way in which they are used can be highly creative and imaginative. Five years ago when *Creative Computing* magazine first billed itself as "The number 1 magazine of computer applications and software," we had no idea how far that idea would take us. Today, these applications are becoming so broad, so all-encompassing that the computer field will soon include virtually everything!

In light of this generality, we take "application" to mean whatever can be done with computers, *ought* to be done with computers or *might* be done with computers. That is the meat of *Creative Computing*.

Alvin Toffler, author of *Future Shock* and *The Third Wave* says, "I read *Creative Computing* not only for information about how to make the most of my own equipment but to keep an eye on how the whole field is emerging.

*Creative Computing*, the company as well as the magazine, is uniquely lighthearted but also seriously interested in all aspects of computing. Ours is the magazine of software, graphics, games and simulations for beginners and relaxing professionals. We try to present the new and important ideas of the field in a way that a 14-year old or a Cobol programmer can understand them. Things like text editing, social simulations, control of household devices, animation and graphics, and communications networks.

**Understandable Yet Challenging**

As the premier magazine for beginners, it is our solemn responsibility to make what we publish comprehensible to the newcomer. That does not mean easy; our readers like to be challenged. It means providing the reader who has no preparation with every possible means to seize the subject matter and make it his own.

However, we don't want the experts in our audience to be bored. So we try to publish articles of interest to beginners and experts at the same time. Ideally, we would like every piece to have instructional or informative content—and some depth—even when communicated humorously or playfully. Thus, our favorite kind of piece is acessible to the beginner, theoretically non-trivial, interesting on more than one level, and perhaps even humorous.

David Gerrold of *Star Trek* fame says, "*Creative Computing* with its unpretentious, down-to-earth lucidity encourages the computer user to have fun. *Creative Computing* makes it possible for me to learn basic programming skills and use the computer better than any other source.

**Hard-hitting Evaluations**

At *Creative Computing* we obtain new computer systems, peripherals, and software as soon as they are announced. We put them through their paces in our Software Development Center and also in the environment for which they are intended—home, business, laboratory, or school.

Our evaluations are unbiased and accurate. We compared word processing printers and found two losers among highly promoted makes. Conversely, we found one computer had far more than its advertised capability. Of 16 educational packages, only seven offered solid learning value.

When we say unbiased reviews we mean it. More than once, our honesty has cost us an advertiser—temporarily. But we feel that our first obligation is to our readers and that editorial excellence and integrity are our highest goals.

Karl Zinn at the University of Michigan feels we are meeting these goals when he writes. "*Creative Computing* consistently provides value in articles, product reviews and systems comparisons . . . in a magazine that is fun to read."

**Order Today**

To order your subscription to *Creative Computing*, send $20 for one year (12 issues), $37 for two years (24 issues) or $53 for three years (36 issues). If you prefer, call our toll-free number, **800-631-8112** (in NJ 201-540-0445) to put your subscription on your MasterCard, Visa or American Express card. Canadian and other foreign surface subscriptions are $29 per year, and must be prepaid. We guarantee that you will be completely satisfied or we will refund the entire amount of your subscription.

Join over 80,000 subscribers like Ann Lewin, Director of the Capital Children's Museum who says, "I am very much impressed with *Creative Computing*. It is helping to demystify the computer. Its articles are helpful, humorous and humane. The world needs *Creative Computing*."

creative computing

Attn: Barbie
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960
Toll-free **800-631-8112**
(In NJ 201-540-0445)

# Writing For COMPUTE!

Robert Lock, Editor/Publisher

We are always seeking good material for publication in **COMPUTE!**. I cannot overstress our interest in material for the beginner; in short (e.g. 1 page or so) programming hints; in material that crosses "machine boundaries". We present a mix of long articles and short ones. Length is not a criteria of success. Frequently our most favored articles have been simple, provocative programs.

## Remember The Beginner

Every time an issue of **COMPUTE!** goes out, there are new readers, with new machines, trying to get started with documentation that may or may not meet their needs. That's one of the reasons we stress good solid introductory material. Many of our readers are interested in simple programming assistance and support. Many are interested in useful programs that allow them to get more practical use from their machines.

## Guidelines for Potential Authors

Take a look at The Readers Feedback column this time. It's devoted to reader comments on content. Then sit down and write up a brief article describing that program you've been using at home for six months that you think nobody else would be interested in. You might be surprised.

## Submitting Articles To COMPUTE!

Manuscripts should be double spaced, typed with both upper and lower case (please!). Program listings should be provided in printer output form as well as machine readable form. If you don't have a printer, that shouldn't stop you from submitting an article. I'm sure your local store or a friend would be more than happy to let you run off a listing for **COMPUTE!** If that isn't feasible, send it anyway. Many excellent articles don't even contain programs.

Address your articles to:

**The Editor**
**COMPUTE! Magazine**
**P.O. Box 5406**
**Greensboro, NC 27403 USA**

## The Follow-Up

We pay for accepted articles based on their number of pages in the magazine. You'll receive payment after the article appears. Thanks to you all for writing for **COMPUTE!**

HUNTINGTON COMPUTING

PROGRAMS LISTED BELOW ARE ON DISK

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Memorex Disks** Specia 5 4 15 81 Ten for | | **$24.99** |
| Apple Ga ax an | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| EPYX Automated Simulations SPEC A<br>Wi ne the ast Ryn Mo oc Rig a three | | **$39.95** |
| Galaxy Wars | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| Super Scr p | $89 95 now | **$76.39** |
| nte a tive Fiction | $14 95 now | **$12.99** |
| A en Ca der | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| Sorcerer Doom Ca ern | $20 00 now | **$17.99** |
| Hyper Head On | $24 95 now | **$21.20** |
| Ga ac c Empire | $24 95 now | **$21.20** |
| Ga ac c Trader | $24 95 now | **$21.20** |
| Ga ac c Revolution | $24 95 now | **$21.20** |
| Ga den Mountain | $19 95 now | **$16.95** |
| Tank Command | $14 95 now | **$12.49** |
| DB Master | $189 00 now | **$169.00** |
| Bloody Murder | $19 95 now | **$17.99** |
| Tranqu ity Base | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| Aristotle s Apple | $34 99 now | **$29.99** |
| Micro Memo | $39 95 now | **$34.99** |
| The Data Factory | $150 00 now | **$126.00** |
| M ssion Asteroid | $19 95 now | **$17.99** |
| V ny ho ders for 20 d sks in<br>beautifu de uxe padded binder | | **$13.99** |
| Skybombers I | $19 95 now | **$17.99** |
| Apple Doc | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| Programmers Utility | $19 95 now | **$15.00** |
| DOS Too Kit | $75 00 now | **$69.00** |
| Microsoft Adventure | $29 95 now | **$26.00** |
| Olympic Decathlon | $29 95 now | **$26.00** |
| Compu-Math Arithmetic | $49 95 now | **$44.95** |
| Apple P ot | $75 00 now | **$69.00** |
| Co ege Boards (Krell | $79 95 now | **$69.95** |
| Time Traveler | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| Sword of Zedek | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| A Time Super Star Baseball | $14 95 now | **$13.19** |
| CRAE 2 0 | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| MCAT 2 0 | $19 95 now | **$17.99** |
| The Tartu an | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| TI PROGRAMMER — Hexicemal Octal Calculator<br>Reta $65 00 | now | **$59.99** |
| MPI 88G Printer | | **$699.00** |
| The Prisoner | $29 95 now | **$26.99** |
| The Wizard & The Princess | $32 95 now | **$28.99** |
| Compu-Spell | $39 95 now | **$34.99** |
| Computer Ambush | $59 95 now | **$32.99** |
| Computer Bismark | $59 95 now | **$32.95** |
| Computer Napoleonics | $59 95 now | **$32.99** |
| Computer Quarterback | $39 95 now | **$35.99** |
| Flight Simulator (d sk) | $34 95 now | **$29.50** |
| Star Cru ser | $24 95 now | **$20.99** |
| Space Album | $39 95 now | **$34.50** |
| Odyssey | $29 95 now | **$25.50** |
| Both Barrels | $24 95 now | **$20.99** |
| Modifiable Database | $79 50 now | **$64.99** |
| Micro League Baseball | $24 95 now | **$22.99** |
| Sargon II | $34 95 now | **$29.70** |
| Program Line Editor | $40 00 now | **$34.99** |
| Retro Ball | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| Space Eggs | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| Mystery House in French | | **$22.99** |
| Z-80 Softcard with CP/M | $349 00 now | **$299.00** |
| Video 80-Col Board | $300 00 now | **$299.00** |
| EZ Draw | $34 95 now | **$29.99** |
| Head On | $24 95 now | **$20.99** |
| 3D Super Graphics | $39 95 now | **$35.99** |
| Compu-Math I or II | $40 00 now | **$34.99** |
| HI RES Cribbage | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| Phantom Five | $29 95 now | **$25.49** |
| Star Gazer s Guide | $30 00 now | **$25.39** |
| Lords of Karma | $20 00 now | **$16.99** |
| Tawala s Last Redoubt | $29 95 now | **$25.49** |
| **Apple PIE & Formatter** (Reg $129 95) | Specia | **$99.99** |
| Apple World | $44 95 now | **$32.99** |
| ABM (Muse) | $24 95 now | **$22.49** |
| Data Pro (Muse) | $59 95 now | **$32.99** |
| Computer Conflict | $39 95 now | **$35.99** |
| Computer Air Combat | $59 95 now | **$32.99** |
| Terrorist | $39 95 now | **$25.45** |
| The Temple of Apshai | $39 95 now | **$33.95** |
| Super Text II | $149 00 now | **$129.92** |
| Magic Window | $99 95 now | **$85.00** |
| CCA Data Management | $99 95 now | **$85.00** |
| **VISICALC** | $149 00 now | **$119.00** |
| Acant Fortune-telling | $10 00 now | **$8.99** |
| Horrorscope | $10 00 now | **$8.99** |
| Gomoku (cass ) | $14 95 now | **$11.99** |
| Reversa | $24 95 now | **$20.70** |
| 16K NEC Memory | | **$49.99** |
| Savage Island Adv (cass ) | $14 95 now | **$12.79** |
| Baker s Trilogy | $24 95 now | **$21.99** |
| Crosswords | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| Microgammon II | $19 95 now | **$17.99** |
| Pensoft | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| Dogfight | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| 440G Graphics | $34 95 now | **$29.99** |
| 480G Graphics | $34 95 now | **$29.99** |
| Cyber Strike | $39 95 now | **$36.99** |
| HI RES Football (On Line) | $39 95 now | **$36.99** |
| Eastgammon | $24 95 now | **$21.20** |
| The Voice | $29 95 now | **$25.99** |
| Heroic Warrior | $29 95 now | **$25.45** |
| Beneath Apple Manor | $19 95 now | **$17.45** |
| Astro Apple | $19 95 now | **$17.45** |
| Aka abem | $34 95 now | **$29.99** |
| ANDROMEDA 16K RAM Expansion Board for Apple I<br>Retail $199 — Our price | | **$184.99** |
| NEC 12 Green Black | $240 now | **$219.00** |
| Centronics 730 Printer | $700 now | **$649.00** |
| Centronics 737 Printer | $995 now | **$799.00** |
| ABT Pad for Apple | $149 now | **$109.00** |
| ROM w riter | $225 now | **$179.00** |
| M&R 80 co Video Card | $175 now | **$125.00** |
| Versawriter | $249 now | **$219.00** |

Send for TRS-80, PET and ATARI Catalog also

apple SOFTWARE SPECIAL up to 40% OFF LIST

FASTEST SERVICE

We take MasterCard or VISA (Include card # and expiration date) California residents add 6% tax. Include $2.00 for postage $5.00 Foreign Mail to

HUNTINGTON COMPUTING, Dept COM-3
P O Box 78 2020 Charles Corcoran CA 93212
24 Hour Telephone Service Ca
(209 [illegible]

# Big Savings On Atari & PET!

*No Risk - No Deposit On Phone Orders - Shipped Same Day You Call* - C.O.D. or Credit Card*

**(800) 233-8950**

*Please Call Between 11AM & 6PM (Eastern Standard Time)*

* On all in stock units



## Atari® 800™ 16K Personal Computer

List $1080

**only $744**

### Atari® Peripherals:

| | |
|---|---|
| 400 8K | $389 |
| 400 16K | 449 |
| 410 Recorder | 62 |
| 815 Disk | 1199 |
| 810 Disk | 489 |
| 822 Printer | 359 |
| 825 Printer | 779 |
| 830 Modem | 159 |
| 850 Interface Module | 179 |

### Atari® Accessories

| | |
|---|---|
| CX852 8K RAM | $ 94 |
| CX853 RAM | 149 |
| CX70 Light Pen | 64 |
| CX30 Paddle | 18 |
| CX40 Joystick | 18 |
| CX8100 Blank Diskettes (5/box) | 22 |

### Atari® Software

| | |
|---|---|
| **Entertainment:** | |
| CXL4004 Basketball | $30 |
| CX4105 Blackjack | 13 |
| CXL4009 Chess | 30 |
| CXL4011 Star Raiders™ | 45 |
| CX4111 Space Invaders | 18 |
| CXL4006 Super Breakout™ | 30 |
| CXL4010 3-D Tic-Tac-Toe | 30 |
| CXL4005 Video Easel™ | 30 |
| **Personal Interest & Developement** | |
| CXL4104 Mailing List | $17 |
| CX4107 Biorhythm | 13 |
| CXL4007 Music Composer | 45 |
| CX4110 Typing | 20 |
| CX4101 An Invitation to Programming | 17 |
| **Information & Communication:** | |
| CXL4015 TeleLink™ | 20 |
| **Programming Languages:** | |
| CXL4003 Assembler Editor | 46 |
| CXL4002 BASIC Computing Language | 46 |
| **Program Cassettes:** | |
| CX4121 Energy Czar | $13 |
| CX4108 Hangman | 13 |
| CX4102 Kindgon | 13 |
| CX4112 States & Capitals | 13 |
| CX4114 European Countries & Capitals | 13 |
| **Education: (Talk & Teach Courseware)** | |
| CXL4001 Education System Master | $21 |
| CX6001 U.S. History | 23 |
| CX6002 U.S. Government | 23 |
| CX6003 Supervisory Skills | 23 |
| CX6004 World History (Western) | 23 |
| CX6005 Basic Sociology | 23 |
| CX6006 Counseling Proceedures | 23 |
| CX6007 Principles of Accounting | 23 |
| CX6008 Physics | 23 |
| CX6009 Great Classics | 23 |
| CX6010 Business Communications | 23 |
| CX6011 Basic Psychology | 23 |
| CX6012 Effective Writing | 23 |
| CX6014 Principles of Economics | 23 |
| CX6015 Spelling | 23 |
| CX6016 Basic Electricity | 23 |
| CX6017 Basic Algebra | 23 |
| **Professional Applications:** | |
| CX8102 Calculator | $23 |
| CX4109 Graph It | 17 |
| CX4103 Statistics | 17 |
| **Investment Analysis:** | |
| CX8106 Bond Analysis | $ 20 |
| CX8107 Stock Analysis | 20 |
| CX8101 Stock Charting | 20 |

## commodore

### Commodore Computers:

| | |
|---|---|
| 4032 N | $1090 |
| 4032 B | 1090 |
| 8032 | 1499 |

### Commodore Peripherals:

| | |
|---|---|
| CBM 2022 Printer | 675 |
| CBM 4040 Dual Drive Floppy Disk | 1090 |
| CBM 8050 Dual Drive Floppy Disk | 1420 |
| CBM C2N Cassette Drive | 87 |

### Cables:

| | |
|---|---|
| PET to IEEE Cable | 37 |
| IEEE to IEEE Cable | 46 |

**NEW** - VIC - 20 ..... $299

## Software

### Professional Software Inc.

| | |
|---|---|
| WordPro 3 (40 col.) | $186 |
| WordPro 4 (80 col.) | 279 |
| WordPro 4 Plus (80 col.) | 339 |

### Personal Software, Inc.

| | |
|---|---|
| Visicalc - Apple | $122 |
| Atari | 163 |
| PET | 163 |

### Microtek - for Atari

| | |
|---|---|
| 16K RAM | $ 99.95 |
| 32K RAM | 189.95 |

**NEW -**

Commodore Tax Package ..... $399

## Disks

### Sycom Disks

5¼" Soft Sector - Single Density
Box of 10 ..... $29

### Maxell Disks

5¼" Floppy - MD1, Single Density
Box of 10 ..... $34
MD 2, Double Density
Box of 10 ..... 44

## Printers

| | |
|---|---|
| Okidata 80 | 629 |
| Trendcom 200 | 489 |
| Epson | 539 |
| NEW - Commodore Tally 8024 | $1679 |

**To Order:**

Phone orders invited (800 number is for order desk only). Or send check or money order. Equipment Shipped UPS collect. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Add 3% for Visa or MC. Equipment is subject to price change and availability without notice.

**Computer Mail Order**
**501 E. Third St.**
**Williamsport, PA 17701**
**(717) 323-7921**

# Advertiser's Index


Aardvark Technical Services ..... 89
AB Computers ..... 43
Abacus Software ..... 57, 109
Adventure International ..... 70
Amdek ..... 8
Andromeda ..... 67
Atari, Inc. ..... 5
Avant-Garde Creations ..... 57
Beta Computer Devices ..... 39
R. J. Brachman and Assoc. ..... 153
Harry H. Briley ..... 117
Canadian Micro Distributors ..... 53
Cascade Computerware Co. ..... 57
C. E. Software ..... 86
CGRS Microtech ..... 133
Channel Data Systems ..... 95
CMS Software Products ..... 47, 97, 125
Cognitive Products ..... 111
Color Computer Concepts ..... 77
Commodore Business Machines ..... BC
Competitive Software ..... 113
Compugraphics ..... 86
Computer House Div. ..... 69, 111
Computer Magic Ltd. ..... 57
Computer Mail Order ..... 167
Computermat ..... 70
Computer's Voice ..... 25
Computerware Outlet ..... 128
Connecticut microComputer ..... 34, 35
Creative Computing ..... 165
Cursor ..... 135
Cyberia, Inc. ..... 129
Danville Distributors ..... 77
Datasoft ..... 73
Disco Tech ..... 66
Dr. Daley's Software ..... 115
Dynacomp ..... 29
Eastern House Software ..... 23, 25
ECX Computer Company ..... 111
Educational Computing Magazine ..... 46
Electronic Specialists ..... 52
Escon Products ..... 33
ETC Corporation ..... 105
Excert, Inc. ..... 143
FSS ..... 47, 94, 103
Home and Educational Computing Magazine ..... 45
Howard Industries ..... 155
Howard Software Services ..... 11
Hudson Digital Electronics, Inc. ..... 151
Human Engineered Software ..... 121
Huntington Computing ..... 166
Image Computer Products ..... 18, 69
Instant Software ..... 122, 123
Iridis ..... 16
Jini Micro Systems ..... 93, 107
Leading Edge ..... IBC
LemData Products ..... 118
Madison Computer ..... 113
Magic Lantern Computers ..... 47
Charles Mann & Assoc. ..... 18
Matrix Software ..... 39
Micro Computer Industries, Ltd. ..... 101
Micro-Coop ..... 33
Micro-Ed, Inc. ..... 55
Micro Mate ..... 149
Micro Mini Computer World ..... 19
Microphys Programs ..... 52
Microsoft Consumer Products ..... 2
Micro Technology Unltd. ..... 37, 139
Microtek ..... 81
Mountain Computer ..... IFC
MRJ ..... 110
National Computer Shows ..... 15
Netronics ..... 164
New England Electronics Company ..... 26, 27
Omega Sales Company ..... 161
On-Line Systems ..... 63
Optimal Technology ..... 41
Optimized Data Systems ..... 109
Orion Software ..... 88
Osborne & Assoc. ..... 13
Pacific Exchanges ..... 58, 91
Perry Peripherals ..... 141
Professional Software, Inc. ..... 1
Program Design, Inc. ..... 75
Progressive Computer Software ..... 24
Progressive Software ..... 65
Prometheus Products ..... 31
Prominico ..... 159
Quality Software ..... 79
Rehnke Enterprises, Software Div. ..... 149
Bob Retelle ..... 91
RNB Enterprises ..... 147
Scott, Foresman & Company ..... 49
Seawell Microsystems ..... 141
Skyles Electric Works ..... 98, 99, 119, 131
Software City ..... 157
The Software Exchange ..... 163
Spectrum Software ..... 21
Street Electronics ..... 61
Swifty Software ..... 76, 78
Systems Formulate ..... 58, 61
Teaching Tools ..... 51
T.H.E.S.I.S. ..... 76
TIS ..... 117
TNW Corporation ..... 119
United Software of America ..... 6, 7
Virginia Micro Systems ..... 121
Voicetek ..... 17
Ziegler Electronic Products ..... 137

# IF YOU CAN WAIT A MINUTE, WE CAN SAVE YOU $1,000.

**With the Starwriter™ Daisy Wheel 25 cps printer from C. Itoh.**

A business letter, written on a 45 cps word-processing printer, might take about two minutes to print.

With the Starwriter, it might take closer to three.

The typical 45 cps printer retails for about $3,000.

But the Starwriter 25 retails for about $1,895—thus saving you about $1,000.

And therein lies the biggest difference between the Starwriter 25 and the more expensive, daisy wheel printers.

The Starwriter 25 comes complete and ready-to-use, requiring no changes in hardware or software. It uses industry-standard ribbon cartridges, and it's "plug-in" compatible to interface with a wide variety of systems, to help lower system-integration costs.



Using a 96-character wheel, it produces excellent letter-quality printing on three sharp copies with up to 163 columns, and offers the most precise character-placement available, for outstanding print performance.

**C. Itoh's warranty;**

3 months on parts and labor, supported by one of the best service organizations in the industry.

## $1,000 OFF

**Leading Edge Products, Inc.,**
**225 Turnpike Street,**
**Canton, Massachusetts 02021**

Dear Leading Edge:
I'd like to know more about the Starwriter, and how spending a minute can save me a grand. Please send me the name of my nearest dealer.

Name_____
Title_____
Company_____
Street_____
State_____ Zip_____
Phone: Area Code_____
Number_____

**LEADING EDGE.**

Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021
Dealer inquiries invited. For immediate delivery from the Leading Edge Inventory Bank™ call toll free 1-800-343-6833
In Massachusetts, call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624

# The Great American Solution Machine.

Meet Commodore. The business computer that's providing solutions for more than 100,000 people all over the world. Built by one of the pioneers in office machines. With a reputation for quality that can only come from vertical integration of the total manufacturing process. Commodore builds, not assembles.

Compare Commodore's word and data processing capabilities with computers costing twice or even three times as much. You'll see why so many small businesses are turning to Commodore for solutions to problems as varied as these:

☐ A car leasing company's customers were terminating too early for account profitability. Solution: A 16K Commodore. It analyzes cash flow on over 1200 accounts, identifies those for early penalties, and even writes up lease contracts. Commodore paid for itself within weeks.

☐ A law firm needed a high quality, easy-to-use, affordable word processing system. Solution: Commodore plus its WordPro software package. At a $6,000 savings.

☐ A gasoline retailer needed to inventory, order and set prices; determine Federal and state income taxes; and comply with Federal pricing and allocation regulations. All done daily, weekly, monthly and yearly. Solution: Commodore. It keeps his business on track—and Uncle Sam off his back.

☐ A paint and wallpaper store had to inventory over 600 expensive wallpaper lines for profitability, monitor distributor sales, set and track salesmen's goals, and help the customer select the right size, pattern and quantity. Solution: Two 32K Commodore computers, floppy disk and printer. Commodore does it all—and accounting, too.

In applications like these, and many more, Commodore solves the problems that stand in the way of increased profitability. Commodore can provide the solution in your Great American business, too. Find out more by calling or writing any of Commodore's District Sales Offices.

COSTA MESA, CA 2955 N. Airway Avenue 92626. (714) 979-6307.
SANTA CLARA, CA 3330 Scott Boulevard 95051. (408) 727-1130.
DECATUR, GA 5360 Snapfinger Woods Drive 30035. (404) 987-3311.
BENSENVILLE, IL 790 Maple Lane 60106. (312) 595-5990.
NORRISTOWN, PA 950 Rittenhouse Road 19401. (215) 666-7950.
DALLAS, TX 4350 Beltwood Parkway South 75234. (214) 387-0006.

Commodore Business Machines, Inc., Computer Sales Division, Valley Forge Corporate Center. 950 Rittenhouse Road, Norristown, PA 19401.

commodore




COMMODORE